

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 1

to  
FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

LGI HOMES, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

1531  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

46-3088013  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

1450 Lake Robbins Drive, Suite 430  
The Woodlands, Texas 77380  
(281) 362-8998

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Charles Merdian  
Chief Financial Officer  
LGI Homes, Inc.  
1450 Lake Robbins Drive, Suite 430  
The Woodlands, Texas 77380  
(281) 362-8998

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Warren A. Hoffman  
Norman R. Miller  
Winstead PC  
1100 JPMorgan Chase Tower  
600 Travis Street  
Houston, Texas 77002

Timothy S. Taylor  
Baker Botts L.L.P.  
One Shell Plaza  
910 Louisiana Street  
Houston, Texas 77002

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer   
Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state or other jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, Dated September 20, 2013

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS



## Shares Common Stock

This is the initial public offering of our common stock. We are selling \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock. We currently expect the initial public offering price to be between \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of our common stock.

We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of our common stock.

We have applied to list the shares of our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "LGIH."

Investing in our common stock involves risks. See "[Risk Factors](#)" beginning on page 17.

We are an "emerging growth company" under the federal securities laws and are eligible for reduced reporting requirements. See "Summary—Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company."

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$ _____	\$ _____
Underwriting discount(1)	\$ _____	\$ _____
Proceeds to us (before expenses)	\$ _____	\$ _____

(1) See "Underwriting" for a description of all underwriting compensation payable in connection with this offering.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares to purchasers on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2013.

*Joint Book-Running Managers*

**Deutsche Bank Securities**

**JMP Securities**

**J.P. Morgan**

*Co-Managers*

**Barclays**

**BofA Merrill Lynch**

**BTIG**

**Builder Advisor Group, LLC**

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2013

**Artwork to be provided by amendment**

## Table of Contents

We are responsible for the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information, and we take no responsibility for any other information others may give you. We are not and the underwriters are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than its date, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of our common stock.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>SUMMARY</u>	1	<u>Components of Results of Operations</u>	73
<u>Our Company</u>	1	<u>Results of Operations</u>	74
<u>Our Competitive Strengths</u>	3	<u>Liquidity and Capital Resources</u>	78
<u>Our Business Strategy</u>	5	<u>Cash Flows</u>	80
<u>Market Overview</u>	6	<u>Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements</u>	81
<u>Recent Developments</u>	7	<u>Contractual Obligations Table</u>	82
<u>The Transactions</u>	8	<u>Critical Accounting Policies</u>	82
<u>Organizational Structure</u>	9	<u>Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements</u>	85
<u>Summary Risk Factors</u>	10	<u>Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company</u>	85
<u>Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company</u>	11	<u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u>	86
<u>Our Offices</u>	11	<u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Interest Rate Risk</u>	86
<u>The Offering</u>	12		
<u>Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial and Operating Data</u>	13	<u>MARKET OPPORTUNITY</u>	88
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	17	<u>OUR BUSINESS</u>	139
<u>Risks Related to Our Business</u>	17	<u>Our Competitive Strengths</u>	141
<u>Risks Related to Our Organization and Structure</u>	31	<u>Our Business Strategy</u>	145
<u>Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of our Common Stock</u>	37	<u>Homebuilding Operations</u>	147
		<u>Sales and Marketing</u>	148
<u>CAUTIONARY NOTE CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	42	<u>Land Acquisition Policies and Development</u>	149
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	44	<u>Backlog</u>	151
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	45	<u>Raw Materials</u>	152
<u>DIVIDEND POLICY</u>	46	<u>Seasonality</u>	153
<u>DILUTION</u>	47	<u>Government Regulation and Environmental Matters</u>	153
<u>UNAUDITED PRO FORMA FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u>	49	<u>Competition</u>	154
<u>SELECTED HISTORICAL AND PRO FORMA FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA</u>	63	<u>Segment Information</u>	154
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	66	<u>Employees</u>	154
<u>Overview</u>	66	<u>Our Property</u>	154
<u>Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations</u>	69	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	154
<u>Factors Affecting Comparability</u>	71	<u>MANAGEMENT</u>	155
		<u>Directors and Executive Officers</u>	155
		<u>Biographical Information</u>	155
		<u>Family Relationships</u>	158
		<u>Board of Directors</u>	158
		<u>Role of our Board of Directors in Risk Oversight</u>	158
		<u>Committees of our Board of Directors</u>	159

## Table of Contents

<a href="#">Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation</a>	160	<a href="#">Limitation on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors</a>	169
<a href="#">Code of Business Conduct and Ethics</a>	160	<a href="#">Anti-Takeover Effects of Provisions of Our Certificate of Incorporation, Our Bylaws and Delaware Law</a>	169
<a href="#">Director Compensation</a>	160	<a href="#">Business Combinations</a>	170
<b>COMPENSATION OF OUR DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS</b>	161	<a href="#">Authorized and Unissued Shares</a>	171
<a href="#">Summary Compensation Table</a>	161	<a href="#">Listing</a>	171
<a href="#">Employment Agreements</a>	161	<a href="#">Transfer Agent and Registrar</a>	171
<a href="#">Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal-Year End</a>	162	<b>SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE</b>	172
<a href="#">Director Compensation</a>	163	<a href="#">Rule 144</a>	172
<a href="#">2013 Equity Incentive Plan</a>	163	<a href="#">Rule 701</a>	172
<a href="#">Annual Bonus Plan</a>	166	<a href="#">2013 Equity Incentive Plan</a>	173
<b>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</b>	167	<b>PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS</b>	174
<a href="#">The Formation Transactions</a>	167	<b>CERTAIN MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</b>	175
<a href="#">Management and Warranty Fees from the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures</a>	167	<a href="#">Taxation of U.S. Holders</a>	176
<a href="#">Agreements with Thomas Lipar</a>	167	<a href="#">Taxation of Non-U.S. Holders</a>	177
<a href="#">Tax Distributions</a>	168	<b>UNDERWRITING</b>	181
<a href="#">Indemnification Agreements</a>	168	<b>LEGAL MATTERS</b>	189
<a href="#">Review and Approval of Transactions with Related Persons</a>	168	<b>EXPERTS</b>	189
<b>DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</b>	169	<b>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</b>	189
<a href="#">Common Stock</a>	169	<b>INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</b>	F-1
<a href="#">Preferred Stock</a>	169		

### **Public Homebuilder Peers**

References in this prospectus to our “public homebuilder peers” refer to the following domestic homebuilders that file periodic reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC): AV Homes, Inc., Beazer Homes USA, Inc., D.R. Horton, Inc., Hovnanian Enterprises, Inc., KB Home, Lennar Corporation, M.D.C. Holdings, Inc., M/I Homes, Inc., Meritage Homes Corporation, NVR, Inc., PulteGroup, Inc., The Ryland Group, Inc., Standard Pacific Corp., Taylor Morrison Home Corporation, Toll Brothers, Inc., TRI Pointe Homes, Inc., UCP, Inc., WCI Communities, Inc. and William Lyon Homes. We primarily face competition from our public homebuilder peers; in certain of our markets, we also face competition from certain private homebuilders.

### **Explanatory Note**

LGI Homes, Inc. is the newly-formed registrant and issuer of the shares of common stock in this offering.

Concurrently with this offering, LGI Homes, Inc. will acquire all the equity interests of LGI Homes Group, LLC, LGI Homes Corporate, LLC, LGI Homes, Ltd., LGI Homes—Sunrise Meadow, Ltd., LGI Homes—Canyon Crossing, Ltd., LGI Homes—Deer Creek, LLC and their direct and indirect subsidiaries (collectively referred to in this prospectus as our “predecessor” or “LGI Homes Group (Predecessor)”). Concurrently with this offering, LGI Homes, Inc. will also acquire from GTIS Partners, LP, a global real estate investment firm, and its affiliated entities (collectively, “GTIS”), all of GTIS’s equity interests in four unconsolidated joint ventures with LGI Homes Group (Predecessor), namely, LGI-GTIS Holdings, LLC, LGI-GTIS Holdings II, LLC, LGI-GTIS Holdings III, LLC and LGI-GTIS Holdings IV, LLC (collectively, the “LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures”). See “Summary—The Transactions.” Our predecessor owns a 15% equity interest in and manages the day-to-day operations of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.

Unless we state otherwise or the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to “we,” “us,” “our” or similar terms when used in a historical context refer to LGI Homes Group (Predecessor). When used in the present tense or prospectively, those terms refer to LGI Homes, Inc. and its subsidiaries, including LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures as of the closing date of this offering.

### **Industry and Market Data**

We use market data and industry forecasts and projections throughout this prospectus, particularly in the sections entitled “Summary,” “Market Opportunity” and “Our Business.” We have obtained substantially all of this information from a market study prepared for us in connection with this offering by John Burns Real Estate Consulting, LLC (“JBREC”), an independent research provider and consulting firm focused on the housing industry. We have agreed to pay JBREC a fee of \$39,000 for that market study, plus an amount charged at an hourly rate for additional information we may require from JBREC from time to time in connection with that market study. Such information is included in this prospectus in reliance on JBREC’s authority as an expert on such matters. Any forecasts prepared by JBREC are based on data (including third-party data), models and experience of various professionals and various assumptions (including the completeness and accuracy of third-party data), all of which are subject to change without notice. See “Experts.” In addition, certain market and industry data has been taken from publicly available industry publications. These sources generally state that the information they provide has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable but we have not independently verified the data obtained from these sources. Forecasts and other forward-looking information obtained from these sources are subject to the same qualifications and additional uncertainties regarding the other forward-looking statements in this prospectus.

## SUMMARY

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the historical and pro forma financial statements and the notes to those financial statements contained elsewhere in this prospectus, before investing in our common stock. The information presented in this prospectus assumes (1) an initial public offering price of \$        per share of common stock (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) and (2) unless otherwise indicated, that the underwriters have not exercised their option to purchase additional shares of common stock. You should read "Risk Factors" for information about important risks that you should consider before buying shares of our common stock.*

### Our Company

We are one of the nation's fastest growing homebuilders engaged in the design and construction of entry-level homes in high growth markets in Texas, Arizona, Florida and Georgia. Our business model is based on skillfully building and selling high quality, entry-level homes in attractive locations that include well-designed floor plans with features that appeal to renters. We focus on converting renters of apartments and single-family homes into homeowners by offering homes at affordable prices in affordable locations and by utilizing a well-established sales and marketing approach, a culture of customer service excellence and a highly efficient construction process. Our strategy has driven our industry-leading build times, inventory turnover and returns on capital. We intend to expand within our existing markets and into new markets where we identify opportunities to build homes that meet our profit and return objectives.

Since commencing operations in 2003, we have constructed and sold over 4,000 homes, have been profitable every year despite the housing downturn, and have never taken an inventory impairment. According to *Builder* magazine, we were the only homebuilder among the 200 largest U.S. homebuilders to report closings and revenue growth from 2006 to 2008 when the housing market experienced a significant decline. We increased our revenue from \$50.5 million in 2010 to \$76.2 million in 2012, and revenues of \$143.4 million in 2012 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions. We increased our closings from 402 homes in 2010 to 536 homes in 2012, and we had 1,062 home closings in 2012 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions. Among our public homebuilder peers, we had one of the highest revenue and closings growth rates between 2010 and 2012. Further, in 2012, we ranked first among our public homebuilder peers in return on assets, asset turnover and closings per active community. We generated attractive returns on capital for 2012 with a 32.7% earnings before taxes to average total capitalization ratio, a level far exceeding the average of our public homebuilder peers of 3.5%. We primarily face competition from our public homebuilder peers; in certain of our markets, we also face competition from certain private homebuilders. We have a proven and highly effective operating model and expect to own or control more than 10,000 lots immediately following this offering, representing more than seven years of land supply based on our home closings for the first six months of 2013 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions. We believe we are well-positioned to continue our profitable growth within existing and new markets and capitalize on the U.S. housing recovery.

Our management team has been in the residential land development business since the mid-1990s. In 2003, we commenced homebuilding operations targeting the entry-level market. We developed our unique operating model based on our belief that there was a more effective and efficient method of constructing and selling homes. Our proven operating model has been

highly successful, resulting in one of the highest revenue growth rates among our public homebuilder peers. After successfully establishing ourselves as homebuilders in the Houston market, we demonstrated that our operating model could flourish in additional markets including Dallas/Fort Worth, San Antonio, Austin and Phoenix. Since 2010, we achieved profitability within six months of our first home closings in each of our new communities in Texas and Arizona. After conducting extensive due diligence and market studies, we entered the Atlanta and Orlando markets in 2013. Our expansion into Florida leveraged our experience managing one of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures' entry into the Tampa market in 2012.

Our success lies within our differentiated strategy as a focused sales and marketing organization targeting the entry-level homebuyer. Our marketing efforts are specifically designed to establish direct communication with local renters in order to educate them on the benefits and affordability of homeownership. At each of our sales offices, we have assembled a team of dedicated sales professionals and an independent on-site loan officer who assist the prospective buyer through the home buying process. Our focus on sales and marketing is a key driver of our high conversion rates, and we believe our unique sales approach has enabled us to differentiate ourselves from our competition. As a result of our operating model and inventory of move-in ready homes, our average closings per active community were 81 in 2012, or approximately seven per month, which far exceeded those of our public homebuilder peers who had average closings per active community of 26 in 2012, or approximately two per month.

Our higher sales volume enables us to employ an even-flow, or continuous, construction methodology to establish an inventory of move-in ready homes, resulting in more favorable relationships with subcontractors who prefer the stability afforded by our approach. We focus on entry-level homes with price points and sizes ranging from approximately \$115,000 to \$260,000 and 1,200 to 3,000 square feet, respectively. All of our homes are built with a defined set of features that appeal to renters, which simplifies our construction and purchasing processes and allows us to optimize the timing of our home starts. Our inventory of move-in ready homes and successful sales methodology have led to generally high closing rates and short escrow periods for customers who are often faced with expiring apartment leases and rising rental costs. As a result, our inventory turnover in 2012 was 2.7x, significantly higher than the average of our public homebuilder peers of 1.0x.

We have been an active and opportunistic acquirer of land for residential development in our markets. We acquire finished lots and raw land in affordable locations with access to major thoroughfares, retail districts and centers of business, which can be purchased at attractive prices. We test the market and speak with potential homebuyers before proceeding with our land acquisitions. We maintain a large pipeline of desirable land positions and plan to use the proceeds from this offering to fund several land acquisitions to support our continued growth. We increased our active communities from 4 as of December 31, 2010 to 10 as of June 30, 2013 and 18 as of June 30, 2013 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions, and expect to reach 24 active communities as of December 31, 2013.

Each of our existing markets is experiencing strong momentum in housing demand drivers, including nationally leading population and employment growth trends, favorable migration patterns, general housing affordability and desirable lifestyle and weather characteristics. Our target markets are characterized by high populations of renters who are facing rising rental costs and are interested in homeownership. Many of our existing markets, including Austin, Houston, Dallas/Fort Worth, Phoenix and San Antonio, ranked among the top 10 markets for fastest population growth in the United States from 2000 to 2010, according to the U.S. Census Bureau.

We increased our revenue from \$28.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to \$59.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013, and \$96.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions. Similarly, we increased closings from 204 homes for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to 397 homes for the six months ended June 30, 2013, and 664 home closings for the six months ended June 30, 2013 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions. For the six months ended June 30, 2013, we generated adjusted gross margins, on a pro forma basis for the Transactions, of 28.2% and adjusted EBITDA margins, on a pro forma basis for the Transactions, of 12.8%. See “—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial and Operating Data” for a reconciliation of adjusted gross margins to gross margins and adjusted EBITDA to net income.

### **Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe the following strengths provide us with a significant competitive advantage in implementing our business strategy:

#### ***Unique operating model generates “best-in-class” returns on capital***

Our unique operating model generates “best-in-class” returns on capital through a profitable and scalable platform that has generated strong operating margins, rates of closings per active community and inventory turnover. We attribute our strong margins and our consistent profitability throughout the downturn primarily to our disciplined land acquisition, operating and management approach. We increased our revenue from \$50.5 million in 2010 to \$76.2 million in 2012, representing a compound annual growth rate of 22.9%, which exceeds the average compound annual growth rate of 8.3% of our public homebuilder peers over the same period. For the six months ended June 30, 2013, our revenue was \$59.3 million, and \$96.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions. However, continued or additional tightening of mortgage lending standards or increases in mortgage costs could result in a decline of our home sales.

#### ***Well-established sales and marketing approach focused on a culture of customer service excellence***

We believe our expertise in sales and marketing differentiates us from our public homebuilder peers. We have established a successful, unique marketing system that has proven to create a large volume of potential homebuyers. We make extensive use of advertising, including targeted direct-mail brochures, our website, social media, newspaper advertisements and the placement of strategically located signs and billboards, all of which are designed to encourage potential homebuyers to schedule an appointment to visit one of our active communities. We reach most of our potential homebuyers through our direct marketing program specifically designed to target renters. Each week, we send an average of 12,000 direct mailings to renters within a 25-mile radius of each of our communities.

We sell homes through our own highly trained sales professionals with less than 10% of our sales since 2010 requiring commissions paid to third party realtors, which enhances our profitability and ensures a superior homebuyer experience. In addition, we provide potential homebuyers with a thorough outline of the steps to homeownership and educate them on the advantages homeownership offers compared to renting. The strength of our sales force is largely driven by our emphasis on recruiting and training. However, if we are not able to attract and retain our highly trained sales force, we may lose our sales and marketing advantage.

***Focus on attractive markets with a favorable growth outlook and strong demand fundamentals***

Our focused geographic footprint has positioned us to benefit from the ongoing recovery in the U.S. housing market after the significant downturn from 2006 to 2011. We currently operate in four states, Texas, Arizona, Florida and Georgia, that are benefitting from positive momentum in housing demand drivers, including nationally leading population and employment growth trends, favorable migration patterns, general housing affordability, and desirable lifestyle and weather characteristics. These four states accounted for 29.7% of the 829,658 building permits issued for privately owned homes for the year ended December 31, 2012, and are forecasted to grow at an average annual rate of 3.7% as compared to a national rate of 1.6% between 2010 and 2030, according to the U.S. Census Bureau. However, to the extent housing demand and population growth slow in these states, we may not realize the favorable growth outlook that we have in these markets.

***Proven ability to expand into new geographic markets***

We continually evaluate expansion opportunities in new geographic markets. Our decision to enter a new market is primarily based on the growing demand for single-family housing, favorable home affordability trends, availability of land with access to key elements of major metropolitan areas, high volumes of renters, diverse and growing employment bases and attractive sector competitive dynamics. After conducting thorough due diligence and carefully analyzing the demand through an extensive test marketing program, we leveraged our success in Houston and San Antonio and entered the Dallas/Fort Worth market in 2009 and the Phoenix and Austin markets in 2011. In Dallas/Fort Worth, Austin and Phoenix, we rapidly recouped our initial investment and have been consistently profitable. In 2012, one of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures that we manage entered the Tampa market and in 2013, we entered the Atlanta and Orlando markets. We believe the in-depth local market knowledge of our experienced management team and the local construction and homebuilding experts we hire in each new market has and will continue to enable us to successfully replicate our operating model in new markets. However, if demand for single-family housing slows or if home affordability trends are no longer favorable, we may not find new geographic markets into which to expand.

***Superior homeowner experience and service***

Our core operating philosophy is centered on making the home buying experience friendly, effective and efficient. By providing personalized service to our potential homebuyers, we facilitate a streamlined home buying process and make the dream of homeownership possible. We believe our focus on providing a superior customer experience leads to a more satisfied homeowner, which in turn enhances the overall attractiveness of our communities, our homes and our reputation with future homebuyers.

***Highly experienced and committed management team with a proven track record***

With over 50 years of collective real estate experience, our management team is focused on executing our land acquisition, land development, homebuilding, marketing and sales strategy. However, the loss of any of our key personnel could adversely impact our business. Upon completion of this offering, our management team will own, on a fully diluted basis, approximately % of our outstanding common stock.

## **Our Business Strategy**

We are one of the nation's fastest growing homebuilders, utilizing a well-established sales and marketing approach, a culture of customer service excellence, and a highly efficient home construction process. Our business strategy includes:

### ***Accelerate growth within our existing markets***

Despite our rapid growth over the past 10 years, we believe there remains a significant opportunity to grow our share of sales in our existing markets. In 2012, our home market of Houston recorded approximately 23,000 new home sales according to *Metrostudy*, and our market share was less than 2%. Furthermore, our market share was lower in each of our other markets. Given our familiarity with each of our existing markets and the favorable demographic and economic trends that are forecasted in our markets, we expect a significant portion of our near-term growth to come from expansion in these markets.

### ***Aggressively pursue value-oriented land acquisitions***

We pursue a flexible land acquisition strategy of purchasing or optioning finished lots, if they can be acquired at attractive prices, or purchasing raw land for residential development. We target affordable land acquisitions with access to major thoroughfares, retail districts and centers of business, which allows us to provide our potential homebuyers with homes at affordable prices in affordable locations, and with access to the key elements of a metropolitan region. By targeting these locations, we acquire land at attractive prices due to favorable competitive dynamics. Immediately following this offering, we expect to own or control more than 10,000 lots, representing more than seven years of land supply based on our home closings for the first six months of 2013 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions.

### ***Selectively expand into new markets***

We target markets that are characterized by favorable housing supply and demand dynamics coupled with a large and growing rental market, which generates a large volume of potential first-time homebuyers. We carefully analyze the demand of a market prior to entry through an extensive test marketing program to ensure that we can successfully turn renters into homebuyers. In addition, we evaluate new market expansion opportunities based on our ability to identify and hire local construction and homebuilding experts with detailed knowledge of the local market conditions. We believe our comprehensive new market evaluation process coupled with our unique operating model has and will continue to enable us to profitably expand into new markets.

### ***Focus on attracting, training and developing our team***

We believe that our people are the backbone of our success. We focus on identifying and attracting the best talent and providing them with world-class training and development. We directly invest in our sales professionals by conducting an intensive training program. Our continued commitment to our sales personnel is reflected in the ongoing weekly training sessions held in each of our sales offices coupled with the quarterly regional training events and an annual company-wide conference. We also work closely with our subcontractors and construction managers, training them on the most efficient way to build an LGI home.

**Utilize Prudent Leverage**

We intend to employ debt and equity as part of our ongoing financing strategy, coupled with redeployment of cash flows from our operations, to provide us with the financial flexibility to access capital on the best terms available. In that regard, we intend to employ prudent levels of leverage to finance the acquisition and development of our lots and construction of our homes. As of June 30, 2013, on a pro forma basis for this offering, we would have had \$            million in outstanding indebtedness and a net debt-to-net book capitalization of        % (or total debt-to-total book capitalization of        %). As of June 30, 2013, on a pro forma basis for this offering, we maintained \$        million of unrestricted cash and approximately \$        million of availability under our secured credit agreements.

**Market Overview**

The U.S. housing market continues to improve from the cyclical low points reached during the 2008-2009 national recession. Between the 2005 market peak and 2011, new single-family housing sales declined 76%, according to data compiled by the U.S. Census Bureau (the "Census Bureau"), and median home prices declined 34%, as measured by the CoreLogic Case-Shiller Index. In 2011, some U.S. markets showed early indications of recovery as a result of an improving macroeconomic backdrop and strong housing affordability. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, homebuilding permits increased 16% according to the Census Bureau and the median single-family home price increased 14% year-over-year, according to data compiled by the National Association of Realtors. According to the Census Bureau, growth in new home sales outpaced growth in existing home sales over the same period, increasing 38% as compared to 15% for existing homes. Our target markets include Houston, Dallas/Fort Worth, San Antonio, Austin, Phoenix, Tampa, Orlando and Atlanta.

**Texas.** Texas housing fundamentals have shown considerable improvement in recent years, which is typically a precursor for increasing volume of home sales and home price appreciation. Houston was the first large metro area to recover all jobs lost during the recession and JBREC forecasts job growth in Houston averaging 3.3% per year from 2013 through 2015. For the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, existing homes sales in Houston reached 75,282, as compared to 56,807 in 2010 and sales are forecast to continue to grow at an average annual rate of 4.7% through 2015. Job growth in the Dallas and Fort Worth markets for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, was 3.0% and 4.0%, respectively, significantly exceeding the 1.6% overall job growth in the U.S. During the same period, the Dallas market saw new home sales expand 25.4% and the Fort Worth market saw existing home sales increase 18.8%. In Austin, existing home sales volume increased 20.3% in 2012 while median single-family home prices rose 10.1% due to the area's job growth outpacing new permit activity, declining inventory and historically high affordability. In the San Antonio market, low inventory levels paired with recovering demand are driving new home prices higher.

**Phoenix.** The Phoenix market has recovered significantly with strong job growth fueling housing demand. As of June 30, 2013, the non-seasonally adjusted unemployment rate was 7.2%, down from 7.6% one year prior. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, new home sales were up 22.6% from the similar prior year period. Existing home values rose approximately 26% in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 following five years of declining values, according to the JBREC Burns Home Value Index. Resale inventory has declined rapidly and, as of June 30, 2013, there was only 2.1 months of supply in the Phoenix market.

**Central Florida.** The Central Florida market continues to recover as the local economy adds jobs and home inventory levels continue to decline driving price appreciation. In Tampa, the non-seasonally adjusted unemployment rate in June, 2013 was 7.2%, down from 8.8% one year prior. In June 2013, existing homes sales were up 74% from the trough of 2008. For the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, new home sales were up 23.4% period-over-period. Orlando is benefitting from its vibrant economy and globally recognized tourism industry. In June 2013, the non-seasonally adjusted unemployment rate was 6.9%, down from 8.7% one year earlier. Throughout the recession, Orlando's population continued to grow and in 2012 Orlando added 38,500 people (a growth of 1.8%). Existing home sales have been on the rise, growing 117% from the end of 2008 through June 30, 2013. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, new home sales increased 33.8% from the similar prior year period.

**Atlanta.** As the fundamentals that drive the Atlanta housing market reflect a more stable environment, the Atlanta housing market is on track for improving sales and pricing. Job growth was 2.4%, exceeding the national average of 1.6%, in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, and home values appreciated 12.9% according to the JBREC Burns Home Value Index. In the same period, sales of new homes were up 23%, job creation was more than triple the number of homebuilding permits issued and resale listings declined to a level equal to 3.8 months supply.

#### Recent Developments

We are currently in the process of finalizing our financial results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013. Set forth below are certain preliminary estimates for the three months ended September 30, 2013, based on the most current information available to management, as of the date of this prospectus. Our actual results may differ materially from these estimates due to the completion of our financial closing procedures, final adjustments and other developments that may arise between now and the time the financial results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013, are finalized.

- Our revenues for the three months ended September 30, 2013, are expected to be between \$            million and \$            million.
- On a pro forma basis for the Transactions, we expect revenues for the three months ended September 30, 2013 to be between \$            million and \$            million.
- We closed            homes in            active communities during the three months ended September 30, 2013, an increase of homes, or            %, from 246 home closings in the three months ended June 30, 2013. Our home closings in the third quarter of 2013 included home sales for the first time in            new communities that were opened in the second quarter of 2013.
- On a pro forma basis for the Transactions, we closed            homes in            active communities during the three months ended September 30, 2013, an increase of            homes, or            %, from 411 home closings in the three months ended June 30, 2013. Our home closings on a pro forma basis for the Transactions in the third quarter of 2013 included home sales for the first time in            new communities that were opened in the second quarter of 2013.
- During the three months ended September 30, 2013 we added            new communities and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures added            new communities.

We expect to complete our financial closing procedures for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013 in early November 2013. The preliminary unaudited financial and other data set forth in this section has been prepared by, and is the responsibility of, our

management. The foregoing information and estimates have not been compiled or reviewed by either our independent registered public accounting firm or the independent registered public accounting firm of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures nor have either independent registered public accounting firms performed any procedures with respect to this information or expressed any opinion or any form of assurance on such information. In addition, the foregoing information and estimates are subject to revision as we prepare our financial statements and other disclosures as of and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013, including all disclosures required by U.S. GAAP. Because we have not completed our normal quarterly closing and review procedures for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013, and subsequent events may occur that require material adjustments to these results, the final results and other disclosures for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013 may differ materially from these estimates. These estimates should not be viewed as a substitute for full financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP or as a measure of performance.

## The Transactions

### ***LGI Transaction***

Concurrently with this offering, we will acquire from Thomas Lipar, one of our founders, Eric Lipar, our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board and their respective affiliates, the equity interests of our predecessor, in exchange for \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). In addition, we will issue \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock to the non-controlling interests in a subsidiary of our predecessor (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). As a result, the entities which make up our predecessor will become our wholly-owned subsidiaries. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions." We collectively refer to the transactions described in this paragraph as the "LGI Transaction."

### ***GTIS Transaction***

Our predecessor owns a 15% equity interest in and manages the day-to-day operations of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures. Concurrently with this offering, we will acquire from GTIS all of the GTIS equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, in exchange for aggregate consideration of \$41.4 million, consisting of a cash payment of \$36.9 million and \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). We refer to the transactions described in this paragraph as the "GTIS Transaction."

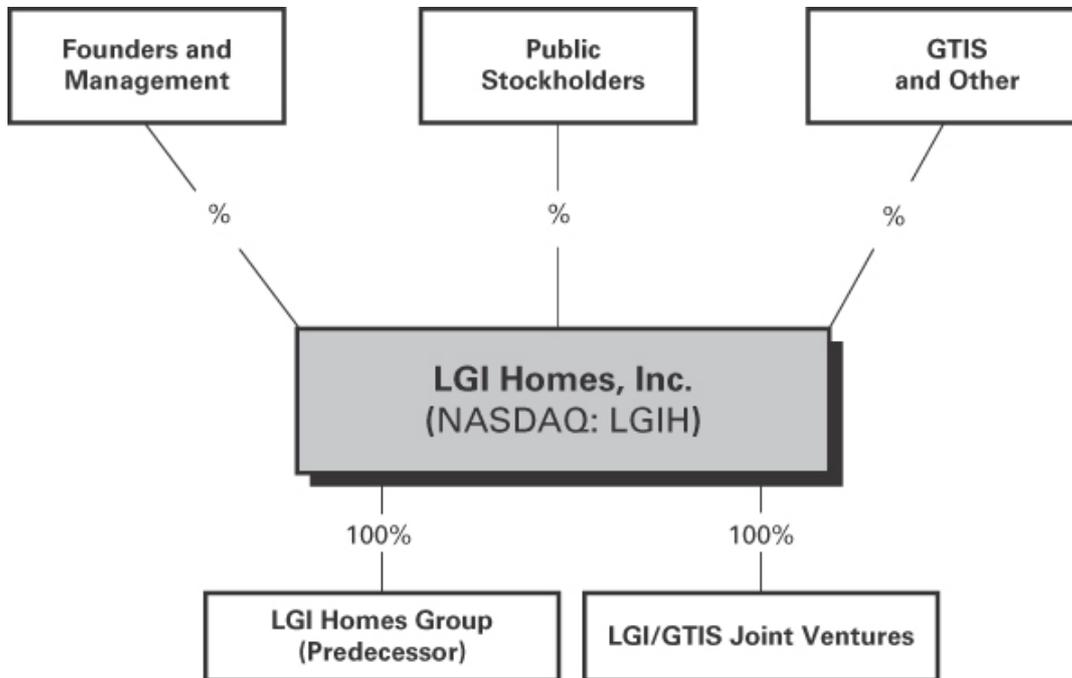
We will use purchase accounting for the GTIS Transaction. In the pro forma financial information appearing in "Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information" and elsewhere in this prospectus, we estimate certain adjustments made as a result of this application of purchase accounting, including (i) recording the net tangible assets of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures at fair value, (ii) recording goodwill for the excess of the GTIS Transaction purchase price and the estimated fair value of our equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures over the identifiable net tangible assets of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, (iii) recording a gain as a result of the re-measurement of our equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures at fair value, and (iv) recording deferred income tax related to the purchase accounting adjustments. Following the closing of this offering, we will own all of the equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures and we will account for them on a consolidated basis rather than by using the equity method.

**Formation Transactions and The Transactions**

We refer to the LGI Transaction and the GTIS Transaction as the “Formation Transactions.” We refer to the Formation Transactions, the issuance and sale of shares of our common stock in this offering (excluding shares issuable upon any exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares of our common stock) and the application of the net proceeds from this offering as described in “Use of Proceeds” as the “Transactions.”

**Organizational Structure**

The following is a simplified diagram of our organizational structure after giving effect to the Formation Transactions and this offering.



### Summary Risk Factors

An investment in the shares of our common stock involves risks. You should consider carefully the risks discussed below and described more fully along with other risks under "Risk Factors" in this prospectus before investing in our common stock.

- Continued or additional tightening of mortgage lending standards, mortgage financing requirements and rising interest rates could adversely affect the availability of mortgage loans for potential purchasers of our homes and thereby reduce our sales.
- The Dodd-Frank Act may affect the availability or cost of mortgages, which could adversely affect our results of operations.
- Our long-term growth depends, in part, upon our ability to acquire land parcels suitable for residential homebuilding at reasonable prices.
- Risks associated with our land and lot inventories could adversely affect our business or financial results.
- Labor and raw material shortages and price fluctuations could delay or increase the cost of home construction, which could materially and adversely affect us.
- Any limitation on, or reduction or elimination of, tax benefits associated with homeownership would have an adverse effect upon the demand for homes, which could be material to our business.
- The recent growth in the housing market may not continue at the same rate, and any decline in the growth rate in our markets or for the homebuilding industry may materially and adversely affect our business and financial condition.
- We may incur a variety of costs to engage in future growth or expansion of our operations and the anticipated benefits may never be realized.
- Our geographic concentration could materially and adversely affect us if the homebuilding industry in our current markets should experience a decline.
- Our industry is cyclical and adverse changes in general and local economic conditions could reduce the demand for homes and, as a result, could have a material adverse effect on us.
- Fluctuations in real estate values may require us to write-down the book value of our real estate assets.
- We expect to use leverage in executing our business strategy, which may adversely affect the return on our assets.
- Concentration of ownership of the voting power of our capital stock may prevent other stockholders from influencing corporate decisions and create perceived conflicts of interest.
- There is currently no public market for shares of our common stock, a trading market for our common stock may never develop following this offering and our common stock price may be volatile and could decline substantially following this offering.
- The offering price per share of our common stock offered by this prospectus may not accurately reflect the value of your investment.

### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company**

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. Thus, we are not required to provide more than two years of audited financial statements, selected financial data and related Management’s Discussion & Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in this prospectus. For as long as we are an emerging growth company, unlike other public companies, we will not be required to:

- provide an attestation and report from our auditors on management’s assessment of the effectiveness of our system of internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- comply with certain new requirements adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or the PCAOB;
- comply with certain new audit rules adopted by the PCAOB after April 5, 2012, unless the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, determines otherwise;
- provide disclosures regarding executive compensation required of larger public companies; and
- obtain stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We intend to take advantage of all of these exemptions.

We will cease to be an emerging growth company when any of the following conditions apply:

- we have \$1.0 billion or more in annual revenues;
- at least \$700 million in market value of our common stock are held by non-affiliates;
- we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period; or
- the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of our initial public offering has passed.

In addition, an emerging growth company can delay its adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. However, we are choosing to “opt out” of such extended transition period, and as a result, we will comply with any new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which non-emerging growth companies must adopt such standards. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that our decision to opt out of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards is irrevocable.

### **Our Offices**

Our principal executive offices are located at 1450 Lake Robbins Drive, Suite 430, The Woodlands, Texas 77380, and our telephone number is (281) 362-8998. Our website address is [www.lgihomes.com](http://www.lgihomes.com). The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference and is not part of this prospectus.

**The Offering**

Common stock offered by us	shares
Common stock to be outstanding immediately following this offering	shares(1)
Underwriters' option	We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to additional shares of our common stock.
Use of Proceeds	<p>We expect to receive net proceeds from this offering of approximately \$ million (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.</p> <p>We expect to use \$36.9 million of the net proceeds from this offering to make a payment to GTIS as the cash portion of the purchase price to acquire all of the joint venture interests of GTIS in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures which we do not own, and we expect to use the remainder of the net proceeds for working capital and for general corporate purposes, including the acquisition of land, development of lots and construction of homes.</p>
Dividend policy	We currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to finance the development and expansion of our business and, therefore, do not intend to pay cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, restrictions contained in any of our financing arrangements and such other factors as our board of directors deems relevant. See "Dividend Policy."
Proposed NASDAQ symbol	We have applied to list our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "LGIH."
Risk factors	Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. For a discussion of factors you should consider in making an investment, see "Risk Factors."

(1) Based on shares outstanding as of , 2013 and:

- includes shares issued in connection with the LGI Transaction (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus);
- includes shares issued in connection with the GTIS Transaction (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus);
- excludes restricted stock units to be granted to executive officers and directors upon the consummation of this offering under our Equity Incentive Plan (see "Compensation of Our Directors and Executive Officers—2013 Equity Incentive Plan"); and
- excludes an additional shares of common stock authorized to be issued under our Equity Incentive Plan (see "Compensation of Our Directors and Executive Officers—2013 Equity Incentive Plan").

### Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial and Operating Data

The following table presents our summary historical and pro forma financial and operating data as of the dates and for the periods indicated.

The summary historical balance sheet and statement of operations information presented as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 are derived from the audited historical combined financial statements of our predecessor, LGI Homes Group (Predecessor), that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary historical balance sheet and statement of operations information presented as of June 30, 2013 and for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012 are derived from the unaudited historical combined financial statements of LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The historical combined financial statements of our predecessor account for investments in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures using the equity method. The following table should be read together with, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, the historical combined financial statements of LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The table should also be read together with "Capitalization," and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

The summary pro forma financial information presented as of June 30, 2013 and for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2012 gives effect to the Formation Transactions, the issuance and sale of shares of our common stock in this offering and the use of proceeds thereof as described under "Use of Proceeds" and is derived from the unaudited and audited combined financial statements of LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) and the unaudited and audited financial statements of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, included elsewhere in this prospectus. See "—The Transactions" for a description of the Formation Transactions. The summary pro forma financial information should be read together with our unaudited pro forma financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus and "Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information."

	Pro Forma	Six Months Ended June 30,		Pro Forma	Year Ended December 31,	
	Six Months Ended June 30,	Six Months Ended June 30,		Year Ended December 31,	Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2013	2012	2012	2012	2011
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>						
		(in thousands)				
Home sales	\$ 95,969	\$ 57,998	\$ 27,861	\$ 143,378	\$73,820	\$49,270
Management and warranty fees	—	1,302	992	—	2,401	1,186
Total revenues	\$ 95,969	\$ 59,300	\$ 28,853	\$ 143,378	\$76,221	\$50,456
Cost of sales	69,465	42,142	20,273	104,229	54,531	36,700
Selling expenses	9,164	5,493	2,863	13,370	7,269	4,884
General and administrative	6,073	5,026	2,451	7,649	6,096	5,126
Income from unconsolidated joint ventures	—	(944)	(586)	—	(1,526)	(715)
Operating income	\$ 11,267	\$ 7,583	\$ 3,852	\$ 18,130	\$ 9,851	\$ 4,461
Interest expense	(6)	(6)	(25)	(1)	(1)	(28)
Other income, net	84	22	24	215	173	204
Net income before income taxes	\$ 11,345	\$ 7,599	\$ 3,851	\$ 18,344	\$10,023	\$ 4,637
Income taxes	3,976	136	65	6,395	155	125
Net income	\$ 7,369	\$ 7,463	\$ 3,786	\$ 11,949	\$ 9,868	\$ 4,512
(Income) loss attributable to non-controlling interests	—	146	(68)	(163)	(163)	(1,162)
Net income attributable to owners	\$ 7,369	\$ 7,609	\$ 3,718	\$ 11,786	\$ 9,705	\$ 3,350

	Pro Forma Six Months Ended June 30,		Pro Forma Year Ended December 31,		Year Ended December 31,	
	Six Months Ended June 30,		December 31,		December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2012	2012	2011
(dollars in thousands)						
<b>Other Financial and Operating Data:</b>						
Active communities during period(1)	16.7	10.0	5.3	11.4	6.6	4.8
Active communities at end of period	18	10	6	15	10	5
Home closings	664	397	204	1,062	536	376
Completed homes	213	115	33	185	116	59
Homes in progress	380	225	98	177	124	34
Average sales price of homes closed	\$ 145	\$ 146	\$ 137	\$ 135	\$ 138	\$ 131
Gross margin(2)	\$ 26,504	\$ 15,856	\$ 7,588	\$ 39,149	\$19,289	12,570
Gross margin %(3)	27.6%	27.3%	27.2%	27.3%	26.1%	25.5%
Adjusted gross margin(4)	\$ 27,090	\$ 16,442	\$ 8,061	\$ 40,096	\$20,236	\$14,033
Adjusted gross margin %(3)(4)	28.2%	28.3%	28.9%	28.0%	27.4%	28.5%
Adjusted EBITDA(5)	\$ 12,289	\$ 8,300	\$ 4,402	\$ 19,863	\$10,983	\$ 6,005
Adjusted EBITDA margin %(3)(5)	12.8%	14.3%	15.8%	13.9%	14.9%	12.2%
<b>Balance Sheet Data (as of end of period):</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	\$ 15,205			\$ 7,069	\$ 5,106
Real estate inventory	\$ 90,159	\$ 49,191			\$28,489	\$12,526
Total assets	\$	\$ 79,803			\$45,556	\$23,513
Notes payable	\$ 23,065	\$ 23,065			\$14,969	\$ 6,415
Total liabilities	\$ 37,847	\$ 32,526			\$20,345	\$ 8,878
Total equity	\$	\$ 47,277			\$25,211	\$14,635

- (1) With respect to the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, defined as the sum of the number of communities in which we were closing homes as of the first day of the year and the last day of each quarter during the first half of the year divided by three. With respect to the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, defined as the sum of the number of communities in which we were closing homes as of the first day of the year and the last day of each quarter during the year divided by five.
- (2) Gross margin is home sales revenue less cost of sales.
- (3) Calculated as a percentage of home sales revenue.
- (4) Adjusted gross margin is a non-GAAP financial measure used by management as a supplemental measure in evaluating operating performance. We define adjusted gross margin as gross margin less capitalized interest included in the cost of sales. Our management believes this information is meaningful, because it isolates the impact that capitalized interest has on gross margin. However, because adjusted gross margin information excludes capitalized interest, which has real economic effects and could impact our results, the utility of adjusted gross margin information as a measure of our operating performance may be limited. In addition, other companies may not calculate adjusted gross margin information in the same manner that we do. Accordingly, adjusted gross margin information should be considered only as a supplement to gross margin information as a measure of our performance.



## Table of Contents

measurements include operating income, net income and cash flow data. We have significant uses of cash flows, including capital expenditures, interest payments and other non-recurring charges, which are not reflected in our adjusted EBITDA.

Adjusted EBITDA is not intended as an alternative to net income as an indicator of our operating performance, as an alternative to any other measure of performance in conformity with GAAP or as an alternative to cash flows as a measure of liquidity. You should therefore not place undue reliance on our adjusted EBITDA calculated using this measure. Our GAAP-based measures can be found in our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The following table reconciles adjusted EBITDA to net income, which is the GAAP financial measure that our management believes to be most directly comparable:

	Pro Forma Six Months Ended June 30,	Six Months Ended June 30,		Pro Forma Year Ended December 31,	Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2013	2012	2012	2012	2011
	(dollars in thousands)					
Net income	\$ 7,369	\$ 7,463	\$ 3,786	\$ 11,949	\$ 9,868	\$ 4,512
Interest expense	6	6	25	1	1	28
Income taxes	3,976	136	65	6,395	155	126
Depreciation and Amortization	303	131	77	518	185	80
Capitalized interest charged to cost of sales	586	586	473	947	947	1,463
Other income, net	(84)	(22)	(24)	(215)	(173)	(204)
Purchase accounting adjustment(a)	133	—	—	268	—	—
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 12,289</u>	<u>\$ 8,300</u>	<u>\$ 4,402</u>	<u>\$ 19,863</u>	<u>\$ 10,983</u>	<u>\$ 6,005</u>
Adjusted EBITDA margin % (b)	12.8%	14.3%	15.8%	13.9%	14.9%	12.2%

- (a) This adjustment results from the application of purchase accounting in connection with the acquisition of all of the equity interests of GTIS in the GTIS Transaction and represents amortization of the fair value of a marketing-related intangible asset. See "Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information."
- (b) Calculated as a percentage of home sales revenue.

## RISK FACTORS

*An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk and should be considered highly speculative. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider the specific risk factors set forth below, which we believe address the material risks concerning our business and an investment in our common stock, together with the other information included elsewhere in this prospectus. If any of the risks discussed in this prospectus occur, our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations could be materially impaired, in which case the trading price of our common stock could decline significantly and you could lose all or part of your investment. Some statements in this prospectus, including statements in the following risk factors, constitute forward-looking statements. Please refer to the section entitled "Cautionary Note Concerning Forward-Looking Statements."*

### Risks Related to Our Business

**Continued or additional tightening of mortgage lending standards and mortgage financing requirements and rising interest rates could adversely affect the availability of mortgage loans for potential purchasers of our homes and thereby reduce our sales.**

Almost all purchasers of our homes finance their acquisition through lenders that provide mortgage financing. According to the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("Freddie Mac"), 30-year average mortgage rates rose from approximately 3.5% in March 2013 to over 4.5% in July 2013. As mortgage interest rates increase, and, as a result, the ability of prospective homebuyers to finance home purchases is adversely affected, our operating results may be significantly negatively impacted. Our homebuilding activities are dependent upon the availability of mortgage financing to homebuyers. The availability of mortgage financing remains constrained, due in part to lower mortgage valuations on properties, various regulatory changes and lower risk appetite by lenders. Lenders currently require increased levels of financial documentation, larger down payments and more restrictive income to debt ratios. First-time homebuyers are generally more affected by the availability of mortgage financing than other potential homebuyers. These homebuyers are a key source of demand for our new homes. A limited availability of home mortgage financing may adversely affect the volume and sales price of our home sales.

Due to the recent volatility and uncertainty in the credit markets and in the mortgage lending and mortgage finance industries, the federal government has taken on a significant role in supporting mortgage lending through its conservatorship of Federal National Mortgage Association ("Fannie Mae") and Freddie Mac, both of which purchase or insure mortgage loans and mortgage loan-backed securities, and its insurance of mortgage loans through or in connection with the Federal Housing Administration ("FHA"), the Veterans Administration ("VA") and the U.S. Department of Agriculture ("USDA"). FHA and USDA backing of mortgage loans has been particularly important to the mortgage finance industry and to our business. If either the FHA or USDA raised their down payment requirements, our business could be materially affected. The USDA rural development program provides for zero down payment and 100% financing for homebuyers in qualifying areas. As of June 30, 2013, the USDA program is available in all our markets and is available to 65% of our active communities. If the USDA program was discontinued or if funding was decreased, then our business could be adversely affected. In addition, if the USDA changed its determination of areas that are eligible to qualify for the program, it could have an adverse effect on our business.

The availability and affordability of mortgage loans, including interest rates for such loans, could also be adversely affected by a scaling back or termination of the federal government's

## [Table of Contents](#)

mortgage loan-related programs or policies. Because Fannie Mae-, Freddie Mac-, FHA-, USDA- and VA-backed mortgage loans have been an important factor in marketing and selling many of our homes, any limitations or restrictions in the availability of, or higher consumer costs for, such government-backed financing could reduce our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. The elimination or curtailment of state bonds utilized by us could materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

### **The Dodd-Frank Act may affect the availability or cost of mortgages, which could adversely affect our results of operations.**

Further tightening of mortgage lending standards and practices and/or reduced credit availability for mortgages may also result from the implementation of regulations under the 2010 Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act"). Among other things, the Dodd-Frank Act established several requirements (including risk retention obligations) relating to the origination, securitizing and servicing of, and consumer disclosures for, mortgage loans. These include, among others, minimum standards for mortgages and lender practices in making mortgages, limitations on certain fees and incentive arrangements, retention of credit risk and remedies for borrowers in foreclosure proceedings. These requirements, as and when implemented, are expected to reduce the availability of loans to borrowers and/or increase the costs to borrowers to obtain such loans. Any such reduction could result in a decline of our home sales, which could materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

### **Our long-term growth depends in part upon our ability to acquire land parcels suitable for residential homebuilding at reasonable prices.**

Our long-term growth depends in large part on the price at which we are able to obtain suitable land parcels for the development of our homes. Our ability to acquire land parcels for new single-family homes may be adversely affected by changes in the general availability of land parcels, the willingness of land sellers to sell land parcels at reasonable prices, competition for available land parcels, availability of financing to acquire land parcels, zoning, regulations that limit housing density, the ability to obtain building permits, environmental requirements and other market conditions and regulatory requirements. If suitable lots or land become less available, the number of homes we may be able to build and sell could be reduced, and the cost of land could be increased substantially, which could adversely impact us. As competition for suitable land increases, the cost of undeveloped lots and the cost of developing owned land could rise and the availability of suitable land at acceptable prices may decline, which could adversely impact us. The availability of suitable land assets could also affect the success of our land acquisition strategy, which may impact our ability to increase the number of our active communities, grow our revenue and margins, and achieve or maintain profitability. Additionally, developing undeveloped land is capital intensive and time consuming and we may develop land based upon forecasts and assumptions that prove to be inaccurate, resulting in projects that are not economically viable.

### **Risks associated with our land and lot inventories could adversely affect our business or financial results.**

Risks inherent in controlling, purchasing, holding and developing land for new home construction are substantial. The risks inherent in purchasing and developing land parcels increase as consumer demand for housing decreases. As a result, we may buy and develop land parcels on which homes cannot be profitably built and sold. In certain circumstances, a grant of

## [Table of Contents](#)

entitlements or development agreement with respect to a particular parcel of land may include restrictions on the transfer of such entitlements to a buyer of such land, which would negatively impact the price of such entitled land by restricting our ability to sell it for its full entitled value. In addition, inventory carrying costs can be significant and can result in reduced margins or losses in a poorly performing community or market. Developing land and constructing homes takes a significant amount of time and requires a substantial cash investment. In Texas, land development has started to become a bigger part of our operations and we expect to expand our development activities in our other markets as well. The time and investment required for development may adversely impact our business. We have substantial real estate inventories which regularly remain on our balance sheet for significant periods of time, during which time we are exposed to the risk of adverse market developments, prior to their sale. Our business model is based on building homes before a sales contract is executed and a customer deposit is received. Because interest and other expenses are capitalized during construction but expensed after completion, we recognize interest and maintenance expense on unsold completed homes inventory. As of June 30, 2013, we had 115 completed homes in inventory and 225 homes in progress in inventory. In the event there is a downturn in housing sales in our markets, our inventory of completed homes could increase, leading to additional financing costs and lower margins, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial results and operations. In the event of significant changes in economic or market conditions, we may have to sell homes at significantly lower margins or at a loss, if we are able to sell them at all. Additionally, deteriorating market conditions could cause us to record significant inventory impairment charges. The recording of a significant inventory impairment could negatively affect our reported earnings per share and negatively impact the market perception of our business.

### **Because real estate investments are relatively illiquid, our ability to promptly sell one or more properties for reasonable prices in response to changing economic, financial and investment conditions may be limited and we may be forced to hold non-income producing properties for extended periods of time.**

Real estate investments are relatively difficult to sell quickly. As a result, our ability to promptly sell one or more properties in response to changing economic, financial and investment conditions is limited and we may be forced to hold non-income producing assets for an extended period of time. We cannot predict whether we will be able to sell any property for the price or on the terms that we set or whether any price or other terms offered by a prospective purchaser would be acceptable to us. We also cannot predict the length of time needed to find a willing purchaser and to close the sale of a property.

### **Labor and raw material shortages and price fluctuations could delay or increase the cost of home construction, which could materially and adversely affect us.**

The residential construction industry experiences serious labor and raw material shortages from time to time, including shortages in qualified tradespeople, and supplies of insulation, drywall, cement, steel and lumber. These labor and raw material shortages can be more severe during periods of strong demand for housing or during periods following natural disasters that have a significant impact on existing residential and commercial structures. Our markets have recently begun to exhibit a reduced level of skilled labor relative to increased homebuilding demand in these markets. Labor and raw material shortages and any resulting price increases could cause delays in and increase our costs of home construction, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

**Our business and results of operations are dependent on the availability and skill of subcontractors.**

We engage subcontractors to perform the construction of our homes, and in many cases, to select and obtain the raw materials. Accordingly, the timing and quality of our construction depend on the availability and skill of our subcontractors. While we anticipate being able to obtain sufficient materials and reliable subcontractors and believe that our relationships with subcontractors are good, we do not have long-term contractual commitments with any subcontractors, and we can provide no assurance that skilled subcontractors will continue to be available at reasonable rates and in our markets. The inability to contract with skilled subcontractors at reasonable rates on a timely basis could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

Despite our quality control efforts, we may discover that our subcontractors have engaged in improper construction practices or have installed defective materials in our homes. When we discover these issues, we generally utilize our subcontractors to repair the homes in accordance with our new home warranty and as required by law. The adverse costs of satisfying our warranty and other legal obligations in these instances may be significant and we may be unable to recover the costs of warranty-related repairs from subcontractors, suppliers and insurers, which could have a material impact on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

**Any limitation on, or reduction or elimination of, tax benefits associated with homeownership would have an adverse effect upon the demand for homes, which could be material to our business.**

Changes in federal income tax laws may affect demand for new homes. Current tax laws generally permit significant expenses associated with homeownership, primarily mortgage interest expense and real estate taxes, to be deducted for the purpose of calculating an individual's federal and, in many cases, state taxable income. Various proposals have been publicly discussed to limit mortgage interest deductions and to limit the exclusion of gain from the sale of a principal residence. For instance, under the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which was signed into law in January 2013, the federal government enacted higher income tax rates and limits on the value of tax deductions for certain high-income individuals and households. If the federal government or a state government changes or further changes its income tax laws, as some lawmakers have proposed, by eliminating, limiting or substantially reducing these income tax benefits without offsetting provisions, the after-tax cost of owning a new home would increase for many of our potential homebuyers. Enactment of any such proposal may have an adverse effect on the homebuilding industry in general, as the loss or reduction of homeowner tax deductions could decrease the demand for new homes.

**The recent growth in the housing market may not continue at the same rate, and any decline in the growth rate in our served housing markets or for the homebuilding industry may materially and adversely affect our business and financial condition.**

Although the housing markets in the geographic areas in which we operate are currently stronger than they have been in recent years, we cannot predict whether and to what extent this will continue, particularly if interest rates for mortgage loans continue to rise. Other factors which might impact growth in the homebuilding industry include uncertainty in domestic and international financial, credit and consumer lending markets amid slow growth or recessionary conditions in various regions around the world; tight lending standards and practices for mortgage loans that limit consumers' ability to qualify for mortgage financing to purchase a home, including increased minimum credit score requirements, credit risk/mortgage loan insurance premiums and/or other

## [Table of Contents](#)

fees and required down payment amounts, more conservative appraisals, higher loan-to-value ratios and extensive buyer income and asset documentation requirements, or Federal Reserve policy changes. Given these factors, we can provide no assurance that present housing market trends will continue, whether overall or in our markets.

If there is limited economic growth or declines in employment and consumer income and/or continued tight mortgage lending standards and practices in the geographic areas in which we operate or if interest rates for mortgage loans continue to rise, there could likely be a corresponding adverse effect on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations, including, but not limited to, the number of homes we sell, our average selling prices, the amount of revenues or profits we generate, and the effect may be material.

### **If we are unable to develop our communities successfully or within expected time-frames, our results of operations could be adversely affected.**

Before a community generates any revenue, time and material expenditures are required to acquire land, obtain development approvals and construct significant portions of project infrastructure, amenities and sales facilities. It can take several years from the time we acquire control of an undeveloped property to the time we make our first home sale on the site. Delays in the development of communities expose us to the risk of changes in market conditions for homes. A decline in our ability to develop and market one of our new undeveloped communities successfully and to generate positive cash flow from these operations in a timely manner could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations and on our ability to service our debt and to meet our working capital requirements.

### **We may be unable to obtain suitable bonding for the development of our housing projects.**

We are often required to provide bonds to governmental authorities and others to ensure the completion of our projects. As a result of market conditions, surety providers have been reluctant to issue new bonds and some providers are requesting credit enhancements (such as cash deposits or letters of credit) in order to maintain existing bonds or to issue new bonds. If we are unable to obtain required bonds in the future for our projects, or if we are required to provide credit enhancements with respect to our current or future bonds, our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

### **We may incur a variety of costs to engage in future growth or expansion of our operations and the anticipated benefits may never be realized.**

We intend to grow our operations in existing markets, and we may expand into new markets. We may be unable to achieve the anticipated benefits of any such growth or expansion, the anticipated benefits may take longer to realize than expected or we may incur greater costs than expected in attempting to achieve the anticipated benefits. In such cases, we will need to employ additional personnel at all levels and consult with personnel that are knowledgeable of such markets. There can be no assurance that we will be able to employ or retain the necessary personnel, that we will be able to successfully implement a disciplined management process and culture with local management, or that our expansion operations will be successful. This could disrupt our ongoing operations and divert management resources that would otherwise focus on developing our existing business. Accordingly, any such expansion could expose us to significant risks, beyond those associated with operating our existing business, and may adversely affect our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

**The homebuilding industry is highly competitive and, if our competitors are more successful or offer better value to our customers, our business could decline.**

We operate in a very competitive environment which is characterized by competition from a number of other homebuilders and land developers in each market in which we operate. Additionally, there are relatively low barriers to entry into our business. We compete with large national and regional homebuilding companies, many of which have greater financial and operational resources than us, and with smaller local homebuilders and land developers, some of which may have lower administrative costs than us. We may be at a competitive disadvantage with regard to certain of our large national and regional homebuilding competitors whose operations are more geographically diversified than ours, as these competitors may be better able to withstand any future regional downturn in the housing market. Furthermore, we generally have a lower market share in each of our markets as compared to many of our competitors. Many of our competitors may also have longer operating histories and longstanding relationships with subcontractors and suppliers in the markets in which we operate. This may give our competitors an advantage in marketing their products, securing materials and labor at lower prices and allowing their homes to be delivered to customers more quickly and at more favorable prices. We compete for, among other things, homebuyers, desirable land parcels, financing, raw materials and skilled management and labor resources. Our competitors may independently develop land and construct homes that are substantially similar to our products.

Increased competition could hurt our business, as it could prevent us from acquiring attractive land parcels on which to build homes or make such acquisitions more expensive, hinder our market share expansion and cause us to increase our selling incentives and reduce our prices. An oversupply of homes available for sale or discounting of home prices could adversely affect pricing for homes in the markets in which we operate. Oversupply and price discounting have periodically adversely affected certain markets, and it is possible that our markets will be adversely affected by these factors in the future.

We also compete with the resale, or "previously owned," home market as well as shadow inventory. According to JBREC, while the number of homes entering the foreclosure process is declining, the overall volume is still quite high relative to historical levels. Approximately 10.8% of all mortgages are delinquent or in foreclosure as of the second quarter of 2013—nearly twice the pre-2008 level. The shadow inventory is still substantial. This supply is likely to be sold or liquidated over the next several years. JBREC believes that banks will dispose of many of these distressed loans through either short sales or foreclosures and will do so at a moderate rate so as to limit the downward pressure on home prices resulting from the liquidation. These banks may change their philosophy and decide to dispose of these distressed loans at a more rapid pace. As of June 30, 2013, as estimated by JBREC, less than 8% of the total housing units in the United States have some sort of distress; the remaining 92% do not.

If we are unable to compete effectively in our markets, our business could decline disproportionately to our competitors, and our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected. We can provide no assurance that we will be able to continue to compete successfully in any of our markets. Our inability to continue to compete successfully in any of our markets could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition or results of operations.

**New and existing laws and regulations or other governmental actions, including with respect to zoning and entitlement, may increase our expenses, limit the number of homes that we can build or delay completion of our projects.**

We are subject to numerous local, state, federal and other statutes, ordinances, rules and regulations concerning zoning, development, building design, construction and similar matters which impose restrictive zoning and density requirements, the result of which is to limit the number of homes that can be built within the boundaries of a particular area. We may encounter issues with entitlement or encounter zoning changes that impact our operations. Projects that are not entitled may be subjected to periodic delays, changes in use, less intensive development or elimination of development in certain specific areas due to government regulations. We may also be subject to periodic delays or may be precluded entirely from developing in certain communities due to building moratoriums or zoning changes. Such moratoriums generally relate to insufficient water supplies, sewage facilities, delays in utility hook-ups, or inadequate road capacity within specific market areas or subdivisions. Local governments also have broad discretion regarding the imposition of development fees for projects in their jurisdiction. Projects for which we have received land use and development entitlements or approvals may still require a variety of other governmental approvals and permits during the development process and can also be impacted adversely by unforeseen health, safety and welfare issues, which can further delay these projects or prevent their development. As a result, home sales could decline and costs could increase, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

**We are subject to environmental laws and regulations, which may increase our costs, result in liabilities, limit the areas in which we can build homes and delay completion of our projects.**

We are subject to a variety of local, state, federal and other laws, statutes, ordinances, rules and regulations concerning the environment, hazardous materials, the discharge of pollutants and human health and safety. The particular environmental requirements which apply to any given site vary according to multiple factors, including the site's location, its environmental conditions, the current and former uses of the site, the presence or absence of endangered plants or animals or sensitive habitats, and conditions at nearby properties. We may not identify all of these concerns during any pre-acquisition or pre-development review of project sites. Environmental requirements and conditions may result in delays, may cause us to incur substantial compliance and other costs, and can prohibit or severely restrict development and homebuilding activity in environmentally sensitive regions or in areas contaminated by others before we commence development. We are also subject to third-party challenges, such as by environmental groups or neighborhood associations, under environmental laws and regulations to the permits and other approvals for our projects and operations. Sometimes regulators from different governmental agencies do not concur on development, remedial standards or property use restrictions for a project, and the resulting delays or additional costs can be material for a given project.

From time to time, the United States Environmental Protection Agency and similar federal, state or local agencies review land developers' and homebuilders' compliance with environmental laws and may levy fines and penalties for failure to strictly comply with applicable environmental laws, including those applicable to control of storm water discharges during construction, or impose additional requirements for future compliance as a result of past failures. Any such actions taken with respect to us may increase our costs and result in project delays. We expect that increasingly stringent requirements will be imposed on land developers and homebuilders in the future. We cannot assure you that environmental, health and safety

## [Table of Contents](#)

laws will not change or become more stringent in the future in a manner that could have a material adverse effect on our business. Environmental regulations can also have an adverse impact on the availability and price of certain raw materials such as lumber, and on other building materials, such as paint.

### **Ownership, leasing or occupation of land and the use of hazardous materials carries potential environmental risks and liabilities.**

We are subject to a variety of local, state and federal statutes, rules and regulations concerning land use and the protection of health and the environment, including those governing discharge of pollutants to soil, water and air, including asbestos, the handling of hazardous materials and the cleanup of contaminated sites. We may be liable for the costs of removal, investigation or remediation of man-made or natural hazardous or toxic substances located on, under or in a property currently or formerly owned, leased or occupied by us, whether or not we caused or knew of the pollution.

The particular impact and requirements of environmental laws that apply to any given community vary greatly according to the community site, the site's environmental conditions and the present and former uses of the site. We expect that increasingly stringent requirements may be imposed on land developers and homebuilders in the future. Environmental laws may result in delays, cause us to implement time consuming and expensive compliance programs and prohibit or severely restrict development in certain environmentally sensitive regions or areas, such as wetlands. Concerns could arise due to post-acquisition changes in laws or agency policies, or the interpretation thereof.

Furthermore, we could incur substantial costs, including cleanup costs, fines, penalties and other sanctions and damages from third-party claims for property damage or personal injury, as a result of our failure to comply with, or liabilities under, applicable environmental laws and regulations. In addition, we are subject to third-party challenges, such as by environmental groups or neighborhood associations, under environmental laws and regulations to the permits and other approvals required for our projects and operations. These matters could adversely affect our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

As a homebuilding and land development business with a wide variety of historic ownership, development, homebuilding and construction activities, we could be liable for future claims for damages as a result of the past or present use of hazardous materials, including building materials or fixtures known or suspected to be hazardous or to contain hazardous materials or due to use of building materials or fixtures which are associated with elevated mold. Any such claims may adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Insurance coverage for such claims may be limited or nonexistent.

### **Difficulties with appraisal valuations in relation to the proposed sales price of our homes could force us to reduce the price of our homes for sale.**

Each of our home sales is accompanied by an appraisal of the home value before closing. These appraisals are professional judgments of the market value of the property and are based on a variety of market factors. If our internal valuations of the market and pricing do not line up with the appraisal valuations and appraisals are not at or near the agreed upon sales price, we may be forced to reduce the sales price of the home to complete the sale. These appraisal issues could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

**Because of the seasonal nature of our business, our quarterly operating results fluctuate.**

As discussed under “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations—Seasonality,” we have historically experienced, and in the future expect to continue to experience, variability in our results on a quarterly basis. We close more homes in our second, third and fourth quarters. Thus, our revenue may fluctuate on a quarterly basis and we may have higher capital requirements in our second, third and fourth quarters. Accordingly, there is a risk that we will invest significant amounts of capital in the acquisition and development of land and construction of homes that we do not sell at anticipated pricing levels or within anticipated time frames. If, due to market conditions, construction delays or other causes, we do not complete home sales at anticipated pricing levels or within anticipated time frames, our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations would be adversely affected. We expect this seasonal pattern to continue over the long term but we can make no assurances as to the degree to which our historical seasonal patterns will occur in the future.

**Adverse weather and geological conditions may increase costs, cause project delays and reduce consumer demand for housing, all of which could materially and adversely affect us.**

As a homebuilder and land developer, we are subject to the risks associated with numerous weather-related and geologic events. These weather-related and geologic events include but are not limited to hurricanes, tornados, droughts, floods, brushfires, wildfires, landslides, soil subsidence and earthquakes and other natural disasters. The occurrence of any of these events could damage our land parcels and projects, cause delays in completion of our projects, reduce consumer demand for housing, and cause shortages and price increases in labor or raw materials, any of which could affect our sales and profitability. In addition to directly damaging our land or projects, many of these natural events could damage roads and highways providing access to those assets or affect the desirability of our land or projects, thereby adversely affecting our ability to market homes or sell land in those areas and possibly increasing the costs of homebuilding completion.

There are some risks of loss for which we may be unable to purchase insurance coverage. For example, losses associated with hurricanes, landslides, earthquakes and other weather-related and geologic events may not be insurable and other losses, such as those arising from terrorism, may not be economically insurable. A sizeable uninsured loss could materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

**Our geographic concentration could materially and adversely affect us if the homebuilding industry in our current markets should experience a decline.**

Our business strategy is focused on the acquisition of suitable land and the design, construction and sale of single-family homes in residential subdivisions, including planned communities, in Texas, Arizona, Florida and Georgia. Because our operations are currently concentrated in these areas, a prolonged economic downturn in the future in one or more of these areas, particularly within Texas, could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations, and a disproportionately greater impact on us than other homebuilders with more diversified operations.

Moreover, certain insurance companies doing business in Florida and Texas have restricted, curtailed or suspended the issuance of homeowners’ insurance policies on single-family homes. This has both reduced the availability of hurricane and other types of natural disaster insurance in Florida and Texas, in general, and increased the cost of such insurance to prospective purchasers of homes in Florida and Texas. Mortgage financing for a new home is conditioned,

among other things, on the availability of adequate homeowners' insurance. There can be no assurance that homeowners' insurance will be available or affordable to prospective purchasers of our homes offered for sale in the Florida and Texas markets. Long-term restrictions on, or unavailability of, homeowners' insurance in the Florida and Texas markets could have an adverse effect on the homebuilding industry in that market in general, and on our business within that market in particular. Additionally, the availability of permits for new homes in new and existing developments has been adversely affected by the significantly limited capacity of the schools, roads, and other infrastructure in that market.

If adverse conditions in these markets develop in the future, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations. Furthermore, if buyer demand for new homes in these markets decreases, home prices could decline, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

**Difficulty in obtaining sufficient capital could result in an inability to acquire land for our developments or increased costs and delays in the completion of development projects.**

The homebuilding and land development industry is capital-intensive and requires significant up-front expenditures to acquire land parcels and begin development. In addition, if housing markets are not favorable or permitting or development takes longer than anticipated, we may be required to hold our investments in land for extended periods of time. If internally generated funds are not sufficient, we may seek additional capital in the form of equity or debt financing from a variety of potential sources, including additional bank financings and/or securities offerings. The availability of borrowed funds, especially for land acquisition and construction financing, may be greatly reduced nationally, and the lending community may require increased amounts of equity to be invested in a project by borrowers in connection with both new loans and the extension of existing loans. The credit and capital markets have recently experienced significant volatility. If we are required to seek additional financing to fund our operations, continued volatility in these markets may restrict our flexibility to access such financing. If we are not successful in obtaining sufficient funding for our planned capital and other expenditures, we may be unable to acquire additional land for development and/or to develop new housing. Additionally, if we cannot obtain additional financing to fund the purchase of land under our purchase or option contracts, we may incur contractual penalties and fees. Any difficulty in obtaining sufficient capital for planned development expenditures could also cause project delays and any such delay could result in cost increases. Any one or more of the foregoing events could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

**Our industry is cyclical and adverse changes in general and local economic conditions could reduce the demand for homes and, as a result, could have a material adverse effect on us.**

Our business can be substantially affected by adverse changes in general economic or business conditions that are outside of our control, including changes in short-term and long-term interest rates; employment levels and job and personal income growth; housing demand from population growth, household formation and other demographic changes, among other factors; availability and pricing of mortgage financing for homebuyers; consumer confidence generally and the confidence of potential homebuyers in particular; financial system and credit market stability; private party and government mortgage loan programs (including changes in FHA, USDA, VA, Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac conforming mortgage loan limits, credit risk/mortgage loan insurance premiums and/or other fees, down payment requirements and underwriting standards), and federal and state regulation, oversight and legal action regarding lending, appraisal, foreclosure and short sale practices; federal and state personal income tax

## [Table of Contents](#)

rates and provisions, including provisions for the deduction of mortgage loan interest payments, real estate taxes and other expenses; supply of and prices for available new or resale homes (including lender-owned homes) and other housing alternatives, such as apartments, single-family rentals and other rental housing; homebuyer interest in our current or new product designs and new home community locations, and general consumer interest in purchasing a home compared to choosing other housing alternatives; and real estate taxes. Adverse changes in these conditions may affect our business nationally or may be more prevalent or concentrated in particular submarkets in which we operate. Inclement weather, natural disasters (such as earthquakes, hurricanes, tornadoes, floods, droughts and fires), and other environmental conditions can delay the delivery of our homes and/or increase our costs. Civil unrest or acts of terrorism can also have a negative effect on our business.

The potential difficulties described above can cause demand and prices for our homes to fall or cause us to take longer and incur more costs to develop the land and build our homes. We may not be able to recover these increased costs by raising prices because of market conditions. The potential difficulties could also lead some homebuyers to cancel or refuse to honor their home purchase contracts altogether.

### **Inflation could adversely affect our business and financial results.**

Inflation could adversely affect our business and financial results by increasing the costs of land, raw materials and labor needed to operate our business. If our markets have an oversupply of homes relative to demand, we may be unable to offset any such increases in costs with corresponding higher sales prices for our homes. Inflation may also accompany higher interest rates, which could adversely impact potential customers' ability to obtain financing on favorable terms, thereby further decreasing demand. If we are unable to raise the prices of our homes to offset the increasing costs of our operations, our margins could decrease. Furthermore, if we need to lower the price of our homes to meet demand, the value of our land inventory may decrease. Inflation may also raise our costs of capital and decrease our purchasing power, making it more difficult to maintain sufficient funds to operate our business.

### **Interest rate changes may adversely affect us.**

We currently do not hedge against interest rate fluctuations. We may obtain in the future one or more forms of interest rate protection in the form of swap agreements, interest rate cap contracts or similar agreements to hedge against the possible negative effects of interest rate fluctuations. However, we cannot assure you that any hedging will adequately relieve the adverse effects of interest rate increases or that counterparties under these agreements will honor their obligations thereunder. In addition, we may be subject to risks of default by hedging counterparties. Adverse economic conditions could also cause the terms on which we borrow to be unfavorable. We could be required to liquidate one or more of our assets at times which may not permit us to receive an attractive return on our assets in order to meet our debt service obligations.

### **We are subject to warranty and liability claims arising in the ordinary course of business that can be significant.**

As a homebuilder, we are subject to construction defect, product liability and home warranty claims, including moisture intrusion and related claims, arising in the ordinary course of business. We maintain, and require our subcontractors to maintain, general liability insurance (including construction defect and bodily injury coverage) and workers' compensation insurance and generally seek to require our subcontractors to indemnify us for liabilities arising from their

work. While these insurance policies, subject to deductibles and other coverage limits, and indemnities protect us against a portion of our risk of loss from claims related to our homebuilding activities, we cannot provide assurance that these insurance policies and indemnities will be adequate to address all our home warranty, product liability and construction defect claims in the future, or that any potential inadequacies will not have an adverse effect on our financial statements. Additionally, the coverage offered by and the availability of general liability insurance for construction defects are currently limited and costly. We cannot provide assurance that coverage will not be further restricted, increasing our risks and financial exposure to claims, and/or become more costly.

**We may suffer uninsured losses or suffer material losses in excess of insurance limits.**

We could suffer physical damage to property and liabilities resulting in losses that may not be fully recoverable by insurance. Insurance against certain types of risks, such as terrorism, earthquakes or floods or personal injury claims, may be unavailable, available in amounts that are less than the full market value or replacement cost of investment or underlying assets or subject to a large deductible. In addition, there can be no assurance certain types of risks which are currently insurable will continue to be insurable on an economically feasible basis. Should an uninsured loss or a loss in excess of insured limits occur or be subject to deductibles, we could sustain financial loss or lose capital invested in the affected property as well as anticipated future income from that property. Furthermore, we could be liable to repair damage or meet liabilities caused by risks that are uninsured or subject to deductibles. We may be liable for any debt or other financial obligations related to affected property. Material losses or liabilities in excess of insurance proceeds may occur in the future.

**If the market value of our land inventory decreases, our results of operations could be adversely affected by impairments and write-downs.**

The market value of our land and housing inventories depends on market conditions. We acquire land for expansion into new markets and for replacement of land inventory and expansion within our current markets. There is an inherent risk that the value of the land owned by us may decline after purchase. The valuation of property is inherently subjective and based on the individual characteristics of each property. We may have acquired options on or bought and developed land at a cost we will not be able to recover fully or on which we cannot build and sell homes profitably. In addition, our deposits for lots controlled under purchase, option or similar contracts may be put at risk.

Factors such as changes in regulatory requirements and applicable laws (including in relation to building regulations, taxation and planning), political conditions, the condition of financial markets, both local and national economic conditions, the financial condition of customers, potentially adverse tax consequences, and interest and inflation rate fluctuations subject valuations to uncertainty. Moreover, our valuations are made on the basis of assumptions that may not prove to reflect economic or demographic reality.

If housing demand fails to meet our expectations when we acquired our inventory, our profitability may be adversely affected and we may not be able to recover our costs when we build and sell houses. We regularly review the value of our land holdings and continue to review our holdings on a periodic basis. Further material write-downs and impairments in the value of our inventory may be required, and we may in the future sell land or homes at a loss, which could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

**Fluctuations in real estate values may require us to write-down the book value of our real estate assets.**

The homebuilding and land development industries are subject to significant variability and fluctuations in real estate values. As a result, we may be required to write-down the book value of our real estate assets in accordance with U.S. GAAP, and some of those write-downs could be material. Any material write-downs of assets could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

**Acts of war or terrorism may seriously harm our business.**

Acts of war, any outbreak or escalation of hostilities between the United States and any foreign power or acts of terrorism may cause disruption to the U.S. economy, or the local economies of the markets in which we operate, cause shortages of building materials, increase costs associated with obtaining building materials, result in building code changes that could increase costs of construction, affect job growth and consumer confidence, or cause economic changes that we cannot anticipate, all of which could reduce demand for our homes and adversely impact our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

**A major health and safety incident relating to our business could be costly in terms of potential liabilities and reputational damage.**

Building sites are inherently dangerous, and operating in the homebuilding and land development industry poses certain inherent health and safety risks. Due to health and safety regulatory requirements and the number of projects we work on, health and safety performance is critical to the success of all areas of our business.

Any failure in health and safety performance may result in penalties for non-compliance with relevant regulatory requirements or litigation, and a failure that results in a major or significant health and safety incident is likely to be costly in terms of potential liabilities incurred as a result. Such a failure could generate significant negative publicity and have a corresponding impact on our reputation and our relationships with relevant regulatory agencies, governmental authorities and local communities, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

**We may become subject to litigation, which could materially and adversely affect us.**

In the future, we may become subject to litigation, including claims relating to our operations, securities offerings and otherwise in the ordinary course of business. Some of these claims may result in significant defense costs and potentially significant judgments against us, some of which are not, or cannot be, insured against. We cannot be certain of the ultimate outcomes of any claims that may arise in the future. Resolution of these types of matters against us may result in our having to pay significant fines, judgments, or settlements, which, if uninsured, or if the fines, judgments and settlements exceed insured levels, could adversely impact our earnings and cash flows, thereby materially and adversely affecting us. Certain litigation or the resolution of certain litigation may affect the availability or cost of some of our insurance coverage, which could materially and adversely impact us, expose us to increased risks that would be uninsured, and materially and adversely impact our ability to attract directors and officers.

**Poor relations with the residents of our communities could negatively impact sales, which could cause our revenue or results of operations to decline.**

Residents of communities we develop rely on us to resolve issues or disputes that may arise in connection with the operation or development of their communities. Efforts made by us to resolve these issues or disputes could be deemed unsatisfactory by the affected residents and subsequent actions by these residents could adversely affect our sales or our reputation. In addition, we could be required to make material expenditures related to the settlement of such issues or disputes or to modify our community development plans, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

**The estimates, forecasts and projections relating to our markets prepared by JBREC are based upon numerous assumptions and have not been independently verified by us.**

This prospectus contains estimates, forecasts and projections relating to our markets that were prepared for us for use in connection with this offering by JBREC, an independent research provider and consulting firm focused on the housing industry. See "Market Opportunity." The estimates, forecasts and projections relate to, among other things, employment, demographics, household income, home sales prices and affordability. These estimates, forecasts and projections are based on data (including third-party data), significant assumptions, proprietary methodologies and the experience and judgment of JBREC and we have not independently verified this information.

The forecasts and projections are forward-looking statements and involve risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to be materially different from the projections. JBREC has made these forecasts and projections based on studying the historical and current performance of the residential housing market and applying JBREC's qualitative knowledge about the residential housing market. The future is difficult to predict, particularly given that the economy and housing markets can be cyclical, subject to changing consumer and market psychology, and governmental policies related to mortgage regulations and interest rates. There will usually be differences between projected and actual outcomes, because events and circumstances frequently do not occur as expected, and the differences may be material. Accordingly, the forecasts and projections included in this prospectus might not occur or might occur to a different extent or at a different time. For the foregoing reasons, JBREC cannot provide any assurance that the estimates, forecasts and projections contained in this prospectus are accurate, actual outcomes may vary significantly from those contained or implied by the forecasts and projections, and you should not place undue reliance on these estimates, forecasts and projections. We have not independently verified these estimates, forecasts and projections. Except as required by law, we are not obligated to, and do not intend to, update the statements in this prospectus to conform to actual outcomes or changes in our or JBREC's expectations.

**An information systems interruption or breach in security could adversely affect us.**

We rely on accounting, financial and operational management information systems to conduct our operations. Any disruption in these systems could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. Furthermore, any security breach of information systems or data could result in a violation of applicable privacy and other laws, significant legal and financial exposure, damage to our reputation, and a loss of confidence in our security measures, which could harm our business.

**Termination of the employment agreement with our Chief Executive Officer could be costly and prevent a change in control of our company.**

The employment agreement with our Chief Executive Officer, Eric Lipar, provides that if his employment with us terminates under certain circumstances, we may be required to pay him a significant amount of severance compensation, thereby making it costly to terminate his employment. Furthermore, these provisions could delay or prevent a transaction or a change in control of our company that might involve a premium paid for shares of our common stock or otherwise be in the best interests of our stockholders, which could adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

**Risks Related to Our Organization and Structure**

**We depend on key management personnel and other experienced employees.**

Our success depends to a significant degree upon the contributions of certain key management personnel including, but not limited to, Eric Lipar, our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of our board. Although we have entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Lipar, there is no guarantee that Mr. Lipar will remain employed by us. If any of our key management personnel were to cease employment with us, our operating results could suffer. Our ability to retain our key management personnel or to attract suitable replacements should any members of our management team leave is dependent on the competitive nature of the employment market. The loss of services from key management personnel or a limitation in their availability could materially and adversely impact our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations. Further, such a loss could be negatively perceived in the capital markets. We have not obtained key man life insurance that would provide us with proceeds in the event of death or disability of any of our key management personnel.

Experienced employees in the homebuilding, land acquisition and construction industries are fundamental to our ability to generate, obtain and manage opportunities. In particular, local knowledge and relationships are critical to our ability to source attractive land acquisition opportunities. Experienced employees working in the homebuilding and construction industries are highly sought after. Failure to attract and retain such personnel or to ensure that their experience and knowledge is not lost when they leave the business through retirement, redundancy or otherwise may adversely affect the standards of our service and may have an adverse impact on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations. The loss of any of our key personnel could adversely impact our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

**We may change our operational policies, investment guidelines and our business and growth strategies without stockholder consent, which may subject us to different and more significant risks in the future.**

Our board of directors will determine our operational policies, investment guidelines and our business and growth strategies. Our board of directors may make changes to, or approve transactions that deviate from, those policies, guidelines and strategies without a vote of, or notice to, our stockholders. This could result in us conducting operational matters, making investments or pursuing different business or growth strategies than those contemplated in this prospectus. Under any of these circumstances, we may expose ourselves to different and more significant risks in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

**We are a holding company, and we are accordingly dependent upon distributions from our subsidiaries to pay dividends, if any, taxes and other expenses.**

We are a holding company and will have no material assets other than our ownership of membership interests or limited partnership interests in our subsidiaries. We have no independent means of generating revenue. We intend to cause our subsidiaries to make distributions to their members or partners in an amount sufficient to cover all applicable taxes payable and dividends, if any, declared by us. Future financing arrangements may contain negative covenants, limiting the ability of our subsidiaries to declare or pay dividends or make distributions. To the extent that we need funds, and our subsidiaries are restricted from making such dividends or distributions under applicable law or regulations, or otherwise unable to provide such funds, for example, due to restrictions in future financing arrangements that limit the ability of our operating subsidiaries to distribute funds, our liquidity and financial condition could be materially harmed.

**The obligations associated with being a public company will require significant resources and management attention.**

As a public company with listed equity securities, we will need to comply with new laws, regulations and requirements, including the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, certain corporate governance provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, related regulations of the SEC and requirements of the NASDAQ Global Select Market, with which we were not required to comply as a private company. The Exchange Act requires that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we establish and maintain effective internal controls and procedures for financial reporting.

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires our management and independent auditors to report annually on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. However, we are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the JOBS Act, and, so for as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies but not to emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404.

Once we are no longer an emerging growth company or, if prior to such date, we opt to no longer take advantage of the applicable exemption, we will be required to include an opinion from our independent auditors on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting.

These reporting and other obligations will place significant demands on our management, administrative, operational and accounting resources and will cause us to incur significant expenses. We may need to upgrade our systems or create new systems, implement additional financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures, create or outsource an internal audit function, and hire additional accounting and finance staff. If we are unable to accomplish these objectives in a timely and effective fashion, our ability to comply with the financial reporting requirements and other rules that apply to reporting companies could be impaired. Any failure to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

**We are an “emerging growth company,” and, as a result of the reduced disclosure and governance requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, our common stock may be less attractive to investors.**

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the JOBS Act, and we are eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies but not to emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, a requirement to present only two years of audited financial statements, an exemption from the auditor attestation requirement of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure about executive compensation arrangements pursuant to the rules applicable to smaller reporting companies and no requirement to seek non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements. We have elected to adopt these reduced disclosure requirements. We could be an emerging growth company until the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, although a variety of circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive as a result of our taking advantage of these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result of our choices, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, for complying with new or revised financial accounting standards. An emerging growth company can therefore delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. However, we have determined to opt out of such extended transition period and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised financial accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that our decision to opt out of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised financial accounting standards is irrevocable.

**If we fail to implement and maintain an effective system of internal controls, we may not be able to accurately determine our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, our stockholders could lose confidence in our financial results, which could materially and adversely affect us.**

Effective internal controls are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and effectively prevent fraud. We may in the future discover areas of our internal controls that need improvement. We cannot be certain that we will be successful in implementing or maintaining adequate internal control over our financial reporting and financial processes. Furthermore, as we grow our business, our internal controls will become more complex, and we will require significantly more resources to ensure our internal controls remain effective. Additionally, the existence of any material weakness or significant deficiency would require management to devote significant time and incur significant expense to remediate any such material weakness or significant deficiency and management may not be able to remediate any such material weakness or significant deficiency in a timely manner. The existence of any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting could also result in errors in our financial statements that could require us to restate our financial statements, cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations and cause stockholders to lose confidence in our reported financial information, all of which could materially and adversely affect us.

**Changes in accounting rules, assumptions and/or judgments could materially and adversely affect us.**

Accounting rules and interpretations for certain aspects of our operations are highly complex and involve significant assumptions and judgment. These complexities could lead to a delay in the preparation and dissemination of our financial statements. Furthermore, changes in accounting rules and interpretations or in our accounting assumptions and/or judgments, such as asset impairments, could significantly impact our financial statements. In some cases, we could be required to apply a new or revised standard retroactively, resulting in restating prior period financial statements. Any of these circumstances could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

**Any joint venture investments that we make could be adversely affected by our lack of sole decision making authority, our reliance on the financial condition of our joint venture partners and disputes between us and our joint venture partners.**

We may co-invest in the future with third parties through partnerships, joint ventures or other entities, acquiring non-controlling interests in or sharing responsibility for managing the affairs of a land acquisition and/or a development. In this event, we would not be in a position to exercise sole decision-making authority regarding the acquisition and/or development, and our investment may be illiquid due to our lack of control. Investments in partnerships, joint ventures, or other entities may, under certain circumstances, involve risks not present were a third party not involved, including the possibility that our joint venture partners might become bankrupt, fail to fund their share of required capital contributions, make poor business decisions or block or delay necessary decisions. Our joint venture partners may have economic or other business interests or goals which are inconsistent with our business interests or goals, and may be in a position to take actions contrary to our policies or objectives. Such investments may also have the potential risk of impasses on decisions, such as a sale, because neither we nor the our joint venture partners would have full control over the land acquisition or development. Disputes between us and our joint venture partners may result in litigation or arbitration that would increase our expenses and prevent our officers and/or directors from focusing their time and effort on our business. In addition, we may in certain circumstances be liable for the actions of our joint venture partners.

**We expect to use leverage in executing our business strategy, which may adversely affect the return on our assets.**

We expect to employ prudent levels of leverage to finance the acquisition and development of our lots and construction of our homes. Our existing indebtedness is recourse to us and we anticipate that future indebtedness will likewise be recourse. As of June 30, 2013, we had \$40 million of revolving credit facilities to finance our construction and development activities. As of June 30, 2013, we had outstanding borrowings of \$22.5 million under our credit facilities and we could borrow an additional \$1.7 million under our credit facilities without breaching any of the facilities' financial covenants. As of June 30, 2013, borrowings under our credit facilities bore interest at a weighted average rate of 4.03% per annum; interest is payable monthly. Our board of directors will consider a number of factors when evaluating our level of indebtedness and when making decisions regarding the incurrence of new indebtedness, including the purchase price of assets to be acquired with debt financing, if any, the estimated market value of our assets and the ability of particular assets, and our company as a whole, to generate cash flow to cover the expected debt service. As a means of sustaining our long-term financial health and limiting our exposure to unforeseen dislocations in the debt and financing markets, we currently expect to remain conservatively capitalized. However, our certificate of incorporation does not

## [Table of Contents](#)

contain a limitation on the amount of indebtedness we may incur and our board of directors may change our target debt levels at any time without the approval of our stockholders.

Incurring substantial indebtedness could subject us to many risks that, if realized, would adversely affect us, including the risk that:

- our cash flow from operations may be insufficient to make required payments of principal of and interest on the debt which is likely to result in acceleration of such indebtedness;
- our indebtedness may increase our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions with no assurance that our profitability will increase with higher financing cost;
- we may be required to dedicate a portion of our cash flow from operations to payments on our indebtedness, thereby reducing funds available for operations and capital expenditures, future investment opportunities or other purposes; and
- the terms of any refinancing may not be as favorable as the terms of the indebtedness being refinanced.

If we do not have sufficient funds to repay our indebtedness at maturity, it may be necessary to refinance the indebtedness through additional debt or additional equity financings. If, at the time of any refinancing, prevailing interest rates or other factors result in higher interest rates on refinancings, increases in interest expense could adversely affect our cash flows and results of operations. If we are unable to refinance our indebtedness on acceptable terms, we may be forced to dispose of our assets on disadvantageous terms, potentially resulting in losses. To the extent we cannot meet any future debt service obligations, we will risk losing some or all of our assets that may be pledged to secure our obligations to foreclosure. Unsecured debt agreements may contain specific cross-default provisions with respect to specified other indebtedness, giving the unsecured lenders the right to declare a default if we are in default under other indebtedness in some circumstances. Defaults under our credit facilities and our other debt agreements, if any, could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

**Access to financing sources may not be available on favorable terms, or at all, especially in light of current market conditions, which could adversely affect our ability to maximize our returns.**

Our access to additional third-party sources of financing will depend, in part, on:

- general market conditions;
- the market's perception of our growth potential;
- with respect to acquisition and/or development financing, the market's perception of the value of the land parcels to be acquired and/or developed;
- our current debt levels;
- our current and expected future earnings;
- our cash flow; and
- the market price per share of our common stock.

Recently, domestic financial markets have experienced unusual volatility, uncertainty and a tightening of liquidity in both the high yield debt and equity capital markets. Credit spreads for major sources of capital widened significantly during the U.S. credit crisis as investors demanded a higher risk premium. Given the current volatility and weakness in the capital and credit markets, potential lenders may be unwilling or unable to provide us with financing that is

## [Table of Contents](#)

attractive to us or may charge us prohibitively high fees in order to obtain financing. Consequently, there is greater uncertainty regarding our ability to access the credit market in order to attract financing on reasonable terms. Investment returns on our assets and our ability to make acquisitions could be adversely affected by our inability to secure additional financing on reasonable terms, if at all.

Depending on market conditions at the relevant time, we may have to rely more heavily on additional equity financings or on less efficient forms of debt financing that require a larger portion of our cash flow from operations, thereby reducing funds available for our operations, future business opportunities and other purposes. We may not have access to such equity or debt capital on favorable terms at the desired times, or at all.

### **Our current financing arrangements contain, and our future financing arrangements likely will contain, restrictive provisions.**

Our current financing arrangements contain, and the financing arrangements we enter into in the future likely will contain, provisions that limit our ability to do certain things. In particular, our secured revolving credit facilities include provisions requiring the net worth and liquidity of LGI Homes Group, LLC and its subsidiaries to be equal to or greater than \$18.5 million and \$2.5 million, respectively. With respect to the ratio of consolidated total liabilities to net worth, the leverage ratio of LGI Homes Group, LLC and its subsidiaries must be, for any period ending on or before September 30, 2013, equal to or less than 1.75 to 1.00. For any period ending after September 30, 2013, the leverage ratio of LGI Homes Group, LLC and its subsidiaries must be equal to or less than 1.50 to 1.00. If we fail to meet or satisfy any of these provisions, we would be in default under our credit facilities and our lenders could elect to declare outstanding amounts due and payable, terminate their commitments, require the posting of additional collateral and enforce their respective interests against existing collateral. A default also could limit significantly our financing alternatives, which could cause us to curtail our investment activities and/or dispose of assets when we otherwise would not choose to do so. In addition, future indebtedness may contain financial covenants limiting our ability to, for example, incur additional indebtedness, make certain investments, reduce liquidity below certain levels and pay dividends to our stockholders, and otherwise affect our operating policies. If we default on one or more of our debt agreements, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

### **Interest expense on debt we incur may limit our cash available to fund our growth strategies.**

As of June 30, 2013, we had \$40 million of revolving credit facilities. As of June 30, 2013, we had outstanding borrowings of \$22.5 million under our credit facilities and we could borrow an additional \$1.7 million under our credit facilities without breaching any of the facilities' financial covenants. As of June 30, 2013, borrowings under our credit facilities bore interest at a weighted average rate of 4.03% per annum. If our operations do not generate sufficient cash from operations at levels currently anticipated, we may seek additional capital in the form of debt financing. Our current indebtedness has, and any additional indebtedness we subsequently incur may have, a floating rate of interest. Higher interest rates could increase debt service requirements on our current floating rate indebtedness and on any floating rate indebtedness we subsequently incur, and could reduce funds available for operations, future business opportunities or other purposes. If we need to repay existing indebtedness during periods of rising interest rates, we could be required to refinance our then-existing indebtedness on unfavorable terms or liquidate one or more of our assets to repay such indebtedness at times which may not permit realization of the maximum return on such assets and could result in a loss. The occurrence of either such event or both could materially and adversely affect our cash flows and results of operations.

## **Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of our Common Stock**

**There is currently no public market for shares of our common stock, a trading market for our common stock may never develop following this offering and our common stock price may be volatile and could decline substantially following this offering.**

Prior to this offering there has been no market for shares of our common stock. Although we have applied to list the shares of our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, an active trading market for the shares of our common stock may never develop or if one develops, it may not be sustained following this offering. Accordingly, no assurance can be given as to the following:

- the likelihood that an active trading market for shares of our common stock will develop or be sustained;
- the liquidity of any such market;
- the ability of our stockholders to sell their shares of common stock; or
- the price that our stockholders may obtain for their common stock.

If an active market does not develop or is not maintained, the market price of our common stock may decline and you may not be able to sell your shares. Even if an active trading market develops for our common stock subsequent to this offering, the market price of our common stock may be highly volatile and subject to wide fluctuations. Our financial performance, government regulatory action, tax laws, interest rates and market conditions in general could have a significant impact on the future market price of our common stock.

**The offering price per share of our common stock offered by this prospectus may not accurately reflect the value of your investment.**

Prior to this offering there has been no market for our common stock. The offering price per share of our common stock offered by this prospectus was negotiated among us and the representatives of the underwriters. Among the factors considered in determining the offering price were our results of operations, our current financial condition, our future prospects, our markets, the economic conditions in and future prospects for the industry in which we compete, our management, and currently prevailing general conditions in the equity securities markets, including current market valuations of publicly traded companies considered comparable to our company. The offering price may not accurately reflect the value of our common stock and may not be realized upon any subsequent disposition of the shares.

**If you purchase common stock in this offering, you will experience immediate dilution.**

The offering price of our common stock is higher than the net tangible book value per share of our common stock outstanding upon the completion of this offering. Accordingly, if you purchase common stock in this offering, you will experience immediate dilution of approximately \$        in the net tangible book value per share of our common stock, assuming an initial public offering price of \$       , which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. This means that investors that purchase shares of our common stock in this offering will pay a price per share that exceeds the per share net tangible book value of our assets.

**We have broad discretion to use the offering proceeds, and our investment of those proceeds may not yield a favorable return.**

Our management has broad discretion to spend the proceeds from this offering in ways with which you may not agree. The failure of our management to apply these funds effectively could result in unfavorable returns. This could harm our business and could cause the price of our common stock to decline.

**Concentration of ownership of the voting power of our capital stock may affect other stockholders from influencing corporate decisions and create perceived conflicts of interest.**

Immediately following completion of this offering, Eric Lipar, our Chief Executive Officer and chairman of the board, and Thomas Lipar, his father and one of our founders, and their respective affiliates will collectively beneficially own approximately % of our outstanding shares of common stock ( % if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of common stock). They have stated to us that they are not acting as a group. However, they will be in a position, if they choose to act as a group in the future, to affect the election of our directors, adoption of our policies and operations and the outcome of corporate transactions or other matters submitted for stockholder approval, including mergers, consolidations, the sale of our assets or a change in control of us. Eric Lipar and Thomas Lipar may have interests that differ from yours and may vote in ways with which you disagree and which may be adverse to your interests. This ownership concentration may adversely impact the trading of our capital stock because of a perceived conflict of interest, thereby depressing the value of our capital stock.

**We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future.**

We currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to finance the development and expansion of our business and, therefore, do not intend to pay cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, restrictions contained in any financing instruments and such other factors as our board of directors deems relevant. Accordingly, you may need to sell your shares of our common stock to realize a return on your investment, and you may not be able to sell your shares at or above the price you paid for them.

**Future sales of our common stock could cause the market value of our common stock to decline and could result in dilution of your shares.**

Following completion of this offering, we will have outstanding shares of common stock ( shares if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of common stock). The shares sold in this offering may be publicly offered and sold without restriction, unless they are purchased by our affiliates. Shares of our common stock outstanding prior to completion of this offering will be "restricted securities" under the Securities Act. These restricted securities may be sold only if they are registered under the Securities Act by us or pursuant to an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, including Rule 144 thereunder.

Moreover, upon the completion of this offering, our officers and employees will be granted an aggregate of restricted stock units (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ , which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) pursuant to our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan and our non-employee directors will be granted an aggregate of restricted stock units upon the completion of this offering pursuant to our 2013 Equity

## [Table of Contents](#)

Incentive Plan (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ , which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). The actual number of restricted stock units will be based upon the price at which the shares are sold to the public in this offering. In connection with this offering, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 to register the total number of shares of our common stock that may be issued under our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, including the restricted stock units to be granted to the members of our management team, other officers and employees and our non-employee directors upon the completion of this offering pursuant to our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan.

Further, upon the completion of this offering, GTIS will beneficially own shares of our common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ , which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) representing % of our outstanding shares of common stock.

In connection with this offering, we and each of our officers and directors and each individual or entity that will be issued shares of common stock in the Formation Transactions, including GTIS, have agreed that, and purchasers of our shares through the directed share program will agree that, for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus, we and they will not, without the prior written consent of Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., dispose of or hedge any shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock, subject to certain exceptions. Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. in its sole discretion may release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time, which, in the case of officers and directors, shall be with notice. If the restrictions under the lock-up agreements are waived, shares of our common stock may become available for resale into the market, subject to applicable law, which could reduce the market price for our common stock.

Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, or the perception that such sales could occur, by large stockholders or otherwise, could cause the market price of our common stock to decrease significantly. We cannot predict the effect, if any, of future sales of our common stock, or the availability of our common stock for future sales, on the market price of our common stock.

### **Anti-takeover provisions contained in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and Delaware law could impair a takeover attempt that our stockholders may find beneficial.**

Our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and Delaware law contain provisions that could have the effect of rendering more difficult or discouraging an acquisition deemed undesirable by our board of directors. Our corporate governance documents include provisions:

- authorizing our board of directors, without further action by the stockholders, to issue blank check preferred stock;
- limiting the ability of our stockholders to call and bring business before special meetings and to take action by written consent in lieu of a meeting;
- requiring advance notice of stockholder proposals for business to be conducted at meetings of our stockholders and for nominations of candidates for election to our board of directors;
- authorizing our board of directors, without stockholder approval, to amend our bylaws;
- limiting the determination of the number of directors on our board of directors and the filling of vacancies or newly created seats on our board of directors to our board of directors then in office; and
- subject to certain exceptions, limiting our ability to engage in certain business combinations with an “interested stockholder” for a three-year period following the time that the stockholder became an interested stockholder.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Additionally, Delaware anti-takeover laws may impair a takeover attempt that our stockholders may consider beneficial. Any provision of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws that has the effect of delaying or deterring a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our common stock, and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock.

### **Future offerings of debt securities, which would rank senior to our common stock upon our bankruptcy or liquidation, and future offerings of equity securities that may be senior to our common stock for the purposes of dividend and liquidating distributions, may adversely affect the market price of our common stock.**

In the future, we may attempt to increase our capital resources by making offerings of debt securities or additional offerings of equity securities. Upon bankruptcy or liquidation, holders of our debt securities and shares of preferred stock and lenders with respect to other borrowings will receive a distribution of our available assets prior to the holders of our common stock. Additional equity offerings may dilute the holdings of our existing stockholders or reduce the market price of our common stock, or both. Our preferred stock, if issued, could have a preference on liquidating distributions or a preference on dividend payments or both that could limit our ability to make a dividend distribution to the holders of our common stock. Our decision to issue securities in any future offering will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control. As a result, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings, and purchasers of our common stock in this offering bear the risk of our future offerings reducing the market price of our common stock and diluting their ownership interest in our company.

### **Non-U.S. holders may be subject to United States federal income tax on gain realized on the sale or disposition of shares of our common stock.**

Because of our anticipated holdings in United States real property interests following the completion of the Transactions, we believe we will be and will remain a "United States real property holding corporation" for United States federal income tax purposes. As a result, a non-U.S. holder (as defined in "Certain Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations") generally will be subject to United States federal income tax on any gain realized on a sale or disposition of shares of our common stock unless our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market and such non-U.S. holder did not actually or constructively hold more than 5% of our common stock at any time during the shorter of (a) the five-year period preceding the date of the sale or disposition and (b) the non-U.S. holder's holding period in such stock. In addition, if our common stock is not regularly traded on an established securities market, a purchaser of the stock generally will be required to withhold and remit to the Internal Revenue Services (the "IRS") 10% of the purchase price. A non-U.S. holder also will be required to file a United States federal income tax return for any taxable year in which it realizes a gain from the disposition of our common stock that is subject to United States federal income tax. We anticipate that our common stock will be regularly traded on an established securities market following this offering. However, no assurance can be given in this regard and no assurance can be given that our common stock will remain regularly traded in the future. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors concerning the consequences of disposing of shares of our common stock.

**If securities or industry analysts do not publish, or cease publishing, research or reports about us, our business or our market, or if they change their recommendations regarding our stock adversely, our stock price and trading volume could decline.**

If a trading market for our common stock develops, the trading market will be influenced by whether industry or securities analysts publish research and reports about us, our business, our market or our competitors and, if any analysts do publish such reports, what they publish in those reports. We may not obtain analyst coverage in the future. Any analysts who do cover us may make adverse recommendations regarding our stock, adversely change their recommendations from time to time, and/or provide more favorable relative recommendations about our competitors. If any analyst who may cover us in the future were to cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, or if analysts fail to cover us or publish reports about us at all, we could lose, or never gain, visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

## CAUTIONARY NOTE CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Various statements contained in this prospectus, including those that express a belief, expectation or intention, as well as those that are not statements of historical fact, are forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements may include projections and estimates concerning the timing and success of specific projects and our future production, revenues, income and capital spending. Our forward-looking statements are generally accompanied by words such as “estimate,” “project,” “predict,” “believe,” “expect,” “intend,” “anticipate,” “potential,” “plan,” “goal” or other words that convey the uncertainty of future events or outcomes. The forward-looking statements in this prospectus speak only as of the date of this prospectus, and we disclaim any obligation to update these statements unless required by law, and we caution you not to rely on them unduly. We have based these forward-looking statements on our current expectations and assumptions about future events, including those set forth in the JBREC market study. While our management considers these expectations and assumptions to be reasonable, they are inherently subject to significant business, economic, competitive, regulatory and other risks, contingencies and uncertainties, most of which are difficult to predict and many of which are beyond our control. The following factors, among others, may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements:

- adverse economic changes either nationally or in the markets in which we operate, including increases in unemployment, volatility of mortgage interest rates and inflation;
- a slowdown in the homebuilding industry;
- continued volatility and uncertainty in the credit markets and broader financial markets;
- the cyclical and seasonal nature of our business;
- our future operating results and financial condition;
- our business operations;
- changes in our business and investment strategy;
- availability of land to acquire and our ability to acquire such land on favorable terms or at all;
- availability, terms and deployment of capital;
- decline in the market value of our land portfolio;
- continued or increased disruption in the terms or availability of mortgage financing or the number of foreclosures in our markets;
- shortages of or increased prices for labor, land or raw materials used in housing construction;
- delays in land development or home construction resulting from natural disasters, adverse weather conditions or other events outside our control;
- uninsured losses in excess of insurance limits;
- the cost and availability of insurance and surety bonds;
- changes in, or the failure or inability to comply with, governmental laws and regulations;
- the timing of receipt of regulatory approvals and the opening of projects;
- the degree and nature of our competition;
- increases in taxes or government fees;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- an inability to develop our projects successfully or within expected timeframes;
- the success of our operations in recently opened new markets and our ability to expand into additional new markets;
- poor relations with the residents of our projects;
- future litigation, arbitration or other claims;
- availability of qualified personnel and third party contractors and our ability to retain our key personnel;
- our leverage and future debt service obligations;
- continued volatility and uncertainty in the credit markets and broader financial markets;
- other risks and uncertainties inherent in our business; and
- additional factors discussed under the sections entitled “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and “Our Business.”

## USE OF PROCEEDS

The net proceeds from the sale of the shares of our common stock in this offering are estimated to be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million (approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock is exercised in full), assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We expect to use \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million of the net proceeds from this offering to make a payment to GTIS as the cash portion of the purchase price to acquire all of the joint venture interests of GTIS in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures which we do not own and we expect to use the remainder of the net proceeds for working capital and for general corporate purposes, including the acquisition of land, development of lots and construction of homes.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming the number of shares, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and other estimated offering expenses. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares in this offering. An increase of \_\_\_\_\_ shares in this offering, together with a concomitant \$1.00 increase in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase the net proceeds from this offering by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and other estimated offering expenses. Conversely, a decrease of \_\_\_\_\_ shares in the number of shares in this offering, together with a concomitant \$1.00 decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would decrease the net proceeds from this offering by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and other estimated offering expenses. The as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth the capitalization of LGI Homes, Inc., as of June 30, 2013:

- on an actual basis; and
- on a pro forma basis, giving effect to the Formation Transactions and the issuance and sale of shares of our common stock in this offering and the use of proceeds as described under "Use of Proceeds." See "Summary—The Transactions" for a description of the Formation Transactions.

This table should be read in conjunction with "Use of Proceeds," "Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our predecessor's financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	June 30, 2013	
	Actual (unaudited)	Pro Forma
	(in thousands)	
<b>Cash and cash equivalents</b>	<u>\$15,205</u>	<u>\$</u>
<b>Long-term debt</b>		
Notes payable	\$23,065	\$
Total debt	<u>\$23,065</u>	<u>\$</u>
<b>Stockholders' equity</b>		
Preferred stock, \$.01 par value, 5 million shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares issued and outstanding, pro forma	—	—
Common stock, \$.01 par value, 250 million shares authorized, 1,000 shares issued and outstanding, actual; shares issued and outstanding, pro forma	—	—
Additional paid in capital	—	—
Retained earnings	—	—
Total stockholders' equity	—	—
Total owners' equity	32,115	—
Non-controlling interests	15,163	—
Total capitalization	<u>\$70,343</u>	<u>\$</u>

**DIVIDEND POLICY**

We intend to retain all of our earnings to provide funds for our operations and expansion, and, therefore, we do not anticipate paying cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Our future dividend policy will be determined by our board of directors based on various factors, including our results of operations, financial condition, business opportunities, capital requirements, credit restrictions and such other factors as our board of directors may deem relevant.

## DILUTION

Purchasers of shares of our common stock in this offering will incur an immediate and substantial dilution in net tangible book value per share of their shares of our common stock from the assumed initial public offering price, based upon the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

The difference between the per share offering price paid by purchasers of our common stock in this offering and the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering constitutes the dilution to purchasers in this offering. Net tangible book value per share is determined by dividing our net tangible book value, which is our total tangible assets less total liabilities, by the number of outstanding shares of our common stock.

As of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013, our net tangible book value was approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of our common stock. After giving effect to the Formation Transactions, the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the receipt by us of the net proceeds from this offering and the deduction of the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma net tangible book value as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013 would have been approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of our common stock. This amount represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of our common stock to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of our common stock, or approximately \_\_\_\_\_%, to purchasers in this offering.

The following table illustrates the dilution to purchasers in this offering on a per share basis:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$ _____
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of _____, 2013	\$ _____
Pro forma increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to purchasers in this offering	_____
Pro forma net tangible book value per share immediately after offering	_____
Dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to purchasers in this offering	_____
	\$ _____

Dilution is determined by subtracting pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering from the initial public offering price per share.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma net tangible book value per share immediately after this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and the dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to purchasers in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us in connection of this offering.

We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase of \_\_\_\_\_ shares in the number of shares of our common stock offered by us, together with a

## Table of Contents

concomitant \$1.00 increase in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase the pro forma net tangible book value per share immediately after this offering and the dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to purchasers in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_, respectively, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Conversely, a decrease of \_\_\_\_\_ shares in the number of shares of our common stock offered by us, together with a concomitant \$1.00 decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would decrease the pro forma net tangible book value per share immediately after this offering and the dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to purchasers in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_, respectively, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The following table sets forth, as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013, on the pro forma basis as described above, the differences between the number of shares of our common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us and the average price per share paid to us by existing stockholders and by purchasers in this offering after giving effect to the Transactions, before deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and other estimated offering expenses payable by us, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

	<u>Shares Purchased</u>		<u>Total Consideration</u>		<u>Average Price</u>
	<u>Number</u>	<u>Percent</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percent</u>	<u>Per Share</u>
Existing stockholders		%	\$	%	\$
New Investors					
<b>Total</b>		<b>100%</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>\$</b>

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock in full, the following will occur:

- the number of shares of our common stock held by purchasers in this offering will increase to \_\_\_\_\_ shares, or approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding; and
- the pro forma net tangible book value per share will be the same amounts as described above and the immediate dilution experienced by purchasers in this offering will be the same amounts as described above.

## UNAUDITED PRO FORMA FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following unaudited pro forma balance sheet as of June 30, 2013 and the unaudited pro forma statements of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and for the year ended December 31, 2012, present our financial position and results of operations after giving pro forma effect to the Formation Transactions, as described in “Summary—The Transactions” and this offering, as if the Formation Transactions and this offering had been completed as of June 30, 2013 with respect to the unaudited pro forma balance sheet as of June 30, 2013, and as of January 1, 2012 with respect to the unaudited pro forma statements of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013, and the year ended December 31, 2012.

The pro forma adjustments column includes adjustments related to the Formation Transactions, which includes the LGI Transaction (our acquisition of all the equity interests of our predecessor (LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) and the non-controlling interests in a subsidiary of our predecessor) in exchange for shares of our common stock) and the GTIS Transaction (our acquisition of all of GTIS’s equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures in exchange for cash and shares of our common stock), as well as this offering, and the use of proceeds from this offering as described under “Use of Proceeds.” The GTIS Transaction will be accounted for as an acquisition using purchase accounting as of the date of the GTIS Transaction, which will be the date of this offering. In the LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) financial statements, our predecessor’s interest in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures have been accounted for using the equity method and our predecessor’s share of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures’ net earnings are included in income from unconsolidated joint ventures.

The unaudited pro forma financial statements reflect the following:

- The acquisition of the equity interests of the entities comprising our predecessor from Thomas Lipar, one of our founders, Eric Lipar, our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board, and their respective affiliates, in exchange for \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) and the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) to the non-controlling interests in a subsidiary of one of the entities comprising our predecessor. These transactions are collectively referred to herein as the “LGI Transaction.” The LGI Transaction has been accounted for as a combination of entities under common control, including:
  - The issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) in settlement of accrued management and executive bonuses;
  - The recognition of income taxes related to the LGI Transaction, including:
    - Recording deferred income taxes related to the LGI Transaction and our conversion to a taxable entity; and
    - Our taxation as a corporate entity;
  - Adjustments to account for non-controlling interests in an entity formed in 2013 and consolidated by our predecessor for the period from inception through June 30, 2013;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Planned distributions to the owners of the entities comprising our predecessor for estimated federal income taxes on the earnings of our predecessor for the period from January 1, 2013 through the offering; and
- Adjustments to reflect the incremental compensation cost for equity awards to certain employees and non-employee directors subsequent to this offering;
- The issuance and sale of shares of our common stock to the public in this offering;
- The use of the proceeds from this offering to (i) pay underwriting discounts and commissions and other expenses of this offering, (ii) make a payment of \$36.9 million to GTIS as the cash portion of the GTIS Transaction purchase price and (iii) fund working capital and for other general corporate purposes;
- The completion of the GTIS Transaction concurrent with this offering whereby we will acquire all of GTIS's interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, and thereafter own 100% of the equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures. The purchase price of \$41.4 million for the GTIS Transaction includes \$36.9 million in cash and \$4.5 million in newly issued shares of our common stock. The presentation of the GTIS Transaction reflects the application of purchase accounting. The GTIS Transaction has been reflected at estimated fair value and the related pro forma adjustments include:
  - The issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) to GTIS as the stock portion of the consideration for the GTIS Transaction;
  - Adjustments made as a result of the application of purchase accounting in connection with the GTIS Transaction, including:
    - Recording the net tangible assets of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, primarily real estate inventory, at fair value;
    - Recording goodwill for the excess of the sum of the GTIS Transaction purchase price and the estimated fair value of our predecessor's equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures over the estimated fair value of the identifiable net tangible assets of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures;
    - Recording a marketing-related intangible asset;
    - Recording a gain as a result of the re-measurement of our predecessor's equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures to fair value, based on the estimated enterprise value of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures; and
    - Recording deferred income taxes related to the conversion of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures to taxable entities and purchase accounting adjustments;
  - Taxation as a component of a corporate entity; and
  - Adjustments to eliminate transactions, balances and payments between our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures which will not be recorded following the GTIS Transaction when our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures are consolidated, including:
    - The payment of management and warranty fees by GTIS to our predecessor in connection with operating the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures;
    - Certain other related party transactions between our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures; and
    - Adjustments to account for our interest in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures on a consolidated basis rather than the equity method.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The unaudited pro forma statements of operations and balance sheet were derived by adjusting the historical combined financial statements of our predecessor, LGI Homes Group (Predecessor), and the financial statements of the four LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures (LGI—GTIS Holdings, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings II, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings III, LLC and LGI—GTIS Holdings IV, LLC), which are combined for presentation in the pro forma financial information as the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures. The adjustments are based on currently available information and certain estimates and assumptions. Our management believes that the assumptions provide a reasonable basis for presenting the significant effects of the Formation Transactions and this offering as contemplated and the pro forma adjustments give appropriate effect to those assumptions. The pro forma statements of operations do not include an adjustment for the estimated additional general and administrative expenses that we anticipate we will incur as a result of being a public company. All pro forma adjustments and their underlying assumptions are described more fully in the notes to our unaudited pro forma balance sheet and statements of operations.

We estimated the fair value of our communities for purposes of determining the pro forma adjustments related to the GTIS Transaction using a discounted cash flow model. The forecasted cash flows of each community are significantly impacted by estimates related to the absorption pace, sales prices, construction costs, cost of materials, sales and marketing expenses, the local economy and other factors for that particular community. The historical performance of each community as well as current trends in the market and economy impacting the community were evaluated for each of the estimates above. Critical assumptions are the absorption pace, sales prices and the costs to build and deliver homes on a community by community basis as well as the weighted average cost of capital (discount rate).

In order to arrive at the assumed absorption pace for home sales included in our cash flow model by community, we primarily analyzed the historical absorption pace in the community and other comparable communities in the geographical area. In addition, we considered internal market data, which generally includes, but is not limited to, the availability of competing products in the geographic area. When analyzing our historical absorption pace for home sales and corresponding internal market data, we placed greater emphasis on more current metrics and trends such as the absorption pace realized in the most recent quarters. In order to determine the assumed sales prices included in our cash flow models, we analyzed the historical sales prices realized on homes delivered in the community and other comparable communities in the geographical area. In order to arrive at our assumed costs to build and deliver homes, we generally assumed a cost structure reflecting contracts currently in place with vendors adjusted for any anticipated cost reduction initiatives or increases in cost structure.

Using all available information, we calculated the best estimate of projected cash flows for each community. While many of the estimates were calculated based on historical and projected trends, all estimates are subjective and change from market to market as market and economic conditions change. The determination of fair value also requires discounting the estimated cash flows at a rate we believe a market participant would determine to be commensurate with the inherent risks associated with the assets and related estimated cash flows. The discount rate used in determining each asset's fair value depends on the community's projected life and development stage. The discount rates used to value our predecessor's investments in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures were 16-18% depending on the length of the remaining development cycle of the communities in each joint venture.

We will not finalize the purchase price allocation until the fair values of the identifiable assets and liabilities in the GTIS Transaction have been determined as of the closing date of this offering using the methods and assumptions used to estimate the fair values presented herein. The components of the real estate inventory could change significantly due to the normal operations of

---

[Table of Contents](#)

the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures from the preliminary valuation date of June 30, 2013 through the closing of this offering, primarily due to changes in the quantities of finished lots, homes in progress and completed homes. The enterprise fair value of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures (discussed in note (d) below) could also change due to the recognition of revenues from normal operations from June 30, 2013 through the closing of this offering.

The unaudited pro forma financial information is included for illustrative purposes only and does not purport to reflect our results of operations or financial position that would have occurred had the Formation Transactions been consummated during the periods presented, and this offering would have been completed as of June 30, 2013, or to project our results of operations or financial position for any future period. The unaudited pro forma financial information should be read in conjunction with the sections of this prospectus captioned "Use of Proceeds," "Capitalization," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," the audited and unaudited combined financial statements of our predecessor, LGI Homes Group (Predecessor), and related notes, and the audited and unaudited financial statements of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

**LGI HOMES, INC.**  
**UNAUDITED PRO FORMA BALANCE SHEET**  
**AS OF JUNE 30, 2013**  
**(in thousands)**

	LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) (unaudited)	LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures(1) (unaudited)	Adjustments	LGI Homes, Inc. Pro Forma
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 15,205	\$ 4,643	\$ (a)(b)(i)	\$
Accounts receivable	2,718	1,690	—	4,408
Accounts receivable, related parties	885	174	(1,025) (g)	34
Real estate inventory	49,191	33,744	7,224 (c)	90,159
Pre-acquisition costs and deposits	3,060	—	—	3,060
Investments in subsidiaries	5,326	—	(5,326) (g)	—
Property and equipment, net	874	139	—	1,013
Goodwill and other intangible assets	—	—	9,530 (d)(e)	9,530
Other assets	2,544	179	—	2,723
Total assets	<u>\$ 79,803</u>	<u>\$ 40,569</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>				
Accounts payable	\$ 6,312	\$ 3,333	\$ —	\$ 9,645
Accounts payable, related parties	42	983	(1,025) (g)	—
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	3,107	747	(700) (k)	3,154
Deferred tax liabilities, net	—	—	1,983 (f)(h)(j)	1,983
Notes payable	23,065	—	—	23,065
Total liabilities	<u>32,526</u>	<u>5,063</u>	<u>258</u>	<u>37,847</u>
<b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES</b>				
<b>Equity:</b>				
Common stock	—	—	(i)	—
Additional paid in capital	—	—	(i)	—
Predecessor owners' equity	32,114	35,506	(67,620) (i)	—
Retained earnings	—	—	3,551 (f)(j)	3,551
Total owners' equity	32,114	35,506	—	—
Non-controlling interest	15,163	—	(15,163) (i)	—
Total equity	47,277	35,506	—	—
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 79,803</u>	<u>\$ 40,569</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>

(1) This column is a combination of the financial statements of LGI—GTIS Holdings, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings II, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings III, LLC and LGI—GTIS Holdings IV, LLC, each of which is presented in separate financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

**Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Balance Sheet**

- (a) Reflects the proceeds from this offering of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ assuming the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock at a price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share (which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), net of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to pay underwriting discounts and commissions and expenses related to this offering.
- (b) Reflects the GTIS Transaction concurrent with this offering. The purchase price of \$41.4 million for the GTIS Transaction includes \$36.9 million cash and \$4.5 million in newly issued shares of our common stock. The presentation of the GTIS Transaction reflects the application of purchase accounting. The GTIS Transaction has been reflected at estimated fair value.
- (c) Reflects an increase by approximately \$7.2 million (step up) to the historical cost basis of the real estate inventory of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures of \$33.7 million to reflect the real estate inventory at its estimated fair value as a result of the GTIS Transaction. The estimated fair values of finished lots and completed homes, including sales models, as of June 30, 2013 of \$8.5 million and \$20.1 million, respectively, were determined, in conjunction with realized sales prices, by comparing the sales prices of lots and homes with similar size, amenities and community developments of nearby communities, generally in the immediate vicinity. The fair value of homes in progress as of June 30, 2013 of \$6.9 million was estimated by multiplying the estimated fair value of a completed home in the development by the respective percentage of completion of each home in progress. The estimated fair value of land under development of \$5.4 million was based upon the development costs incurred as of June 30, 2013 and the forecasted cash flows of the planned community; the estimated fair value of land under development approximates book value.

The pro forma statements of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2012 do not reflect an increase in the cost of sales associated with the step up of the real estate inventory since the step up does not have a continuing impact on the results of our operations due to the short term (less than one year) impact on our financial performance. Based upon the forecasted sale of primarily all of the finished lots, homes in progress and completed homes and models to which the pro forma step up applies, \$7.1 million of the pro forma step up is expected to be charged to cost of sales over the twelve month period following the GTIS Transaction with the remaining \$75,000 recognized in the following year. The timing of the amortization is dependent upon our ability to complete the development of the land, construction of the homes, and the sales of the related inventory, as fully explained in the introduction to the pro forma financial statements.

- (d) Records goodwill resulting from the GTIS Transaction of approximately \$8.7 million, which will have an indefinite life. Goodwill was estimated based on the excess of the (i) sum of (x) the GTIS Transaction purchase price of \$41.4 million and (y) the re-measurement of our predecessor's equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures at the estimated fair value of \$10.8 million for a total estimated enterprise fair value of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures of \$52.2 million over (ii) the estimated fair value of the identifiable net assets at June 30, 2013 of \$43.5 million. Because we will obtain control of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures by acquiring the equity interests of the other members through the GTIS Transaction, we do not believe the purchase price of the GTIS transaction is indicative of a market participant's fair value of our pre-existing non-controlling investment in the joint ventures. Our acquisition of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures includes a premium for acquiring the operations of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures that, when combined with our predecessor's operations, enables greater access to capital markets. Therefore, we estimated the fair value of 100% of the equity interests of the

## [Table of Contents](#)

LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures on a stand-alone basis of \$46.7 million as of June 30, 2013 using the discounted cash flow model for all communities included in the GTIS Transaction and using discount rates of 16-18% as noted above. Our predecessor's expected share of the present value of the forecasted cash flows by community of \$14.4 million is based upon the distribution allocations established in the respective joint venture agreements applied to the total present value of the forecasted cash flows of each joint venture. The stand-alone value of our predecessor's equity interests in the GTIS Joint Ventures of \$10.8 million was estimated by applying a lack of control and marketability discount of 25% to our predecessor's share of the discounted future cash flows of \$14.4 million. We believe the lack of control and marketability discount of 25% is appropriate given our predecessor's shared control of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.

- (e) Reflects an intangible asset recognized as a result of the GTIS Transaction for the reacquired rights to the LGI Homes trade name used in the operations of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures at the estimated fair value of \$0.8 million. The estimated fair value was calculated based upon the forecasted revenues of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures using a relief-from-royalty valuation model. The significant assumptions used in the relief-from-royalty model were the forecasted revenues of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, a royalty rate of 0.5% and a discount rate of 25%. The royalty rate of 0.5% was selected due to the lack of exclusive use of our trade name and the minimal impact of our trade name on forecasted sales due to limited brand recognition and the nature of our operating model. The pre-tax discount rate of 25% is the expected return on the marketing-related intangible asset used in the weighted average return on assets model prepared as part of the enterprise valuation discussed in note (d) above and is greater than the 16-18% discount rate discussed above because the 25% discount rate reflects a risk premium associated with intangible assets. The useful life of three years is consistent with the timing of a majority of the forecasted revenues to be earned over the remaining development cycle of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures' communities.
- (f) Reflects a gain recognized as a result of the GTIS Transaction of \$5.5 million from the re-measurement of our predecessor's equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures to estimated fair value of \$10.8 million. Additionally, a deferred tax liability of \$1.9 million for the difference in the fair value and the tax basis of our predecessor's equity interests of \$5.3 million was recorded on the balance sheet as of June 30, 2013. The gain on re-measurement and the deferred tax liability are recognized on the pro forma balance sheet as of June 30, 2013 with offsetting entries to retained earnings for a net adjustment to retained earnings of \$3.6 million. Because the gain on re-measurement and the related deferred taxes are one-time charges recognized in the period of acquisition, these charges are not reflected in the pro forma statements of operations.
- (g) Eliminates our predecessor's investment in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures and our related party receivable balance of \$5.3 million and \$1.0 million, respectively.
- (h) Records a net deferred tax liability of \$31,000 for deferred income taxes related to warranty reserves and property and equipment identified in the GTIS Transaction and our conversion to a taxable entity.
- (i) Reflects the following adjustments attributable to the (i) LGI Transaction and the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) to (x) the equity owners of the entities comprising our predecessor and (y) the non-controlling interests in a subsidiary of one of the entities comprising our predecessor in exchange for their non-controlling interests in the subsidiary, (ii) the planned cash distribution to the equity owners of the entities comprising our predecessor for

[Table of Contents](#)

estimated income taxes on predecessor earnings, (iii) elimination of the equity ownership of GTIS in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures as a result of the GTIS Transaction, (iv) the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of restricted common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) in settlement of accrued management and executive bonuses, and (v) the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock pursuant to this offering. The LGI Transaction reflects a combination of entities under common control. The pro forma adjustments reflect the issuance of equity interests, including:

	Predecessor's owners' equity	Non- controlling interests	Paid in capital
	(dollars in thousands)		
Contribution of our predecessor's businesses recorded and, in connection with the LGI Transaction, the issuance of shares of common stock to (x) the equity owners of the entities comprising our predecessor and (y) the non-controlling interests in a subsidiary of our predecessor (less \$ _____ par value of shares issued)	\$ (27,614)	\$ (15,163)	\$47,277
Planned cash distributions to the equity owners of the entities comprising our predecessor for estimated income taxes on the results of operations for the period from January 1, 2013 through the closing of this offering.	(4,500)		
Elimination of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures' equity and issuance of shares of common stock to GTIS (less \$ _____ par value of shares issued)	(35,506)		
Issuance of shares of common stock in settlement of accrued management and executive bonuses (less \$ _____ par value of shares issued)			
Issuance of shares of common stock in this offering (less \$ _____ par value of shares issued)			
Underwriting fees and other offering expenses	<u>\$ (67,620)</u>	<u>\$ (15,163)</u>	<u>\$</u>

- (j) Records a net deferred income tax liability of \$26,000 for deferred income taxes related to our predecessor's warranty reserves and property and equipment and our conversion to a taxable entity.
- (k) Reflects the settlement of accrued liabilities for management and executive bonuses of \$0.7 million earned as part of a performance based cash bonus plan through June 30, 2013 through the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of restricted common stock of equal value (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). Management and executive bonuses to be earned through the closing date of this offering under our existing performance based cash bonus plan will also be settled through the issuance of shares of restricted stock of equal value in connection with this offering.

**LGI HOMES, INC.**  
**UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**  
**SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2013**  
**(in thousands, except per share data)**

	LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) (unaudited)	LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures(1) (unaudited)	Adjustments		LGI Homes, Inc. Pro Forma
Home sales	\$ 57,998	\$ 37,971	\$ —		\$ 95,969
Management and warranty fees	1,302	—	(1,302)	(c)	—
Total revenues	59,300	37,971	(1,302)		95,969
Cost of sales	42,142	27,390	(67)	(c)	69,465
Selling expenses	5,493	3,671	—		9,164
General and administrative				(b)	
	5,026	2,049	(1,002)	(c)	
	(944)	—	944	(d)	6,073
Income from unconsolidated joint ventures	(944)	—	944	(e)	—
Operating income	7,583	4,861	(1,177)		11,267
Interest expense	(6)	—	—		(6)
Other income, net	22	62	—		84
Net income before income taxes	7,599	4,923	(1,177)		11,345
Income taxes	136	96	3,744	(f)	3,976
Net income	7,463	4,827	(4,921)		7,369
Loss attributable to non-controlling interests	(146)	—	146	(g)	—
Net income attributable to owners	7,609	4,827	(5,067)		7,369
Pro forma net income per share:					
Basic					\$ (g)
Diluted					\$ (g)
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding:					
Basic					\$ (g)
Diluted					\$ (g)

1) This column is a combination of the financial statements of LGI—GTIS Holdings, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings II, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings III, LLC and LGI—GTIS Holdings IV, LLC, each of which is presented in separate financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

**Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Statement of Operations for Six Months Ended June 30, 2013**

The following pro forma adjustments reflect the GTIS Transaction and the LGI Transaction as if they had been completed as of January 1, 2012. The presentation of the GTIS Transaction reflects the application of purchase accounting. The presentation of the LGI Transaction reflects the combination of entities under common control.

- (a) Eliminates our predecessor's equity in the income of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.
- (b) Reflects amortization of the intangible asset recorded in the GTIS Transaction of \$0.8 million. The trade name rights have an estimated useful life of three years based upon the timing of the majority of the forecasted revenues to be earned over the remaining

## [Table of Contents](#)

development cycle of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures' communities. Amortization is recorded on a straight-line basis. Pro forma amortization expense was \$133,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2013.

- (c) Reflects the elimination of \$1.3 million of management and warranty fees our predecessor charged to the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures during the period pursuant to the management services agreements. Effective as of the completion of the GTIS Transaction, the applicable agreements will be terminated, and the fees will no longer be charged. The corresponding charges of \$1.2 million and \$67,000 were recorded to general and administrative expense and cost of sales, respectively, by the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.
- (d) Reflects the incremental compensation cost of \$100,000 included in general and administrative expenses for restricted common stock to be granted to employees and non-employee directors subsequent to this offering. Concurrent with this offering, as part of our new Equity Incentive Plan, \$100,000 of restricted common stock and \$200,000 of restricted stock units to be settled with shares of our common stock have been designated for annual awards to certain employees and the non-employee directors, respectively; the shares will vest ratably over a three year period and total compensation cost of \$300,000 will be recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period resulting in annual compensation cost for each annual award of \$100,000. The number of shares of our common stock to be granted concurrently with the closing of this offering will be determined upon the closing of this offering based on the price of our common stock in this offering. Pro forma compensation cost for the six months ended June 30, 2013 includes compensation costs of \$50,000 for the awards associated with each of the first and second year grants.
- (e) Reflects the pro forma federal and state income taxes of \$2.5 million and \$1.2 million attributable to the change in the taxable status of our predecessor as a result of the LGI Transaction and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures as a result of the GTIS Transaction, respectively. State income taxes have been recognized in the results of operations of our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures for the six months ended June 30, 2013. Certain states require pass-through entities to pay corporate income taxes when the parent is a taxable entity for federal income tax purposes. The federal and incremental state income taxes resulting from the change to a taxable entity were calculated using an estimated 33% effective tax rate. The difference between the effective tax rate of 33% and the statutory tax rate is primarily due to the estimated Domestic Production Activities Deduction (DPAD) as calculated in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code. Since our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures were pass-through entities, the DPAD reduced the taxable income of the owners; we will receive the DPAD upon our conversion to a taxable entity and our acquisition of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.
- (f) Eliminates income attributed to the non-controlling interests in an entity formed in 2013 and consolidated by our predecessor for the period from inception through June 30, 2013 that will become our wholly-owned subsidiary upon the completion of the LGI Transaction.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (g) The following sets forth the computation of the unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net income per share at June 30, 2013 (in thousands, except per share amounts).

	<u>Six months ended June 30, 2013</u>
<b>Net income attributable to common stockholders (numerator)</b>	
Net income	\$ 7,369
Undistributed net income attributable to participating securities	
Net income attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$</u>
<b>Weighted-average shares outstanding (denominator)</b>	
Denominator for basic earnings per share	
Common shares issued in the LGI Transaction	
Common shares issued in the GTIS Transaction	
Common shares issued in this offering	
Pro forma basic weighted common shares outstanding	
Plus: Incremental shares related to restricted stock grants to employees, executives and non-employee directors	
Pro forma diluted weighted common shares outstanding	
Pro forma basic net income per common share	<u>\$</u>
Pro forma diluted net income per common share	<u>\$</u>

Pro forma basic earnings per share is computed by dividing the pro forma net income available to common stockholders by the pro forma weighted average of common shares outstanding during the period. Pro forma diluted earnings per share adjusts pro forma basic earnings per share for the effects of employee, executive and non-employee director restricted common stock awards in the periods in which such effects are dilutive. There were no potential dilutive common shares for the six months ended June 30, 2013.

Our predecessor did not declare dividends during the six months ended June 30, 2013. We do not intend to declare dividends in the near future subsequent to our becoming a public company (see "Dividend Policy").

The computation of the pro forma basic earnings per share is based on the number of common shares outstanding after giving effect for the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) pursuant to (i) the LGI Transaction, (ii) the GTIS Transaction and (iii) this offering as if these issuances had occurred on January 1, 2012.

The computation of the pro forma diluted earnings per share also takes into account the number of common shares outstanding after giving effect for the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of restricted common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) to employees, executives and non-employee directors and in settlement of management and executive bonuses, as if these grants had occurred on January 1, 2012.

**LGI HOMES, INC.**  
**UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**  
**YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012**  
**(in thousands, except per share data)**

	<u>LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) (unaudited)</u>	<u>LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures(1) (unaudited)</u>	<u>Adjustments</u>		<u>LGI Homes, Inc. Pro Forma</u>
Home sales	\$ 73,820	\$ 69,558	\$ —		\$ 143,378
Management and warranty fees	2,401	—	(2,401)	(c)	—
Total revenues	<u>76,221</u>	<u>69,558</u>	<u>(2,401)</u>		<u>143,378</u>
Cost of sales	54,531	49,830	(132)	(c)	104,229
Selling expenses	7,269	6,101	—		13,370
General and administrative	6,096	3,305	(1,752)	(b)(c)(d)	7,649
Income from unconsolidated joint ventures	(1,526)	—	1,526	(a)	—
Operating income	<u>9,851</u>	<u>10,322</u>	<u>(2,043)</u>		<u>18,130</u>
Interest expense	(1)	—	—		(1)
Other income, net	173	42	—		215
Net income before income taxes	<u>10,023</u>	<u>10,364</u>	<u>(2,043)</u>		<u>18,344</u>
Income taxes	155	187	6,053	(e)	6,395
Net income	<u>9,868</u>	<u>10,177</u>	<u>(8,096)</u>		<u>\$ 11,949</u>
Income attributable to non-controlling interests	163	—	—		163
Net income attributable to owners	<u>\$ 9,705</u>	<u>\$ 10,177</u>	<u>\$ (8,096)</u>		<u>\$ 11,786</u>
Pro forma net income per share					
Basic					\$ (f)
Diluted					\$ (f)
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding:					
Basic					(f)
Diluted					(f)

(1) This column is a combination of the financial statements of LGI—GTIS Holdings, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings II, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings III, LLC and LGI—GTIS Holdings IV, LLC, each of which is presented in separate financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

**Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Statement of Operations for Year Ended December 31, 2012**

The following pro forma adjustments reflect the GTIS Transaction and the LGI Transaction as if they had been completed as of January 1, 2012. The presentation of the GTIS Transaction reflects the application of purchase accounting. The presentation of the LGI Transaction reflects the combination of entities under common control.

- (a) Eliminates our predecessor's equity in the income of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.
- (b) Reflects amortization of the intangible asset recorded in the GTIS Transaction of \$0.8 million. The trade name rights have an estimated useful life of three years based upon the

## Table of Contents

timing of the majority of the forecasted revenues to be earned over the remaining development cycle of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures' communities. Amortization is recorded on a straight-line basis. Pro forma amortization expense was \$267,000 for the year ended December 31, 2012.

- (c) Reflects the elimination of \$2.4 million of management and warranty fees our predecessor charged to the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures during the period pursuant to management services agreements. Effective as of the completion of the GTIS Transaction, the applicable agreements will be terminated, and the fees will no longer be charged. The corresponding charges of \$2.3 million and \$132,000 were recorded to general and administrative expense and cost of sales, respectively, by the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.
- (d) Reflects the incremental compensation cost of \$250,000 included in general and administrative expenses for restricted common stock to be granted to employees and non-employee directors subsequent to this offering. Concurrent with this offering, as part of our new Equity Incentive Plan, \$100,000 of restricted common stock and \$200,000 of restricted stock units to be settled with shares of our common stock have been designated for annual awards to certain employees and the non-employee directors, respectively; the shares will vest ratably over a three year period and total compensation cost of \$300,000 will be recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period resulting in annual compensation cost of \$100,000. The number of shares of our common stock to be granted concurrently with this offering under the Equity Incentive Plan will be determined upon the closing of this offering based on the price of our common stock in this offering. We also intend to award to each of our employees                      shares of restricted common stock as a one time-bonus expected to be valued in total at approximately \$150,000; the shares vest at the end of a one year service period. Pro forma compensation cost for these awards is \$100,000 and \$150,000 for the year ended December 31, 2012, respectively.
- (e) Reflects the pro forma federal and incremental state income taxes of \$3.3 million and \$2.8 million attributable to the change in the taxable status of our predecessor as a result of the LGI Transaction and the change in the taxable status of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures as a result of the GTIS Transaction, respectively. State income taxes have been recognized in the results of operations of our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures for the year ended December 31, 2012. Certain states require pass-through entities to pay corporate income taxes when the parent is a taxable entity for federal income tax purposes. The federal and incremental state income taxes resulting from the change to a taxable entity were calculated using an estimated 33% effective tax rate. The difference between the effective tax rate of 33% and the statutory tax rate is primarily due to the Domestic Production Activities Deduction (DPAD) calculated in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code. Since our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures were pass-through entities, the DPAD reduced the taxable income of the owners of our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures; we will receive the DPAD upon our conversion to a taxable entity.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (f) The following sets forth the computation of the unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net income per share at December 31, 2012 (in thousands, except per share amounts).

	Year ended December 31, 2012
<b>Net income attributable to common stockholders (numerator)</b>	
Net income	\$ 11,949
Undistributed net income attributable to participating securities	
Net income attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$</u>
<b>Weighted-average shares outstanding (denominator)</b>	
Denominator for basic earnings per share	
Common shares issued in the LGI Transaction	
Common shares issued in the GTIS Transaction	
Common shares issued in this offering	
Pro forma basic weighted common shares outstanding	
Plus: Incremental shares related to restricted stock grants to employees, executives and non-employee directors	
Pro forma diluted weighted common shares outstanding	
Pro forma basic net income per common share	<u>\$</u>
Pro forma diluted net income per common share	<u>\$</u>

Pro forma basic earnings per share is computed by dividing the pro forma net income available to common stockholders by the pro forma weighted average of common shares outstanding during the period. Pro forma diluted earnings per share adjusts pro forma basic earnings per share for the effects of employee, executive and non-employee director restricted common stock awards in the periods in which such effects are dilutive. There were no potential dilutive common shares for the year ended December 31, 2013.

Our predecessor did not declare dividends during the year ended December 31, 2012. We do not intend to declare dividends in the near future subsequent to our becoming a public company (see "Dividend Policy").

The computation of the pro forma basic earnings per share is based on the number of common shares outstanding after giving effect for the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) pursuant to (i) the LGI Transaction, (ii) the GTIS Transaction, and (iii) this offering as if these issuances had occurred on January 1, 2012.

The computation of the pro forma diluted earnings per share also takes into account the number of common shares outstanding after giving effect for the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of restricted common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) to employees and non-employee directors and in settlement of management and executive bonuses, as if these grants had occurred on January 1, 2012.

**SELECTED HISTORICAL AND PRO FORMA FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA**

The following table presents our selected historical and pro forma financial and operating data as of the dates and for the periods indicated.

The selected historical balance sheet and statement of operations information presented as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 are derived from the audited historical combined financial statements of our predecessor, LGI Homes Group (Predecessor), that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected historical balance sheet and statement of operations information presented as of June 30, 2013 and for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012 are derived from the unaudited historical combined financial statements of LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The historical combined financial statements of our predecessor account for investments in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures using the equity method. The following table should be read together with, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, the historical combined financial statements of LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The table should also be read together with “Capitalization” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

The selected pro forma financial information presented as of June 30, 2013 and for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2012 gives effect to the Formation Transactions, the issuance and sale of shares of our common stock in this offering and the use of proceeds thereof as described under “Use of Proceeds” and is derived from the unaudited and audited combined financial statements of LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) and the unaudited and audited financial statements of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, included elsewhere in this prospectus. See “Summary—The Transactions” for a description of the Formation Transactions. The selected pro forma financial information should be read together with our unaudited pro forma financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus and “Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information.”

	Pro Forma Six Months Ended June 30, 2013	Six Months Ended June 30, 2012		Pro Forma Year Ended December 31, 2012	Year Ended December 31, 2011	
		2013	2012		2012	2011
(dollars in thousands)						
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>						
Home sales	\$ 95,969	\$57,998	\$27,861	\$ 143,378	\$73,820	\$49,270
Management and warranty fees	—	1,302	992	—	2,401	1,186
Total revenues	\$ 95,969	\$59,300	\$28,853	\$ 143,378	\$76,221	\$50,456
Cost of sales	69,465	42,142	20,273	104,229	54,531	36,700
Selling expenses	9,164	5,493	2,863	13,370	7,269	4,884
General and administrative	6,073	5,026	2,451	7,649	6,096	5,126
Income from unconsolidated joint ventures	—	(944)	(586)	—	(1,526)	(715)
Operating income	\$ 11,267	\$ 7,583	\$ 3,852	\$ 18,130	\$ 9,851	\$ 4,461
Interest expense	(6)	(6)	(25)	(1)	(1)	(28)
Other income, net	84	22	24	215	173	204
Net income before income taxes	\$ 11,345	\$ 7,599	\$ 3,851	\$ 18,344	\$10,023	\$ 4,637
Income taxes	3,976	136	65	6,395	155	125
Net income	\$ 7,369	\$ 7,463	\$ 3,786	\$ 11,949	\$ 9,868	\$ 4,512
(Income) loss attributable to non-controlling interests	—	146	(68)	(163)	(163)	(1,162)
Net income attributable to owners	\$ 7,369	\$ 7,609	\$ 3,718	\$ 11,786	\$ 9,705	\$ 3,350
<b>Other Financial and Operating Data:</b>						
Active communities during period(1)	16.7	10.0	5.3	11.4	6.6	4.8
Active communities at end of period	18	10	6	15	10	5
Home closings	664	397	204	1,062	536	376
Completed homes	213	115	33	185	116	59
Homes in progress	380	225	98	177	124	34
Average sales price of homes closed	\$ 145	\$ 146	\$ 137	\$ 135	\$ 138	\$ 131
Gross margin(2)	\$ 26,504	\$15,856	\$ 7,588	\$ 39,149	\$19,289	12,570
Gross margin %(3)	27.6%	27.3%	27.2%	27.3%	26.1%	25.5%
Adjusted gross margin(4)	\$ 27,090	\$16,442	\$ 8,061	\$ 40,096	\$20,236	\$14,033
Adjusted gross margin %(3)(4)	28.2%	28.3%	28.9%	28.0%	27.4%	28.5%
Adjusted EBITDA(5)	\$ 12,289	\$ 8,300	\$ 4,402	\$ 19,863	\$10,983	\$ 6,005
Adjusted EBITDA margin %(3)(5)	12.8%	14.3%	15.8%	13.9%	14.9%	12.2%

## Table of Contents

	Pro Forma Six Months Ended June 30,	Six Months Ended June 30,	Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2013	2012	2011
(in thousands)				
<b>Balance Sheet Data (as of end of period):</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	\$ 15,205	\$ 7,069	\$ 5,106
Real estate inventory	\$ 90,159	\$ 49,191	\$28,489	\$12,526
Total assets	\$	\$ 79,803	\$45,556	\$23,513
Notes payable	\$ 23,065	\$ 23,065	\$14,969	\$ 6,415
Total liabilities	\$ 37,847	\$ 32,526	\$20,345	\$ 8,878
Total equity	\$	\$ 47,277	\$25,211	\$14,635

- (1) With respect to the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, defined as the sum of the number of communities in which we were closing homes as of the first day of the year and the last day of each quarter during the first half of the year divided by three. With respect to the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, defined as the sum of the number of communities in which we were closing homes as of the first day of the year and the last day of each quarter during the year divided by five.
- (2) Gross margin is home sales revenue less cost of sales.
- (3) Calculated as a percentage of home sales revenue.
- (4) Adjusted gross margin is a non-GAAP measure used by management as a supplemental measure in evaluating operating performance. For a description of adjusted gross margin, the reasons our management believes adjusted gross margin is useful to investors and the limitations associated with adjusted gross margin, see "Summary—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial and Operating Data."

The following table reconciles adjusted gross margin to gross margin, which is the GAAP financial measure that our management believes to be most directly comparable:

	Pro Forma Six Months Ended June 30,	Six Months Ended June 30,		Pro Forma Year Ended December 31,	Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2013	2012	2012	2012	2011
(dollars in thousands)						
Home sales	\$ 95,969	\$57,998	\$27,861	\$ 143,378	\$73,820	\$49,270
Cost of sales	69,465	42,142	20,273	104,229	54,531	36,700
Gross margin	\$ 26,504	\$15,856	\$ 7,588	\$ 39,149	\$19,289	\$12,570
Capitalized interest charged to cost of sales	586	586	473	947	947	1,463
Adjusted gross margin	\$ 27,090	\$16,442	\$ 8,061	\$ 40,096	\$20,236	\$14,033
Gross margin %(a)	27.6%	27.3%	27.2%	27.3%	26.1%	25.5%
Adjusted gross margin %(a)	28.2%	28.3%	28.9%	28.0%	27.4%	28.5%

- (a) Calculated as a percentage of home sales revenue.

## Table of Contents

- (5) Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP financial measure used by management as a supplemental measure in evaluating operating performance. For a description of adjusted EBITDA, the reasons our management believes adjusted EBITDA is useful to investors and the limitations associated with adjusted EBITDA, see "Summary—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial and Operating Data."

The following table reconciles adjusted EBITDA to net income, which is the GAAP financial measure that our management believes to be most directly comparable:

	Pro Forma Six Months Ended June 30,	Six Months Ended June 30,		Pro Forma Year Ended December 31,	Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2013	2012	2012	2012	2011
	(dollars in thousands)					
Net income	\$ 7,369	\$ 7,463	\$ 3,786	\$ 11,949	\$ 9,868	\$ 4,512
Interest expense	6	6	25	1	1	28
Income taxes	3,976	136	65	6,395	155	126
Depreciation and Amortization	303	131	77	518	185	80
Capitalized interest charged to cost of sales	586	586	473	947	947	1,463
Other income, net	(84)	(22)	(24)	(215)	(173)	(204)
Purchase accounting adjustment(a)	133	—	—	268	—	—
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 12,289</u>	<u>\$ 8,300</u>	<u>\$ 4,402</u>	<u>\$ 19,863</u>	<u>\$10,983</u>	<u>\$ 6,005</u>
Adjusted EBITDA margin %(b)	12.8%	14.3%	15.8%	13.9%	14.9%	12.2%

- (a) This adjustment results from the application of purchase accounting in connection with the acquisition of all of the equity interests of GTIS in the GTIS Transaction and represents amortization of the fair value of a marketing-related intangible asset. See "Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information."
- (b) Calculated as a percentage of home sales revenue.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*You should read the following in conjunction with the sections of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors," "Cautionary Note Concerning Forward-Looking Statements," "Selected Historical and Pro Forma Financial and Operating Data," "Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information" and "Our Business," as well as the financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus of our predecessor, LGI Homes Group (Predecessor), and of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures. This discussion contains forward-looking statements reflecting current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results and the timing of events may differ materially from those contained in these forward-looking statements due to a number of factors, including those discussed in the section entitled "Risk Factors," "Cautionary Note Concerning Forward-Looking Statements" and elsewhere in this prospectus.*

### Overview

We are one of the nation's fastest growing homebuilders engaged in the design and construction of entry-level homes in high growth markets in Texas, Arizona, Florida and Georgia. Our business model is based on skillfully building and selling high quality, entry-level homes in attractive locations that include well-designed floor plans with features that appeal to renters. We focus on converting renters of apartments and single-family homes into homeowners by offering homes at affordable prices in affordable locations and by utilizing a well-established sales and marketing approach, a culture of customer service excellence and a highly efficient construction process. Our strategy has driven our industry-leading build times, inventory turnover and returns on capital. We intend to expand within our existing markets and into new markets where we identify opportunities to build homes that meet our profit and return objectives.

Since commencing operations in 2003, we have constructed and sold over 4,000 homes, have been profitable every year despite the housing downturn, and have never taken an inventory impairment. According to *Builder* magazine, we were the only homebuilder among the 200 largest U.S. homebuilders to report closings and revenue growth from 2006 to 2008 when the housing market experienced a significant decline. We increased our revenue from \$50.5 million in 2010 to \$76.2 million in 2012, and we increased our closings from 402 homes in 2010 to 536 homes in 2012. Among our public homebuilder peers, we had one of the highest revenue and closings growth between 2010 and 2012.

Our predecessor owns a 15% equity interest in and manages the day-to-day operations of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures. Concurrently with this offering, we will consummate the Formation Transactions, as described in "Summary—The Transactions," whereby we will acquire all of the equity interests of our predecessor and we will acquire all of GTIS's equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures. In our historical financial statements, our predecessor's interest in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures have been accounted for using the equity method and our predecessor's share of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures' net earnings are included in income from unconsolidated joint ventures. Following this offering, we will own all of the equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures and we will account for them on a consolidated basis rather than by using the equity method.

On a pro forma basis for the Formation Transactions and this offering (the Transactions), our total revenues and home closings for the year ended December 31, 2012 were \$143.4 million and 1,062, respectively, and for the six months ended June 30, 2013 were \$96.0 million and 664, respectively. On a pro forma basis for the Transactions, our operating income and net income

## [Table of Contents](#)

for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$18.1 million and \$11.8 million, respectively, and for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was \$11.3 million and \$7.4 million, respectively. On a pro forma basis for the Transactions, our gross margin as a percentage of sales was 27.3% for 2012 and 27.6% for the first six months of 2013. These pro forma results reflect the expansion of our geographic footprint into Arizona and Florida and effective execution of our business model in our existing markets in Texas. In addition, the pro forma operating results reflect operational efficiencies and economies of scale achieved by also managing the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures. We averaged 11 active communities during 2012, including four new communities with first home closing in 2012. One of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures entered the Tampa market in 2012 and we entered the Atlanta and Orlando markets in 2013. On a pro forma basis for the Transactions, our average selling price per home closed during 2012 was \$135,008, while the average selling price per home closed during the first six months of 2013 was \$144,532.

On a pro forma basis for the Transactions, our real estate inventory as of June 30, 2013 was \$90.2 million, consisting of 213 completed homes and 380 homes in progress in 18 active communities. We expect to have 24 active communities by December 31, 2013. See "Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information" for our unaudited pro forma financial statements, including a discussion of the adjustments made in such unaudited pro forma financial statements.

We have a proven and highly effective operating model and expect to own or control more than 10,000 lots immediately following this offering, representing more than seven years of land supply based on our home closings for the first six months of 2013 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions. As of June 30, 2013, we owned and controlled the following number of lots in each of our regions:

	June 30, 2013			June 30, 2012			December 31, 2012			December 31, 2011		
	Owned	Controlled	Total	Owned	Controlled	Total	Owned	Controlled	Total	Owned	Controlled	Total
Central	864	5,758	6,622	621	1,251	1,872	687	1,891	2,578	450	865	1,315
Western	179	387	566	39	127	166	96	—	96	18	85	103
Eastern	479	477	956	—	—	—	8	351	359	—	—	—
Total	1,522	6,622	8,144	660	1,378	2,038	791	2,242	3,033	468	950	1,418

In addition, as of June 30, 2013, the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures owned and controlled the following number of lots in markets within our regions:

	June 30, 2013			June 30, 2012			December 31, 2012			December 31, 2011		
	Owned	Controlled	Total	Owned	Controlled	Total	Owned	Controlled	Total	Owned	Controlled	Total
Central	1,386	142	1,528	640	1,118	1,758	1,576	162	1,738	724	1,211	1,935
Western	174	—	174	—	—	—	196	—	196	—	—	—
Eastern	116	—	116	—	—	—	131	—	131	—	—	—
Total	1,676	142	1,818	640	1,118	1,758	1,903	162	2,065	724	1,211	1,935

As we enter new markets or open new communities, our capital requirements generally consist of the acquisition cost of the land or lots, construction costs and start-up costs primarily related to staffing the community prior to commencing sales. The amount of capital required depends on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, whether or not the lots are finished or require development expenditures and the expected amount of units under construction, the size of and number of expected new communities and the number of units expected to be built at any one time in each community. To the extent we finance a portion of the costs, the required capital may be achieved through leverage. Historically, the amount of capital required in a new community can range between \$1.0 million to over \$10.0 million. We believe we are well-positioned to continue our profitable growth within existing and new markets and capitalize on the U.S. housing recovery.

## Table of Contents

Our home sales revenue and closings by region for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, were as follows (dollars in thousands):

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2013		Six Months Ended June 30, 2012		Year Ended December 31, 2012		Year Ended December 31, 2011	
	Revenue	Closings	Revenue	Closings	Revenue	Closings	Revenue	Closings
Central	\$51,201	352	\$23,169	171	\$ 58,741	433	\$49,270	376
Western	6,797	45	4,692	33	15,079	103	—	—
Eastern	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total home sales	\$57,998	397	\$27,861	204	\$ 73,820	536	\$49,270	376

After successfully establishing ourselves as homebuilders in the Houston market, we demonstrated that our operating model could flourish in additional markets including Dallas/Fort Worth, San Antonio, Austin and Phoenix. Since 2010, we achieved profitability within six months of our first home closings in each of our new communities in Texas and Arizona. After conducting extensive due diligence and market studies, we entered the Atlanta and Orlando markets in 2013. Our expansion into Florida leveraged our experience managing one of the LGI/GTIS joint ventures' entry into the Tampa market in 2012. As of the dates set forth below, our completed homes, homes in progress and active communities in each of our regions were as follows:

	June 30, 2013			June 30, 2012			December 31, 2012			December 31, 2011		
	Completed	Homes in Progress	Active Communities	Completed	Homes in Progress	Active Communities	Completed	Homes in Progress	Active Communities	Completed	Homes in Progress	Active Communities
Central	81	157	9	31	81	5	105	98	8	59	27	5
Western	31	47	1	2	17	1	11	26	2	—	7	—
Eastern	3	21	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	115	225	10	33	98	6	116	124	10	59	34	5

By December 31, 2013, we expect to have 17 active communities in our Central region, three in our Western region and four in our Eastern region for a total of 24 active communities. We expect to add two new active communities in our Central region (Houston and Fort Worth), one new active community in our Western region (Phoenix) and one in our Eastern region (Orlando) during the third quarter of 2013, and two in our Eastern region (Atlanta) in the fourth quarter of 2013. As of June 30, 2013, we have made \$11.7 million of capital expenditures relating to communities to be added during the third and fourth quarters. We expect to spend an additional \$6.0 million to 8.0 million for these new communities during the remainder of 2013. As of June 30, 2013, we had 13 completed homes and 62 homes in progress in these communities.

We believe our markets are attractive because many of our existing markets, including Austin, Houston, Dallas/Fort Worth, Phoenix and San Antonio, are ranked among the top 10 markets for fastest population growth in the United States from 2000 to 2010, according to the U.S. Census Bureau. In addition, according to JBREC, all of our existing markets, except for San Antonio, experienced job growth above the national average in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, while San Antonio matched the national average. According to JBREC, all of our markets experienced increased new homes sales in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013.

Generally our communities across our markets and regions are similar. We target communities in the suburbs of metropolitan areas with access to major thoroughfares, retail districts and centers of business. We focus on entry-level homes with price points and sizes ranging from approximately \$115,000 to \$260,000 and 1,200 to 3,000 square feet, respectively. Across our communities, our homes are built with standard features and we generally offer

## [Table of Contents](#)

similar models and square footage. Before we move into a new market or acquire finished lots or raw land for a new community, we conduct extensive due diligence and market studies. We employ a uniform sales program, policies and procedures for all of our communities, and utilize common targeted marketing techniques and a common pricing strategy across our markets and communities. For the periods set forth below, the average total number of units, the average sales price and the average square footage of the homes closed during the period in our previously active communities and our new communities (*i.e.*, each with its first home closing occurring in such period), are as follows:

	Six Months Ended		Six Months Ended		Year Ended		Year Ended	
	June 30, 2013		June 30, 2012		December 31, 2012		December 31, 2011	
	Active Communities	New Communities						
Average total number of units	386	199	737	104	737	93	853	411
Average sales price of homes closed	\$ 150,903	\$ 154,121	\$ 142,336	\$ 142,792	\$ 140,514	\$ 144,478	\$ 135,685	\$ 137,645
Average square footage of homes closed	1,704	1,690	1,623	1,829	1,644	1,729	1,523	1,576
Number of communities	9	1	4	2	4	6	4	1

The U.S. housing market experienced a significant downturn from 2006 to 2011 but has recently shown signs of a strong recovery. Our focused geographic footprint positions us to benefit from the ongoing recovery in the U.S. housing market. We currently operate in four states, Texas, Arizona, Florida and Georgia, that are benefiting from positive momentum in housing demand drivers, including nationally leading population and employment growth trends, favorable migration patterns, general housing affordability, and desirable lifestyle and weather characteristics. These four states accounted for 29.7% of the 829,658 building permits issued for privately owned homes for the year ended December 31, 2012, and are forecasted to grow at an average annual rate of 3.7% as compared to a national rate of 1.6% between 2010 and 2030, according to the U.S. Census Bureau. We believe that our geographic footprint will enable us to capture the benefits of the expected increasing home sales volumes and home prices as the U.S. housing recovery continues. See "Market Opportunity." However, to the extent housing demand and population growth slows in these states, we may not realize a competitive advantage as a result of the markets in which we focus.

### Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations

#### *Availability of Mortgages; Applicable Interest Rates*

Since many customers use long-term mortgages to purchase homes, the availability of mortgage loans and level of underwriting standards significantly affect consumers' ability to finance a home purchase. During the recent downturn, mortgage financing was severely limited. Although we believe the residential mortgage market has recently shown signs of improvement, limited loan products and strict underwriting standards continue to make financing difficult for many prospective homebuyers. This can affect demand for our homes, our home sales revenue and profitability.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Costs of Building Materials and Labor*

We generally contract for our materials and labor at a fixed price for the anticipated construction period of our homes. This allows us to mitigate the risks associated with increases in building materials and labor costs between the time construction begins on a home and the time it is closed. Increases in the cost of building materials and subcontracted labor may reduce gross margins to the extent that market conditions prevent the recovery of increased costs through higher home sales prices. Typically, the raw materials and most of the components used in our business are readily available in the United States. In addition, the majority of our raw materials are supplied to us by our subcontractors, which is included in the price of our contract with such contractors. Most of the raw materials necessary for our subcontractors are standard items carried by major suppliers. However, a rapid increase in the number of homes started could cause shortages in the availability of such materials or in the price of services, which could cause delays in the closing of homes under construction. Substantially all of our construction work is done by third party subcontractors, most of whom are non-unionized. Any union activity could increase our costs in retaining subcontractors. More generally, our costs could increase if skilled subcontractors are not available at reasonable rates in our markets. We continue to monitor the supply markets to achieve the best prices available. Typically, the price changes that most significantly influence our operations are price increases in commodities and lumber. Drastic price increases of these materials may negatively impact our cost of sales and in turn, our home sales revenues.

### *Changes in Price and Availability of Land*

Our sourcing and acquisition activity is affected by changes in the general availability of land, the willingness of land sellers to sell land at competitive prices, competition for available land, availability of financing to acquire land, zoning, regulations that limit housing density, and other market conditions. If the supply of land appropriate for development of communities is limited because of these or other factors, we may acquire and develop fewer projects and we may pay higher prices for the parcels we acquire. To the extent that we are unable to acquire land at competitive prices, or at all, our home sales revenue, margins and other results of operations could decline.

### *Changes in Product Mix*

We build homes across a variety of price points, ranging from approximately \$115,000 to \$260,000, and home sizes ranging from approximately 1,200 to 3,000 square feet. This range enables us to adjust readily to changing consumer preferences and affordability and general economic conditions. If we build a greater portion of homes at lower price points during a particular period or in a particular community, on a relative basis we may achieve higher net home closings but lower overall sales dollars and margins for the period or community. The converse is also true, with higher price points potentially yielding higher average sales prices and margins, with lower home closings.

### *Inflation*

Our homebuilding operations can be adversely impacted by inflation, primarily from higher costs of land, financing, labor, material and construction. In addition, inflation can lead to higher mortgage rates, which significantly affect the affordability of mortgage financing to homebuyers. Although we attempt to pass on cost increases to customers through increased prices, when weak housing market conditions exist, we may be unable to offset cost increases with higher selling prices.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Housing Supply and Demand*

The primary factors affecting new home sales are home price stability, home affordability, and housing demand. Housing supply may affect both new home prices and the demand for new homes. When the supply of new homes exceeds new home demand, new home prices may generally be expected to decline. Home foreclosures also cause the inventory of existing homes to increase, which may add additional downward price pressure on home prices. Declining new home prices may result in diminished new home demand as homebuyers postpone a new home purchase until they are comfortable that stable price levels have been reached. As rental rates increase, we become a more attractive alternative to renters. A similar effect occurs when occupancy rates increase in the local area. When new home demand exceeds new home supply, new home prices may generally be expected to increase, and rising new home prices may result in increased new home demand as homebuyers become confident in home prices and accelerate their timing of a new home purchase.

### *Length of Time/Costs for Obtaining Entitlements*

We typically must secure entitlements to land parcels that we option or acquire prior to our commencement of any land development or homebuilding activities. The entitlement process requires that we satisfy all conditions and restrictions imposed in connection with various federal, state, county and municipal governmental approvals, including, among other things, construction of infrastructure improvements, payment of impact fees—for conditions such as parks and traffic mitigation—and restrictions on permitted uses of the land. We actively work with the community, regulatory agencies, and legislative bodies at all levels of government in an effort to obtain necessary entitlements. Delays and unexpected expense requirements in connection with the entitlement process could increase our costs and delay sales in a particular period.

### *Seasonality*

In all of our regions, we have historically experienced similar variability in our results in operations and capital requirements from quarter to quarter due to the seasonal nature of the homebuilding industry. We generally close more homes in our second, third and fourth quarters. Thus, our revenue may fluctuate on a quarterly basis and we may have higher capital requirements in our second, third and fourth quarters in order to maintain our inventory levels. Our revenue and capital requirements are generally similar across our second, third and fourth quarters.

As a result of seasonal activity, our quarterly results of operation and financial position at the end of a particular quarter, especially the first quarter, are not necessarily representative of the results we expect at year end. We expect this seasonal pattern to continue in the long term.

## **Factors Affecting Comparability**

### *Purchase Accounting—GTIS Transaction*

Following this offering, we will apply purchase accounting in connection with the GTIS Transaction and, as a result:

- We will adjust the carrying value of the net tangible assets of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, primarily real estate inventory, to fair value as of the date of this offering; as of June 30, 2013, this adjustment would have been \$7.2 million.

## Table of Contents

- We will record a marketing-related intangible asset with an estimated fair value of \$0.8 million.
- As of June 30, 2013, we had a \$5.3 million investment in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, which will be removed from our assets since we will own those entities following the GTIS Transaction.
- We will record a gain as a result of the re-measurement of our predecessor's equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures at fair value, based on the estimated enterprise value of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures. As of June 30, 2013, this gain would have been \$5.5 million.
- We will record deferred income tax resulting from our purchase accounting.

Upon the consummation of the GTIS Transaction, we will determine, primarily on the basis of a third party valuation of the assets and liabilities of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, the fair value of all tangible and intangible assets that will be included in our financial statements after the GTIS Transaction. The \$41.4 million purchase price for the GTIS Transaction and the estimated fair value from the valuation are expected to result in an increase to the carrying value of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures' inventory of approximately \$7.2 million, the recognition of a \$0.8 million marketing-related intangible asset, as well as approximately \$8.7 million recorded as goodwill as of the date of the GTIS Transaction. As the written-up inventory flows through the cost of sales, gross margins will be negatively impacted; we believe the majority of this impact on margins and results of operations from the inventory adjustment will be recognized over the next 12 months. In addition, the fair value of the marketing-related intangible asset will be amortized over the estimated three-year life of the asset.

### *Income Taxes*

Prior to this offering, we are comprised of various pass-through entities that are all treated as partnerships for federal income tax purposes but are subject to certain minimal taxes and fees; however, income taxes on taxable income or losses realized by our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures are the obligation of the individual members or partners. Following the Transactions, we will be a corporation and subject to corporate-level taxes, and our future income taxes will be dependent upon our future taxable income and our net income in future periods will reflect such taxes.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

Our cost structure will be affected by the consummation of this offering, following which we need to comply with laws, regulations and requirements, and pay the associated expenses, as a public company, including certain provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and related SEC regulations, and the requirements of if our common stock is approved for listing. Since we are an "emerging growth company," we will be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. See "—Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company." Compliance with the requirements of being a public company will require us to increase our operating expenses in order to pay our employees, legal counsel, and accountants to assist us in, among other things, external reporting, instituting, and monitoring a more comprehensive compliance and board governance function, establishing and maintaining internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and preparing and distributing periodic public reports in compliance with our obligations under the federal securities laws. We may need to hire additional employees to perform this compliance and reporting function. In addition, being a public company will make it more expensive for us to

## [Table of Contents](#)

obtain director and officer liability insurance. We estimate that incremental annual public company costs will be between \$1.0 million and \$2.0 million.

In addition, our general and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2012 included base salary of \$480,769 for Thomas Lipar, one of our founders. In connection with the completion of this offering, we will enter into a three-year consulting agreement with Mr. Lipar, pursuant to which Mr. Lipar will receive \$100,000 per year as compensation for his consulting services. As a result, our general and administrative expenses will decrease by slightly more than \$380,000 per year upon completion of this offering. Our management team will perform the duties Mr. Lipar will relinquish.

### **Components of Results of Operations**

Below are general definitions of the income statement line items set forth in our period over period changes in results of operations.

*Home Sales.* Revenues from home sales are recorded at the time each home sale is closed, title and possession are transferred to the buyer, and there is no significant continuing involvement with the home. Home sales proceeds are generally received within a few days from closing. Home sales are reported net of sales discounts and incentives granted to homebuyers which are primarily seller-paid closing costs.

*Management and Warranty Fees.* Our predecessor has entered into a management services agreement with each of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, and provides administration, supervision, marketing, insurance and various other services to the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures. Our predecessor charges the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures a management fee of approximately 3% of all home sales revenue from each project and charges one of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures a management fee of approximately 3% of construction costs for the development of land, as applicable. The management and construction fees are in addition to direct costs charged to the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures. Our predecessor also collects a warranty fee of \$250 from each of LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures upon the closing of the sale of each home. Our predecessor provides a homebuilder's limited warranty to the buyer of each home. Our predecessor is responsible for the full, timely and proper performance, satisfaction and discharge of any warranty claims asserted against the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.

*Cost of Sales.* Cost of sales includes the construction costs of each home and allocable land acquisition and land development costs, capitalized interest, and related common costs (both incurred and estimated to be incurred). Inventory costs are allocated to cost of sales as the homes are sold. Land, development and other allocated costs including interest and property taxes incurred during development and home construction are capitalized. Land, development and other common costs that benefit the entire community, such as field construction supervision and related direct overhead are allocated to individual lots or homes, as appropriate. Home construction costs and related carrying charges (principally interest and property taxes) are allocated to the individual homes using the specific identification method. Changes to estimated total development costs subsequent to initial home closings in a community are generally allocated to the remaining homes in the community on a prorata basis.

*Selling Expenses.* Selling expenses are comprised of direct selling expenses, including internal and external commissions, related sales and marketing expenses, such as advertising and sales office operating costs, and are recorded in the period incurred. Sales commissions are paid based on homes closed. Advertising and direct mail costs are expensed as incurred.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**General and Administrative.** General and administrative expenses represent corporate and divisional overhead expenses such as salaries, benefits, office expenses, outside professional services and travel expenses and are recorded in the period incurred.

**Other Income, Net.** Other income, net consists of interest income, forfeiture of customer deposits, and certain consulting fees after a project is closed out.

**Income Tax Provision.** Prior to this offering, we are comprised of various pass-through entities that are all treated as partnerships for federal income tax purposes but are subject to certain state taxes.

## Results of Operations

The following table sets forth our results of operations for the periods indicated:

	Six Months Ended June 30,		Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
(dollars in thousands)				
<b>Statement of Income Data</b>				
Revenues:				
Home sales	\$57,998	\$27,861	\$73,820	\$49,270
Management and warranty fees	1,302	992	2,401	1,186
Total revenues	59,300	28,853	76,221	50,456
Expenses:				
Cost of sales	42,142	20,273	54,531	36,700
Selling expenses	5,493	2,863	7,269	4,884
General and administrative	5,026	2,451	6,096	5,126
(Income) from unconsolidated joint ventures	(944)	(586)	(1,526)	(715)
Operating income	7,583	3,852	9,851	4,461
Interest expense, net	(6)	(25)	(1)	(28)
Other income, net	22	24	173	204
Net income before income taxes	\$ 7,599	\$ 3,851	\$10,023	\$ 4,637
Income tax provision	136	65	155	125
Net income	\$ 7,463	\$ 3,786	\$ 9,868	\$ 4,512
(Income) loss attributable to non-controlling interests	146	(68)	(163)	(1,162)
Net income attributable to owners	\$ 7,609	\$ 3,718	\$ 9,705	\$ 3,350
<b>Other Financial and Operating Data</b>				
Active communities during period(1)	10.0	5.3	6.6	4.8
Active communities at end of period	10	6	10	5
Home closings	397	204	536	376
Average sales price of homes closed	\$ 146	\$ 137	\$ 138	\$ 131
Net orders(2)	423	229	563	392
Cancellation rate(3)	26.8%	31.6%	26.6%	45.5%
Backlog – homes(4)	93	65	67	40
Backlog – value(4)	\$14,271	\$ 9,250	\$ 9,822	\$ 5,607

(1) With respect to the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, defined as the sum of the number of communities in which we were closing homes as of the first day of the year and the last day of each quarter during the period divided by three. With respect to the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, defined as the sum of the number of communities in which we were closing homes as of the first day of the year and the last day of each quarter during the year divided by five.

(2) Net orders are new (gross) orders for the purchase of homes during the period, less cancellations of existing purchase contracts during the period.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (3) Cancellation rate for a period is the total number of purchase contracts cancelled during the period divided by the total new (gross) orders for the purchase of homes during the period.
- (4) Backlog consists of homes at the end of the period that are under a purchase contract that have met our preliminary financing criteria but have not yet closed. See "Our Business—Backlog."

### **Six Months Ended June 30, 2013 Compared to the Six Months Ended June 30, 2012**

**Homes Sales.** Home sales revenue for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was \$58.0 million, an increase of \$30.1 million, or 107.9%, from \$27.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012. Home sales revenue represented approximately 97.8% and 96.6% of our total revenue for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The increase in home sales revenue is primarily due to a 95.1% increase in homes closed and an increase in average selling price per home during the six months ended June 30, 2013 as compared to the six months ended June 30, 2012. We closed 397 homes during the six months ended June 30, 2013, as compared to 204 homes closed during the six months ended June 30, 2012. The average selling price per home closed during the six months ended June 30, 2013 was \$146,090, an increase of \$9,519, or 7.0%, from the average selling price per home of \$136,571 for the six months ended June 30, 2012. During the six months ended June 30, 2013, we averaged 10.0 active communities as compared to 5.3 for the six months ended June 30, 2012, a 87.6% increase. The number of home closings increased largely due to the establishment of several new communities within our existing markets.

**Management and Warranty Fees.** Management and warranty fees for the six months ended June 30, 2013 were \$1.3 million, as compared to \$1.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012. The increase in management and warranty fees is primarily attributable to an increase in the number of active communities and the geographic expansion of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures' operations. Total closings on a combined basis for the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures were 267 and 218 for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Of the 49 incremental closings, 37 were in Arizona and Florida.

**Cost of Sales and Gross Margin (home sales revenue less cost of sales).** Cost of sales increased for the six months ended June 30, 2013 to \$42.1 million, an increase of \$21.8 million, or 107.4%, from \$20.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012. This increase is primarily due to a 193-unit, or 94.6%, increase in homes closed for the six months ended June 30, 2013 as compared to the six months ended June 30, 2012. In addition, we experienced higher construction costs related to both the mix of homes delivered as well as cost increases associated with improving housing market conditions which impacted certain homebuilding commodities, including concrete and lumber. This increase was partially offset by a lower average lot cost due largely to the result of opportunistic purchases of finished lots for many of the homes sold during the period. Gross margin for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was \$15.9 million, an increase of \$8.3 million, or 109.2%, from \$7.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012. Gross margin as a percentage of sales slightly increased from 27.2% for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to 27.3% for the six months ended June 30, 2013. Our increase in home sales revenues more than offset the increased costs to maintain our gross margins during the period.

**Selling Expenses.** Selling expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2013 were \$5.5 million, an increase of \$2.6 million, or 89.7%, from \$2.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012. This increase is largely due to the higher number of home closings and the 87.6% growth in active communities for the first six months of 2013 as compared to the first six months of 2012. Salaries and commissions increased from \$1.0 million to \$2.2 million and advertising and direct mail costs increased from \$0.8 million to \$1.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively. Selling expenses as a percentage of home sales

## [Table of Contents](#)

revenue were 9.5% and 10.3% for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The reduction of selling expenses as a percentage of home sales revenue was primarily due to lower advertising expenditures on a per community basis.

*General and Administrative.* General and administrative expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2013 were \$5.0 million, an increase of \$2.5 million, or 100.0%, from \$2.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012. The increase in general and administrative expenses is primarily due to the higher number of home closings and active communities for the six months ended June 30, 2013 as compared to the six months ended June 30, 2012, as well as \$0.9 million in cost incurred through June 30, 2013 related to our IPO process. As a result of the increased number of active communities, we hired more employees and acquired additional office space. However, general and administrative expense as a percentage of home sales decreased from 8.8% to 8.7% for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively, as we were able to leverage operating efficiencies as we expanded our community count.

*Income from unconsolidated joint ventures.* Our share of income from the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was \$0.9 million, as compared to \$0.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012. The increase is primarily attributed to net earnings and our priority return in accordance with the terms of the joint venture agreements. Combined net earnings of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures for the six months ended June 30, 2013 were \$4.9 million, an increase of \$1.0 million, or 25.6%, from \$3.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012. The increase in earnings is primarily related to an increase in closed units from 218 for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to 267 for the six months ended June 30, 2013. As of June 30, 2012, none of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures had achieved priority returns based on the terms of their respective joint venture agreements. For the six months ended June 30, 2013, we recognized \$0.2 million in priority returns.

*Income attributable to non-controlling interests.* Income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was (\$0.1) million, a \$0.2 million decrease from \$0.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012. Income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests relates to income from our consolidated joint ventures. During the six months ended June 30, 2012, we generated profits in our consolidated joint ventures. During the six months ended June 30, 2013, we recorded a book loss related to the initial operations of LGI Fund III Holdings, LLC, which was formed in March 2013.

*Operating Income.* Operating income for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was \$7.6 million, an increase of \$3.7 million, or 94.9%, from \$3.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012, which increase is primarily attributed to a 193-unit increase in homes closed during the six months ended June 30, 2013.

*Net Income.* Net income for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was \$7.5 million, an increase of \$3.7 million, or 97.4%, from \$3.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012, which increase is primarily attributed to a 193-unit increase in homes closed during the six months ended June 30, 2013.

*Backlog.* Net orders for the six months ended June 30, 2013 were 423, an increase of 194, or 184.7%, from 229 for the six months ended June 30, 2012, which increase is primarily due to an increase in active communities from five to ten. Our cancellation rate for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was 26.8% as compared to 31.6% for the six months ended June 30, 2012. At June 30, 2013, we had a backlog of 93 homes valued at \$14.3 million as compared to a backlog of 65 homes valued at \$9.3 million at June 30, 2012. This increase in our backlog was

largely due to the increase in the average backlog value per home from \$142,309 in the six months ended June 30, 2012 to \$153,447 in the six months ended June 30, 2013, as well as an increase in active communities from five to ten.

#### **Year Ended December 31, 2012 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2011**

*Homes Sales.* Home sales revenue for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$73.8 million, an increase of \$24.5 million, or 49.7%, from \$49.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase in home sales revenue is primarily due to a 160-unit increase in homes closed during 2012 as compared to 2011. We closed 536 homes during 2012 as compared to 376 homes closed during 2011. The average selling price per home delivered during 2012 was \$137,724, an increase of \$6,687, from \$131,037 during 2011. The increase in revenue is largely a result of an increase in active community count and our expansion into new markets. In 2012, we closed home sales in an average of 6.6 communities as compared to 4.8 communities in 2011.

*Management and Warranty Fees.* Management and warranty fees for the year ended December 31, 2012 were \$2.4 million, an increase of \$1.2 million, or 100%, from \$1.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. The increases in management and warranty fees are primarily attributable to an increase in the number of active communities and the geographic expansion of the operations of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.

*Cost of Sales and Gross Margin (home sales revenue less cost of sales).* Cost of sales increased for the year ended December 31, 2012 to \$54.5 million, an increase of \$17.8 million, or 48.5%, from \$36.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. This increase is primarily due to a 42.6% increase in home closings during 2012 as compared to 2011, and an increase in raw material prices. Our gross margin for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$19.3 million, an increase of \$6.7 million, or 53.2%, from \$12.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase in our gross margin was primarily related to new communities being acquired at lower average lot costs resulting in lower basis, partially offset by increases in construction costs and other home plan changes. Gross margin as a percentage of sales slightly increased from 25.5% for the twelve months ended December 31, 2011 to 26.1% for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012.

*Selling Expenses.* Selling expenses for the year ended December 31, 2012 were \$7.3 million, an increase of \$2.4 million, or 49.0%, from \$4.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. This increase is largely due to the higher number of home closings and the 37.5% growth in the average number of active communities in 2012 as compared to 2011.

*General and Administrative.* General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2012 were \$6.1 million, an increase of \$1.0 million, or 19.6%, from \$5.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase in general and administrative expenses is primarily due to the higher number of home closings and active communities in 2012 as compared to 2011. Additionally, we experienced a rapid pace of growth through the year ended December 31, 2012, and as a result, hired more employees.

*Income from unconsolidated joint ventures.* Income from the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$1.5 million, an increase of \$0.8 million, or 114.3%, from \$0.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase is primarily attributed to the recording of net earnings in accordance with the terms of the joint venture agreements. Combined net earnings of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$10.2 million, an increase of \$5.4 million, or 112.5%, from \$4.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase in earnings is primarily related to an increase in closed units

## [Table of Contents](#)

from 256 for 2011 to 526 for 2012 as the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures added additional communities in its markets. As of December 31, 2012, none of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures had achieved priority returns based on the terms of their respective joint venture agreements.

*Income attributable to non-controlling interests.* Income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$0.2 million, a \$1.0 million decrease from \$1.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. Income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests relates to income from our consolidated joint ventures. During the year ended December 31, 2012, we closed out of the LGI Homes Sterling Lakes, LLC project. The amount reported is related to the closed project.

*Operating Income.* Operating income for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$9.9 million, an increase of \$5.4 million, or 120.0%, from \$4.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, which increase is primarily attributed to a 160-unit increase in homes closed during 2012 as compared to 2011.

*Net Income.* Net income for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$9.9 million, an increase of \$5.4 million, or 120.0%, from \$4.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, which increase is primarily attributed to a 160-unit increase in homes closed during 2012 as compared to 2011.

*Backlog.* Net orders for the year ended December 31, 2012 were 563, an increase of 171, or 143.6%, from 392 for the year ended December 31, 2011, which increase is primarily due to an increase in active communities from five to ten. Our cancellation rate for the year ended December 31, 2012 was 26.6% as compared to 45.5% for the year ended December 31, 2011. At December 31, 2012, we had a backlog of 67 homes valued at \$9.8 million as compared to a backlog of 40 homes valued at \$5.6 million at December 31, 2011. This increase in our backlog was largely due to the increase in the average backlog value per home from \$140,177 in 2011 to \$146,597 in 2012, as well as an increase in active communities from five to ten.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

### *Overview*

As of June 30, 2013, we had \$15.2 million of cash and cash equivalents. As of June 30, 2013, on a pro forma basis for this offering, we would have had \$ million of cash and cash equivalents. We exercise strict controls and believe we have a prudent strategy for companywide cash management, including those related to cash outlays for land and inventory acquisition and development.

Cash flows for each of our active communities depend on the status of the development cycle, and can differ substantially from reported earnings. Early stages of development or expansion require significant cash outlays for land acquisitions, plats, vertical development, construction of sales offices, general landscaping and other amenities. Because these costs are a component of our inventory and are not recognized in our statement of operations until a home closes, we incur significant cash outflows prior to recognition of revenues. In the later stages of an active community, cash inflows may significantly exceed revenues reported for financial statement purposes, as the costs associated with home and land construction were previously incurred.

Our principal uses of capital are operating expenses, lot development, home construction, income taxes, land and property purchases, interest costs on our indebtedness and the payment of various liabilities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We therefore will rely on our ability to finance our operations by generating operating cash flows, borrowings under our secured revolving credit facilities or accessing the term loan or debt and equity capital markets as part of our ongoing strategy, to provide us with the financial flexibility to access capital on attractive terms. We also rely on our ability to obtain performance, payment and completion surety bonds, and letters of credit to finance our projects.

We believe that our cash on hand, anticipated cash from operations and the net proceeds from this offering will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least the next twelve months.

### *Secured Revolving Credit Facilities*

As of June 30, 2013, we were party to three secured revolving credit facilities to purchase and develop land parcel and construct new homes.

We had \$40 million in revolving credit facilities as of June 30, 2013. As of June 30, 2013, we had outstanding borrowings of \$22.5 million under our credit facilities and we could borrow an additional \$1.7 million under our credit facilities without breaching any of the facilities' financial covenants. As of June 30, 2013, borrowings under our credit facilities bore interest at a weighted average rate of 4.03% per annum. We repay the amounts borrowed under our credit facilities for acquisition and development as lots are released based upon a specific release price, as defined in each respective credit facility agreement. We repay the amounts borrowed under our credit facilities for construction proceeds from home sales based upon a specific release price, as defined in each respective credit facility agreement. Interest on amounts borrowed is paid monthly at a rate based on LIBOR, with interest rate floors at June 30, 2013 ranging from 4.0 to 5.0%.

Effective June 24, 2013, the LGI Homes Group, LLC secured revolving credit facility with Texas Capital Bank, N.A. was amended to increase the available outstanding balances under the facility to \$35.0 million given certain criteria, extend the maturity date to June 30, 2015, expand eligible borrowings to include up to \$5.0 million for land acquisition and development, and include the managing and non-managing members as joint and several guarantors.

Borrowings under the LGI Homes Group, LLC and the LGI Homes-Sunrise Meadow, Ltd. \$37.0 million (in the aggregate) credit facilities with Texas Capital Bank, N.A. are limited to the individual facility's borrowing base, which is determined based on the loan value of the pool of collateral in which the lenders have a security interest. Vacant lots and homes generally may remain in the borrowing base for up to one year. As of June 30, 2013, the borrowing base amounts under these agreements totaled \$23.5 million, of which \$21.8 million was outstanding and \$1.7 million was available.

The \$3.0 million revolving credit facility with Regions Bank provides for secured notes for the construction of individual homes and/or completed lots, with maturities ranging from 9-12 months from the borrowing date. As June 30, 2013, the notes payable to Regions Bank under the revolving credit facility totaled \$0.7 million.

Our credit facilities generally require the applicable borrower and guarantor or guarantors to maintain certain net worth, liquidity, and leverage ratios and in some cases, include restrictive covenants related to transfer of control of the borrower. The LGI Homes-Sunrise Meadow, Ltd credit agreement contains a restrictive covenant requiring the managing member of LGI Homes-Sunrise Meadow, Ltd to maintain a minimum net worth of \$4.0 million. As of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012 and 2011, the managing member of LGI Homes-Sunrise Meadow, Ltd was in

## [Table of Contents](#)

compliance with this covenant. The LGI Homes Group, LLC credit agreement contains a restrictive covenant requiring the managing member of LGI Homes Group, LLC to maintain a minimum net worth of \$2.0 million. As of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012 and 2011, the managing member of LGI Homes Group, LLC was in compliance with this covenant. In the event that LGI Homes-Sunrise Meadow, Ltd and LGI Homes Group, LLC were not in compliance with the covenants in their respective credit agreements, the result would be an event of default under the terms of the respective credit agreement.

Borrowings under our credit facilities are subject to lenders final approval of each draw and limit the borrowings attributable to certain markets, speculative homebuilding, vacant lots, and acquisition and development funding. As of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012 and 2011, we were in compliance with all financial and non-financial covenants contained in the respective agreements.

Our credit facilities contain several covenants, the most restrictive of which limit our net worth and liquidity, ratios of total liabilities to net worth, interest coverage ratios, and performance as a borrower. The net worth and liquidity for LGI Group, LLC and its subsidiaries at all times must be equal to or greater than \$18.5 million and \$2.5 million, respectively. With respect to the ratio of consolidated total liabilities to net worth, our combined leverage ratio must, at all times be, for any period ending on or before September 30, 2013, equal to or less than 1.75 to 1.00. For any period ending after September 30, 2013, our combined leverage ratio must, at all times, be equal to or less than 1.50 to 1.00. These credit agreements contain customary restrictive covenants for arrangements of this size and nature.

### *Letters of Credit, Surety Bonds and Financial Guarantees*

We are often required to provide letters of credit and surety bonds to secure our performance under construction contracts, development agreements and other arrangements. The amount of such obligations outstanding at any time varies in accordance with our pending development activities. In the event any such bonds or letters of credit are drawn upon, we would be obligated to reimburse the issuer of such bonds or letters of credit.

Under these letters of credit, surety bonds and financial guarantees, we are committed to perform certain development and construction activities and provide certain guarantees in the normal course of business. Outstanding letters of credit, surety bonds and financial guarantees under these arrangements, and our share of responsibility for financial guarantee arrangements with our joint ventures, totaled \$0.3 million as of June 30, 2013. Although significant development and construction activities have been completed related to these site improvements, the letters of credit and surety bonds are not generally released until all development and construction activities are completed. We do not believe that it is probable that any outstanding letters of credit or surety bonds, letters of credit or financial guarantees as of June 30, 2013 will be drawn upon.

### **Cash Flows**

Presented below is our cash flow information for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012 and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

#### *Six Months Ended June 30, 2013 compared to Six Months Ended June 30, 2012*

Net cash used in operating activities was \$13.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013 compared to \$1.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012. Net cash used for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was primarily related to the purchase of land, lots and direct

## [Table of Contents](#)

construction of \$20.7 million during the period. We made purchases in Texas, Arizona and Florida with the majority purchased in Texas. This increase in cash used in operating activities was partially offset by \$7.5 million in net income and increase in accounts payable and receivables from title companies due to the increase in volume of home closings.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$1.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013 as compared to \$0.4 million used in investing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2012. The increase in cash used in investing activities in the first six months of 2013 was primarily the result of investments of capital into unconsolidated joint ventures.

Net cash provided by financing activities totaled \$22.7 million and \$4.3 million for the six months ending June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The increase is primarily related to contributions from non-controlling interests of \$15.3 million and net proceeds related to notes payable.

### *Year Ended December 31, 2012 compared to Year Ended December 31, 2011*

Net cash used in operating activities was \$4.7 million in 2012 and provided by operating activities was \$9.6 million in 2011. Net cash used for the year ended December 31, 2012 was primarily related to the purchase of land, lots and direct construction of \$16.0 million during 2012 compared to \$7.8 million from the closeout of certain communities during 2011. We made purchases in Texas and Arizona with the majority purchased in Texas. This increase in cash used in operating activities was partially offset by \$9.9 million in net income and increase in accounts payable due to increases in work in progress at the end of the year.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$2.6 million in 2012 compared to \$1.7 million used in investing activities in 2011. The increase in cash used in investing activities is primarily the result of investments of capital into unconsolidated joint ventures.

Net cash provided by financing activities totaled \$9.3 million in 2012 compared to net cash used in financing activities of \$8.0 million in 2011. The increase in net cash provided by financing activities is primarily due to the increase in proceeds from notes payable, offset by the increase in distributions to non-controlling interests during 2012 for the closeout of LGI Homes - Sterling Lakes, LLC.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into land option contracts in order to procure lots for the construction of our homes. We are subject to customary obligations associated with entering into contracts for the purchase of land and improved lots. These purchase contracts typically require cash deposit and the purchase of properties under these contracts is generally contingent upon satisfaction of certain requirements by the sellers, including obtaining applicable property and development entitlements. We also utilize option contracts with land sellers as a method of acquiring lots and land in staged takedowns, to help us manage the financial and market risk associated with land holdings, and to minimize the use of funds from our corporate financing sources. Option contracts generally require a non-refundable deposit for the right to acquire lots over a specified period of time at pre-determined prices. We generally have the right at our discretion to terminate our obligations under both purchase contracts and option contracts by forfeiting our cash deposit with no further financial obligations to the land seller. As of June 30, 2013, we had \$3.0 million of cash deposits pertaining to land option contracts and purchase contracts for 7,064 lots with an aggregate remaining purchase price of \$84.0 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our utilization of land option contracts is dependent on, among other things, the availability of land sellers, willing to enter into option takedown arrangements, the availability of capital to financial intermediaries to finance the development of optioned lots, general housing conditions, and local market dynamics. Options may be more difficult to procure from land sellers in strong housing markets and are more prevalent in certain markets.

### Contractual Obligations Table

The following is a summary of our contractual obligations as of June 30, 2013 and the effect such obligations are expected to have on our liquidity and cash flows in future periods. The LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures do not have any contractual obligations as of June 30, 2013.

Contractual Obligations	Payments due by period (dollars in thousands)				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years
<b>Borrowings:</b>					
Long-Term Debt, excluding participation fee obligations (a)	\$22,887	\$22,602	\$274	\$ 11	\$ —
Interest (b)	704	691	12	1	—
Operating Leases	1,533	126	567	643	197
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$25,124</b>	<b>\$23,419</b>	<b>\$853</b>	<b>\$655</b>	<b>\$ 197</b>

(a) See Note 8 of the notes to the LGI Home Group (Predecessor) financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for information regarding our long-term debt.

(b) As discussed in Note 8 of the notes to the LGI Home Group (Predecessor) financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, interest on the majority of our long-term debt accrues at defined variable rates with floors ranging from 4.0% to 5.0% as of June 30, 2013. Interest for the six months ended June 30, 2013, and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 has been based on the interest floor rates. Interest has been estimated using the interest floor rates at June 30, 2013.

### Critical Accounting Policies

Discussed below are accounting policies that we believe are critical because of the significance of the activity to which they related or because they require the use of significant judgment in their application.

#### Revenue Recognition

**Home Sales.** In accordance with ASC 360—20, “Real Estate Sales,” revenues from home sales are recorded at the time each home sale is closed, title and possession are transferred to the buyer, and we have no significant continuing involvement with the home. Home sales proceeds are generally received from the title company within a few days from closing. Home sales are reported net of sales discounts and incentives granted to homebuyers, which are primarily seller-paid closing costs. The profit we record on each home sale is based on the calculation of cost of sales, which is dependent on our allocation of costs, as described in more detail in “—Real Estate Inventory and Cost of Home Sales” below.

#### Real Estate Inventory and Cost of Home Sales

Inventory consists of land, land under development, homes in progress and completed homes. Inventory is stated at cost unless the carrying amount is determined not to be recoverable, in which case inventory is written down to fair value.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Pre-acquisition costs, land, development and other project costs, including interest and property taxes incurred during development and home construction, are capitalized to real estate inventory. Pre-acquisition costs, land development and other common costs that benefit the entire community, including field construction supervision and related direct overhead, are allocated to individual lots or homes, as appropriate, on a pro rata basis which we believe approximates the costs that would be determined using an allocation method based on relative sales values since the individual lots or homes within a community are similar in value.

Changes to estimated total development costs subsequent to initial home closings in a community are allocated to the remaining unsold homes in the community on a prospective basis. Home construction costs and related carrying charges (principally capitalized interest and property taxes) are allocated to the cost of individual homes using the specific identification method and are capitalized as they are incurred. Capitalized interest, property taxes, and other carrying costs are generally capitalized to real estate inventory from the point development begins to the point construction is completed. Costs associated with homes sold are charged to costs of sales simultaneously with revenue recognition.

*Impairment of Real Estate Inventories.* In accordance with the ASC Topic 360, "Property, Plant, and Equipment," real estate inventory is evaluated for indicators of impairment by each community during each reporting period. In conducting our review for indicators of impairment on a community level, we evaluate, among other things, the margins on homes that have been delivered, communities with slow moving inventory, projected margins on future home sales over the life of the community, and the estimated fair value of the land. We pay particular attention to communities in which inventory is moving at a slower than anticipated absorption pace and communities whose average sales prices and/or margins are trending downward and are anticipated to continue to trend downward. Due largely to the relatively short development and construction periods for our communities and our growth, we have not experienced circumstances during 2011 through June 30, 2013, that are indicators of impairment. Our future sales and margins may be impacted by our inability to realize continued growth, local economic factors, pressure on home sales prices, and insufficient access to labor and materials at a reasonable costs. For individual communities with indicators of impairment, we perform additional analysis to estimate the community's undiscounted future cash flows. If the estimated undiscounted future cash flows are greater than the carrying value of the asset, no impairment adjustment is required. If the undiscounted cash flows are less than the asset's carrying value, the asset is impaired and is written down to its fair value. We estimate the fair value of communities using a discounted cash flow model; changes to the expected cash flows may lead to changes in the outcome of our impairment analysis.

The life cycle of a community generally ranges from three to five years, commencing with the acquisition of land, continuing through the land development phase, and concluding with the construction, sale, and delivery of homes. A constructed home is used as the community sales offices during the life of the community and then sold. Actual individual community lives will vary based on the size of the community, the sales absorption rate, and whether we purchased the property as raw land or finished lots.

*Impairment of land and land under development.* For raw land, land under development and completed lots that our management anticipates will be utilized for future homebuilding activities, the recoverability of assets is measured by comparing the carrying amount of the assets to future undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the assets based on home sales, consistent with the evaluation of operating communities discussed above. As of June 30, 2013, we had not identified any raw land, land under development or completed lots that management intends to market for sale to a third party.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Pre-acquisition costs and controlled lots not owned.* We enter into land deposit and option agreements in the ordinary course of business in order to secure land for the construction of homes in the future. Pursuant to these land option agreements, we typically provide a deposit to the seller as consideration for the right to purchase land at different times in the future, usually at predetermined prices. We do not have title to the property and our obligations with respect to the option contracts are generally limited to the forfeiture of the related nonrefundable cash deposits.

To the extent that any deposits are nonrefundable and the associated land acquisition process is terminated or no longer determined probable, the related deposits are charged to other (income) expense. We review the likelihood of the acquisition of contracted lots in conjunction with our periodic real estate impairment analysis.

### *Investments in Unconsolidated Entities and Variable Interest Entities (VIEs)*

We invest in and are the managing member in various limited liability companies that are engaged in homebuilding and land development activities. In our judgment, we have determined that these six joint ventures where we are invested represent variable interest entities or VIEs. In making our determination, we consider whether the joint venture's equity investment at risk is sufficient to permit the joint venture to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support provided by any parties, including the equity holders. By design, our six joint ventures utilize ongoing capital investments from the members and cash flow from operations to fund the operations of the joint venture. As future projects or phases of a project are initiated, additional capital contributions will be required to maintain ongoing operations of current and future projects. Based on these considerations, the joint ventures are VIEs because they do not have sufficient equity at risk to fund the activities of the joint ventures without additional capital investments from the members or financial support from other parties.

Once we make the determination that these joint ventures are VIEs, we determine if we are the primary beneficiary of the VIE. We must use our judgment to determine (i) if we have substantive control or exercise significant influence over these VIEs and (ii) whether we have the obligation to absorb losses or the rights to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE. Our rights as well as the rights held by our joint venture partners have been evaluated to determine the primary beneficiary of the VIE. Such activities include, but are not limited to, the ability to determine the budget and scope of land development work, if any; the ability to control financing decisions for the VIE; and the ability to acquire additional land into the VIE. If we are not able to control the significant decisions, we will not be considered the primary beneficiary of the VIE. If we are determined to be the primary beneficiary of the VIE, the entity is consolidated in our financial statements.

With respect to the four LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, our joint venture partners have been deemed to have joint control and we are not the primary beneficiary since all major decisions require both parties' consent. Accordingly, our interests in these joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method.

Two of the six joint ventures (LGI Homes—Sterling Lakes, LLC and LGI Fund III Holdings, LLC) are consolidated by our predecessor, as we have both the power to direct the activities of these VIEs and the obligation to absorb the losses of these VIEs. We are also entitled to receive disproportionate distributions from these VIEs when certain targeted returns are met, and as a result, we have the right to receive benefits from these VIEs that could potentially be significant to the VIEs. Pursuant to the respective joint venture agreements, the joint venture members (*i.e.*, our predecessor, as the managing member, and the non-managing member) share in the power to make all of the decisions that most significantly impact the economic performance of these

## [Table of Contents](#)

VIEs. Since the family principals serve as the general partners for the limited partnerships that own the non-managing member interests in these VIEs, we have determined that the non-managing members and our predecessor are under common control.

We evaluate our investments in unconsolidated entities for indicators of impairment during each reporting period. A series of operating losses of an investee or other factors may indicate that a decrease in value of our investment in the unconsolidated entity has occurred which is other-than-temporary. The amount of impairment recognized is the excess of the investment's carrying amount over its estimated fair value. No impairment charges have been recorded related to our investments in unconsolidated entities.

### *Warranty Reserves*

We typically provide homebuyers with a ten-year limited warranty for major defects in structural elements such as framing components and foundation systems, a two-year limited warranty on major mechanical systems, and a one-year limited warranty on other construction components. We provide similar warranty services for homes sold by the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.

Estimated future direct warranty costs are accrued and charged to cost of sales in connection with our home sales and our obligation to fund warranty costs of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures under the respective management services agreements. We collect a warranty fee of \$250 from the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures upon the closing of the sale of each home by the relevant LGI/GTIS Joint Venture. Our warranty liability is based upon historical warranty cost experience on a per house basis established based on (i) trends in historical warranty payment levels, (ii) the historical range of amounts paid per house, (iii) any warranty expenditures not considered to be normal and recurring and is adjusted as appropriate to reflect qualitative risks associated with the types of homes built, the geographic areas in which they are built, and potential impacts of our expansion. Our analysis also considers improvements in quality control and construction techniques expected to impact future warranty expenditures and the expertise of our personnel. Our warranty reserves are reviewed quarterly to assess the reasonableness and adequacy and make adjustments to the balance of the pre-existing reserves, as needed, to reflect changes in trends and historical data as information becomes available.

### **Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements**

In May 2011, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2011-04, which amended ASC Topic 820, "*Fair Value Measurements*," providing a consistent definition and measurement of fair value. ASU 2011-04 changes certain fair value measurement principles, clarifies the application of existing fair value measurement, and expands the disclosure requirements. ASU 2011-04 was effective for us beginning January 1, 2012. The adoption of ASU 2011-04 did not have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company**

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. Thus, we are not required to provide more than two years of audited financial statements, selected financial data and related Management's Discussion & Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in this prospectus. For as long as we are an emerging growth company, unlike other public companies, we will not be required to:

- provide an attestation and report from our auditors on management's assessment of the effectiveness of our system of internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- comply with certain new requirements adopted by the PCAOB;
- comply with certain new audit rules adopted by the PCAOB after April 5, 2012, unless the SEC determines otherwise;
- provide disclosures regarding executive compensation required of larger public companies; and
- obtain stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We intend to take advantage of all of these exemptions.

We will cease to be an emerging growth company when any of the following conditions apply:

- we have \$1.0 billion or more in annual revenues;
- at least \$700 million in market value of our common stock are held by non-affiliates;
- we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period; or
- the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of our initial public offering has passed.

In addition, an emerging growth company can delay its adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. However, we are choosing to “opt out” of such extended transition period, and as a result, we will comply with any new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which non-emerging growth companies must adopt such standards. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that our decision to opt out of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards is irrevocable.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

Our operations are interest rate sensitive. As overall housing demand is adversely affected by increases in interest rates, a significant increase in mortgage interest rates may negatively affect the ability of homebuyers to secure adequate financing. Higher interest rates could adversely affect our revenues, gross margins and net income. We do not enter into, or intend to enter into, derivative financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Interest Rate Risk**

We are exposed to market risks related to fluctuations in interest rates on our outstanding variable rate indebtedness. We did not utilize swaps, forward or option contracts on interest rates or commodities, or other types of derivative financial instruments as of or during the year ended December 31, 2012, or as of or during the six months ended June 30, 2013. We have not entered into and currently do not hold derivatives for trading or speculative purposes, but we may do so in the future. Many of the statements contained in this section are forward looking and should be read in conjunction with our disclosures under the heading “Cautionary Note Concerning Forward-Looking Statements.”

As of June 30, 2013, we had \$22.5 million of variable rate indebtedness outstanding under our secured credit facilities. All of the outstanding borrowings under our secured credit facilities are at variable rates. The average variable interest rate for our variable rate indebtedness of \$22.5 million as of June 30, 2013 was 4.03%. A hypothetical 100 basis point increase in the average interest rate on our variable rate indebtedness would increase our annual interest expense by approximately \$225,000.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Based on the current interest rate management policies we have in place with respect to our outstanding indebtedness, we do not believe that the future interest rate risks related to our existing indebtedness will have a material adverse impact on our financial position, results of operations or liquidity.

## MARKET OPPORTUNITY

*Unless otherwise indicated, information in this section is derived from a market study dated August 2013 prepared for us in connection with this offering by John Burns Real Estate Consulting, LLC ("JBREC"), for which we have agreed to pay JBREC a fee of \$39,000, plus an amount charged at an hourly rate for additional information we may require from JBREC from time to time in connection with that market study. Founded in 2001, JBREC is an independent research provider and consulting firm focused on the housing industry. The following information contains forward-looking statements which are subject to uncertainty and you should review "Cautionary Note Concerning Forward-Looking Statements" as well as "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business" and the other information in "Risk Factors." The estimates, forecasts and projections relating to our markets prepared by JBREC are based upon numerous assumptions and have not been independently verified by us.*

### National Housing Market

The U.S. housing market continues to improve from the cyclical low points reached during the 2008-2009 national recession. Between the 2005 market peak and 2011, new single-family housing sales declined 76%, according to data compiled by the U.S. Census Bureau (the "Census Bureau"), and median home prices declined 34%, as measured by the CoreLogic Case-Shiller Index. In 2011, some U.S. markets showed early indications of recovery as a result of an improving macroeconomic backdrop and strong housing affordability. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, homebuilding permits increased 16%, according to the Census Bureau, and the median single-family home price increased 14% year-over-year, according to data compiled by the National Association of Realtors. According to the Census Bureau, growth in new home sales outpaced growth in existing home sales over the same period, increasing 38% versus 15% for existing homes.

Strong housing markets have historically been associated with favorable affordability, a healthy domestic economy, positive demographic trends such as population growth and household formation, falling mortgage rates, increases in renters that qualify as homebuyers, and locally based dynamics such as higher housing demand relative to housing supply. Many markets across the United States are experiencing a number of these positive trends. Relative to long-term historical averages, data compiled by the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics (the "BLS") and the Census Bureau shows that the U.S. economy is creating more jobs than homebuilding permits issued and the inventory of resale and new unsold homes is low compared to recent periods. Affordability is near its best level in more than 30 years, as measured by the ratio of homeownership costs to household income.

Despite recent momentum, the U.S. housing market has not fully recovered from the 2008-2009 recession as consumer confidence remains below average levels, mortgage underwriting standards have tightened, and the number of delinquent mortgages remains elevated relative to historical averages. Additionally, real estate is a local industry and not all markets exhibit the same trends.

Mortgage rates remain historically low compared to a long-term average of 6.0% to 6.5%, despite recent increases. New home sales and prices are sensitive to mortgage rates, but job growth is more important than low rates in supporting a long-term housing recovery. To manage the higher monthly payments resulting from rate increases, builders are helping buyers choose smaller floorplans with fewer options and upgrades. Some buyers are turning to adjustable-rate mortgages, and builders are evaluating the potential for buying down the rate for the first few years of the mortgage. Some buyers will not be able to qualify for loans at the higher rates, or will delay their home purchases. JBREC estimates a 1% mortgage rate change allows or disqualifies five million more households nationally.

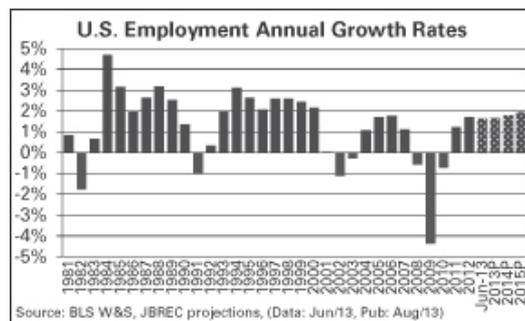
The U.S. housing market is in the beginning of phase three of a three-phase supply-constrained housing recovery, as described below:

- *Phase 1*—job growth begins.
- *Phase 2*—price appreciation occurs among low-priced homes in foreclosure, increasing resale prices to the point where purchasing a new home provides a good value compared to purchasing an existing home. Reduced resale inventory and great affordability fuel a surge in demand for new homes during this recovery.
- *Phase 3*—strong demand and limited supply lead to considerable price appreciation in land-constrained markets, and a resurgence in construction activity in markets with sufficient land supplies. Price appreciation allows discretionary buyers to sell their existing homes and potentially purchase a new home.

While conditions are improving, significant future growth is required to return to pre-recession housing market conditions.

- Construction starts, as measured by the Census Bureau through June 30, 2013, were at 836,000 units per year. This represents 35% of a recovery to a level of 1.5 million annual starts, which is comparable to housing starts in 2000, a year that is reflective of a more stable market. Permits issued through April 2013 are more than twice the level of the low of 478,000 annual starts in April 2009.
- Existing home sales, as measured by the National Association of Realtors, were at 5,080,000 annualized transactions through June 2013. This is in line with what JBREC estimates to be a stable level based on the ratio of existing home sales activity per household during the late 1980s and 1990s, when the housing market was in a more balanced environment and many economic variables were near historical averages. Existing home sales had fallen to an annualized rate of 3,300,000 transactions in July 2010.
- New home sales were at 497,000 annualized transactions through June 2013, as measured by the Census Bureau, representing 43% of a recovery to a level of 800,000 annual transactions. JBREC estimates this to be a stable level based on new home sales activity during the late 1990s, when the housing market was in a more balanced environment and many economic variables were near historical averages. New home sales had fallen to 273,000 annualized transactions in February 2011.
- Home affordability for the nation as measured by the Burns Affordability Index reached its most favorable levels during the housing downturn, as prices and mortgage rates declined. JBREC believes that a combination of rising prices and mortgage rates is likely to increase the cost of housing relative to incomes of U.S. homebuyers over the next five years, bringing affordability measures closer to the historical median level measured from 1981 to 2012.

*Demand.* Job growth is the most important factor for a healthy housing market. While year-over-year job growth is once again positive after significant losses from 2008 through 2010, recent growth has moderated amidst fiscal uncertainty. Additionally, the rate of job growth in economic recoveries has slowed over the last 30 years, primarily as a result of the aging U.S. labor force, productivity improvements and globalization. JBREC forecasts that job growth will grow at a



[Table of Contents](#)

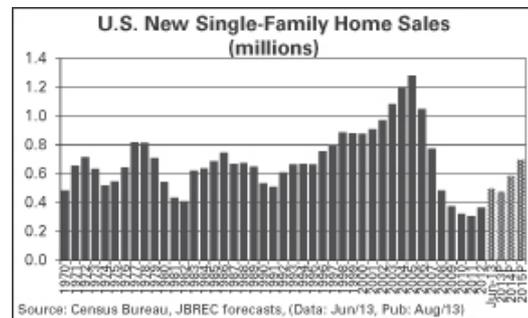
1.8% average annual rate from 2013 through 2015. By the end of 2014, the national economy is expected to have recovered all of the 7.7 million jobs lost between 2008 and 2010.

According to data compiled by the Census Bureau and the BLS, the current average employment growth to homebuilding permit ratio for the country is 2.3. A balanced ratio in a stable market is 1.2 to 1.3. This ratio has been above a stable market ratio for several quarters, due to a rise in employment growth coupled with historically low homebuilding permit levels. Eventually, the relative excess job growth to homebuilding permit growth should lead to improving consumer confidence and new home sales, which will in turn drive increased construction activity.

Household formations are expected to average 1.40 million per year through 2015, based on population growth averaging 0.9% per year and headship rates (the percentages of people in an age group that head a household) returning to levels that are more consistent with historical trends by 2025. The reduction in headship rates for nearly all age groups from 2000 to 2010 was caused primarily by the economic distress in the late 2000s. Immigration is expected to add to the household and population growth as well, occurring at approximately 0.3% per year, and mostly concentrated in the 20 to 40 year old demographic.

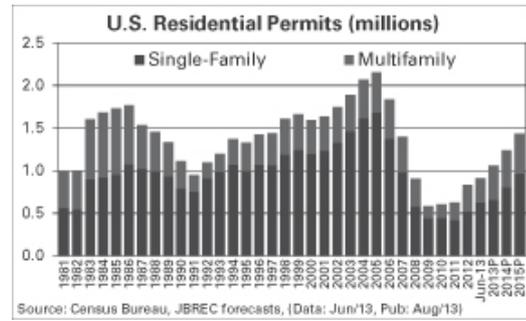
A lack of inventory is currently limiting sales activity in the existing home market, but sales are expected to grow through 2015, in part due to continued investor activity. After decreasing to 4.1 million transactions in 2008 from a peak of nearly 7.1 million transactions three years prior, existing home sales transactions are currently just over 5.0 million according to the National Association of Realtors, hampered by a large decrease in the supply of homes on the market. JBREC forecasts that sales will rise to 5.5 million transactions in 2015, which would be slightly higher than the sales activity in 2001. The share of sales that were for investment purposes rose to 30% in the first quarter of 2013, which was the highest rate since 2005, based on JBREC estimates using DataQuick data. An elevated share of distressed sales is expected to keep investor activity above normal levels in the near term. Many investors are converting distressed inventory to rentals for a long-term hold, which is aiding the recovery process by removing marginal inventory that otherwise depresses prices.

The projected slow but steady job growth should support absorption of the rising new home supply, which is coming off historical lows. New single-family home sales transactions reached a trough in 2011 at 306,000 homes sold, according to the Census Bureau, and are forecasted to rise steadily to 699,000 sales in 2015—roughly equivalent to pre-boom 1996 and just below 2007. The new home market currently has only 160,000 units of completed supply as of June 2013, which is still historically low but rising, and JBREC expects construction levels to increase as the price of housing rebounds.



## Table of Contents

**Supply.** JBREC forecasts measurable improvement in new residential construction activity. Activity should steadily increase through 2015 at a rate that slightly exceeds the recoveries in past regional downturns, such as those in Houston in the late-1980s and Southern California in the late-1990s. With prices rising, and certain submarkets stabilized, homebuilder demand for lots is increasing substantially.



Minimal entitlement processing occurred during the housing downturn, so the supply of finished, or even approved, lots is currently limited. As such, a lag in the delivery of new lot supply is expected, especially in markets with prolonged approvals processes, such as California.

The number of existing homes available for sale (not including “shadow inventory,” which is the number of homes subject to a mortgage that are in some form of distress but that are not currently for sale) remains very low but is starting to trend up. As of June 2013, there were 5.2 months of inventory supply on the market, which is below the peak level and below the average of 7.2 months of supply over the past 30 years, according to the National Association of Realtors.

There is currently no excess of vacant homes in the United States as a whole. The vacant housing inventory had accumulated as investors and second-home buyers purchased homes for profit and personal use, and again as the severe recession significantly reduced household formations. As household growth outpaces construction, the excess vacancy has cleared, although this will vary by local market.

While the number of homes entering the foreclosure process is declining, the overall volume is still quite high relative to historical levels. According to the Mortgage Bankers Association, approximately 10.8% of all mortgages were delinquent as of 2013 Q1—nearly twice the pre-2008 level. The shadow inventory is still substantial, based on estimates by JBREC. This supply is likely to be sold or liquidated over the next several years. JBREC believes that banks will dispose of many of these distressed loans through either short sales or foreclosures and will do so at a moderate rate so as to limit the downward pressure on home prices resulting from the liquidation. However, there is a risk that banks will change their philosophy and will instead decide to dispose of these distressed loans at a more rapid pace.

The media has made much of the distress in the market, focusing on the homes that are in some form of delinquency or foreclosure. However, only 8% of the total housing units in the United States are in some sort of distress; the remaining 92% are not, according to estimates by JBREC.

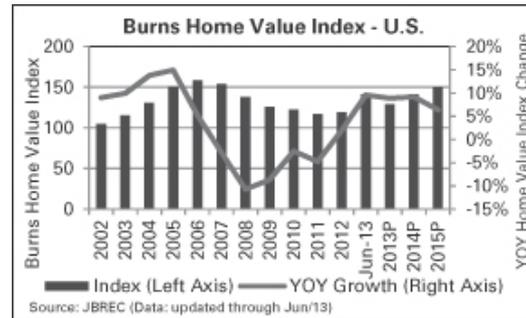
**Affordability.** Affordability in the existing home market is at historically favorable levels nationally, looking back over the last 30 years. The ratio of annual housing costs (which are



## Table of Contents

mortgage payments plus a portion of the down payment) for the median-priced resale home to the median household income reached an historical low in 2012 that dated back to 1981, but is rising quickly and approaching the historical average. Due to rising mortgage rates coupled with expected home price appreciation, affordability conditions nationally are starting to weaken in the second half of 2013, and will continue to weaken gradually in the coming years, reaching their historical median levels in 2015. While affordability conditions vary by market, most markets have experienced their most favorable historical affordability during this cycle.

Home values are trending up, and the combination of historically low mortgage rates, a declining percentage of distressed sales, and low inventory levels are expected to drive rising home values. JBREC estimates national home values appreciated by approximately 8.5% during the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, and forecasts national appreciation of 8.9% in 2013 and 9.2% in 2014. Many factors can influence this outlook. Purchases by the Federal Reserve of mortgage-backed securities cause JBREC to



believe that the Federal Reserve is seeking to encourage an increase in home prices.

Increasing home price appreciation will likely be supported by low mortgage rates, which remain historically favorable, and are expected to remain low in the near term due to low inflation and global economic uncertainty. JBREC projects that average 30-year fixed mortgage rates will rise gradually to 5.0% by 2015, as increasing inflation and an improving economy drive rates higher after this period of particularly low inflation. However, as interest rates can change quickly, this expectation may not materialize.

**Expected Trends.** Strong price appreciation may occur over the near term due to the following factors:

- **Demand**—demand is growing much faster than the new home supply being added to the market, which is helping to reduce the excess existing supply in the market. With a lower level of excess supply, JBREC expects prices will rise, as there will be multiple buyers for every house on the market for sale.
- **Affordability**—the most favorable affordability in decades will make it easier for buyers to pay higher prices for homes, so long as mortgage rates remain historically low.
- **Investment**—hard assets, such as real estate assets, are broadly considered an inflation hedge, and many investors will focus on inflation once the current deflation concerns subside. International investors sense an attractive opportunity to buy U.S. real estate, due in part to a weak U.S. dollar. Also, large institutional investors as well as local investment groups see an opportunity to buy homes at below replacement cost or below the historical price/income ratio, and have been driving prices up.

**The Bear Case.** While the fundamentals are in place for a recovery in the housing market, there are a number of factors that are slowing or could slow the recovery, including the following:

- The market is experiencing a low level of activity from entry-level buyers due to a lack of savings, challenges with back-end debt-to-income ratios and credit, and uncertainty about the housing market and the economy.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Fewer current homeowners are purchasing homes due to the high loan-to-value ratios of their existing loans.
- The economy could still experience slow and volatile growth in the years to come, and even a recession. Recessions caused by excess leverage, such as the recent recession, usually resolve over many years and the path is typically volatile.
- A large number of mortgaged homes will continue to go through the foreclosure process and will be sold under duress.
- Mortgage rates could continue to rise, which could slow home sales rates and limit price appreciation.
- The implementation of qualified mortgage and qualified residential mortgage rules proposed in the Dodd Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act could make mortgages more difficult to obtain. The recent “qualified mortgage” definition required a 43% or lower backend debt-to-income ratio, which is generally more accommodative than the definition in the early 1990s.
- Development and building costs are rising, which could negatively impact homebuilder margins.

In addition, the government deficit is substantial, and the United States may be subject to further credit rating downgrades until political leadership develops and executes a plan to address the deficit. A lack of fiscal accountability could cause U.S. economic problems for years to come.

*Conclusion.* In summary, although housing is a risky asset class, JBREC believes the outlook for the housing market is favorable as a result of several factors, including the following:

- *Demand is strong.* According to data derived from the Census Bureau and the BLS, the number of adults finding employment is exceeding new home supply by a ratio of 2.3 to 1.
- *Supply is low.* Resale inventory is below the historical average months of supply, new home inventory is near an all-time low, and new construction is below historical averages, according to the National Association of Realtors and the Census Bureau.
- *Affordability is historically favorable nationally.* With mortgage rates around 4.4% according to Freddie Mac, and home prices in many markets back to levels last seen in 2003 as measured by a variety of indices, including the Burns Home Value Index, homeownership is an attractive financial option. Higher mortgage rates since May 2013 have not materially impacted builders’ new home absorption pace; however, most are increasing prices more cautiously.

JBREC forecasts that the excesses of the recent downturn will clear and that home prices and construction will increase for the foreseeable future.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following table provides a summary of actual economic data from the Census Bureau and the Bureau of Labor Statistics, as well as JBREC's forecasts, for the nine primary markets located in Georgia, Florida, Texas and Arizona with the most recent data available as of June 30, 2013. These markets exhibited strong job growth in relation to permit activity for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013. In aggregate, the job growth to permit ratio is in line with the national average. These markets also feature low levels of resale home supply (listings) in relation to resale sales activity; the aggregate of 3.1 months of supply as of June 30, 2013 was lower than the national average. Rising demand and shrinking supply in these markets are likely to lead to home value appreciation.

Market	Forecasted 2013 Home Value Appreciation(1)	Data for the Twelve Months Ended June 30, 2013					Job Growth/ Permit Ratio	Months of Resale Supply(2)
		Job Growth	Year-over- Year Job Growth	Total Permits	Year-over- Year Permit Increase			
Atlanta, GA	11.0%	56,300	2.4%	19,959	73.7%	2.8	3.9	
Austin, TX	8.9%	28,700	3.5%	20,374	36.4%	1.4	2.9	
Dallas, TX	8.6%	62,900	3.0%	27,568	15.4%	2.3	2.9	
Ft. Worth, TX	6.0%	36,100	4.0%	8,547	7.9%	4.2	3.0	
Houston, TX	7.1%	97,700	3.6%	48,816	36.5%	2.0	3.3	
Orlando, FL	13.4%	25,400	2.5%	15,532	83.4%	1.5	2.9	
Phoenix, AZ	21.0%	44,200	2.6%	17,682	40.0%	2.5	2.1	
San Antonio, TX	4.0%	14,700	1.7%	8,431	0.4%	1.7	5.2	
Tampa, FL	10.5%	33,300	2.9%	13,363	81.5%	2.5	3.4	
Total/Weighted Average(3)	10.5%	399,300	2.9%	180,272	42.1%	2.2	3.1	
Top 20 U.S. Markets(4)	9.5%	811,200	2.3%	332,233	38.5%	1.4	3.5	
U.S. Total	8.9%	2,236,00	1.7%	915,400	28.5%	2.4	5.2	

(1) Source: Burns Home Value Index as of June 2013

(2) Estimated months of resale supply and months of shadow inventory as of June 30, 2013

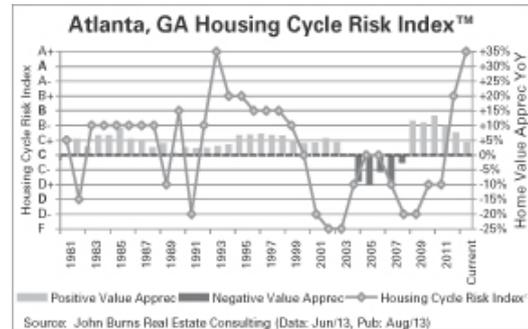
(3) Weighted average was calculated based on households

(4) Top 20 U.S. Markets based on single family permits for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013; the nine LGI metros are included in the top 20 U.S. Markets

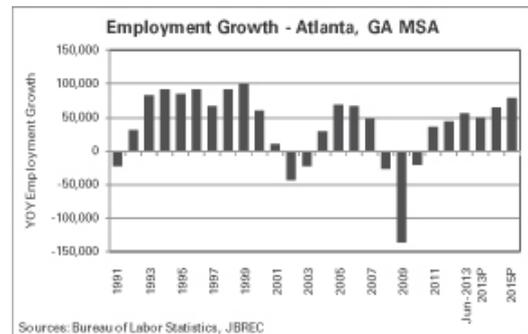
**Atlanta, GA Housing Market Overview**

The Atlanta-Sandy Springs-Roswell, Georgia Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) consists of Fulton, Gwinnett, DeKalb, Cobb, Clayton, Cherokee, Henry, Hall, Forsyth, Paulding, Douglas, Coweta, Bartow, Carroll, Fayette, Newton, Rockdale, Walton, Barrow, Spalding, Pickens, Haralson, Butts, Meriwether, Dawson, Putnam, Pike, Lamar, Jasper and Heard Counties. Atlanta is the most populous MSA in the State of Georgia, with nearly 5.5 million people and more than 2 million households. Reflecting its broad-based economy, the Atlanta metropolitan area's top employers include sectors such as trade, transportation, utilities and professional and business services.

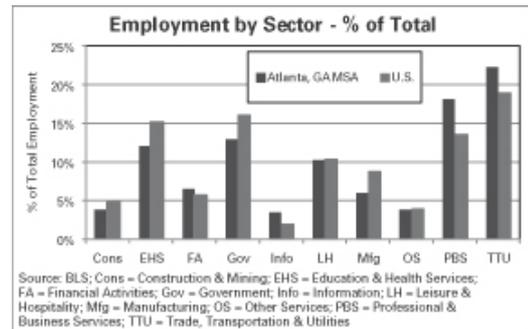
The housing fundamentals in Atlanta MSA are improving, which is a positive sign for home price appreciation in this market. The Burns Housing Cycle Risk Index™ measures the health of the housing market based on the performance of 24 market fundamentals in relation to their own history, and has historically been a one- to three-year leading indicator for home price appreciation. The overall housing market fundamentals grade has improved since 2009, as the demand, supply and affordability fundamentals have all improved.



Atlanta has a payroll employment level of over 2.4 million workers, and job growth has returned to the market after witnessing a decrease in employment of 6.5% between 2008 and 2010. In the twelve months ended June 2013, Atlanta added 56,300 new jobs which equates to 2.4% growth. Job growth is projected to remain solid in the near term, with an average of 65,000 jobs added per year through 2015, or 2.7% average annual growth. In June 2013, the metro's unemployment rate of 8.9% was slightly higher than the 7.4% national average.

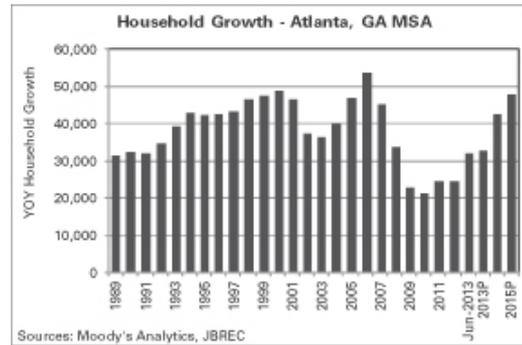
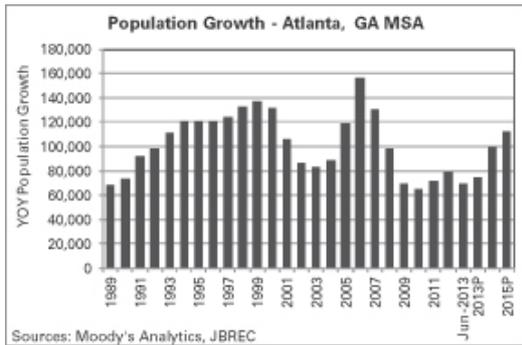


The Atlanta economy includes the state capital and several colleges and universities, numerous Fortune 500 companies, and one of the busiest airports in the world. Atlanta also has one of the fastest growing tech sectors with 13,000 companies and nearly 200,000 employees. The Metro Development Authority reports that Atlanta has the 2nd largest telecom presence nationally with over 44,000 employed in this cluster. The Trade, Transportation and Utilities sector is the area's largest, accounting for 22.4%

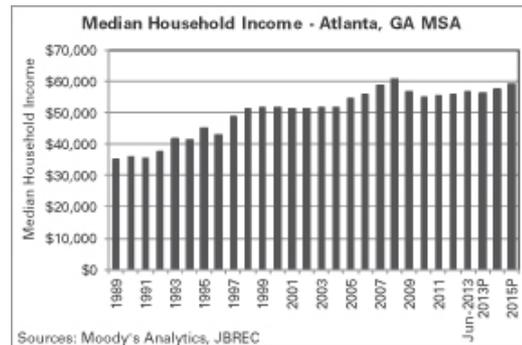


of employment while the Professional and Business Services sector is the second largest, accounting for 18.3% of jobs, and is generally considered to be a high-income employment sector. The Government sector comprises 13.1% of employment. Compared to the nation, Atlanta has a higher concentration of jobs in the Professional and Business Services, Financial Activities, Information, and Trade, Transportation and Utilities sectors.

Population and household growth in Atlanta have rebounded after slowing from 2009 to 2011. From 2008 to 2012, population growth averaged 73,160 people (1.4%) per year and household growth averaged 25,420 (1.3%) per year. In the twelve months ended June 2013, Atlanta added approximately 69,500 new residents for a 1.3% increase, and 32,100 households, a 1.6% jump. JBREC expects population growth averaging 95,600 people per year or 1.7% annually and 41,000 households per year or 2.0% average annual growth from 2013 through 2015.



For the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, the median household income in Atlanta was \$56,600. After the recent peak income of \$60,900 in 2008, the median household income in Atlanta declined in 2009 and 2010. Incomes are rising once again, and JBREC assumes average annual growth of 1.8% from 2013 through 2015.



Atlanta's existing home sales are improving. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, single-family detached home sales had reached 80,296 transactions, representing an increase of over 26% from the 2011 market trough of 63,559. The federal and state tax credits, as well as increased levels of distressed sales, helped to boost sales in 2008 and 2009. Sales slowed in 2010 and 2011 as the tax credits expired and the number of homes on the market began to decline, but sales are rising once again. Resale prices remained essentially flat in 2006 and 2007, but decreased from 2008 through 2010. The median price in Atlanta declined 42% from the peak in 2007 to the trough in 2011, due in part to a shift in sales activity away from the higher price points and a loss in value. Resale home prices now appear to be increasing.



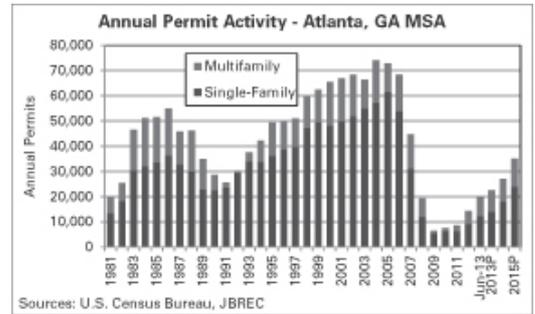
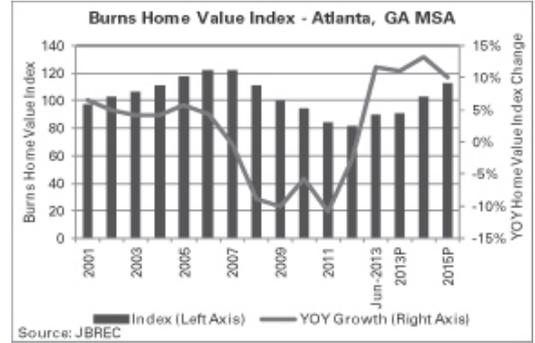
[Table of Contents](#)

Atlanta's new home sales activity is beginning to slowly increase from trough levels in 2011, but the increase is expected to accelerate as both demand and supply return to the market. New home sales totaled 9,790 in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, a 23% increase from the twelve months prior. Atlanta's median new home price of \$248,800 has increased by 9.8% in the twelve months ended June 2013; however, this increase should not be relied upon as the only indicator of market trends, as the median price can be heavily influenced by the mix of home types being sold at any given time. Resale home prices are a better indication of market trends.

Home values in the Atlanta MSA are rebounding, and are poised for positive growth through 2015, according to the Burns Home Value Index. The index shows that Atlanta home values appreciated 12.9% for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, following five years of declining values from 2007 through 2012. JBREC forecasts home values to rise by 11% in 2013, 13% in 2014 and 10% in 2015.

Homebuilding permit activity in Atlanta is rising from its lowest levels in decades, but is currently at 27% of the 2004 peak of over 74,000 permits. The trough of the market for construction activity occurred in 2009 at just over 6,500 total homebuilding permits, which was less than 9% of the peak permit level. During the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, Atlanta issued 19,996 homebuilding permits. JBREC forecasts total permits will increase to 35,000 units by 2015, a level that is comparable to permit activity in 1993.

Current demand is greater than the new supply being added to the market, with recent job growth in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 significantly higher than the number of homebuilding permits issued in that same time. The employment growth to homebuilding permit ratio was 2.8, as compared to the 1.1 employment growth to homebuilding permit ratio for the market in 2007.

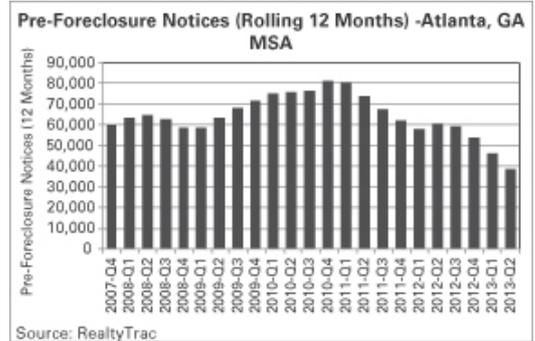


[Table of Contents](#)

Resale listings in Atlanta remain low, despite increasing in 2013 after bottoming at approximately 18,000 in December 2012. Through June 30, 2013, Atlanta had 26,115 homes listed on the market, which represented an increase of 9.7% from the prior year. In mid-2007, listings surpassed 72,000 homes on the market. The level of listings as of June 30, 2013 equated to 3.8 months of supply, based on existing home sales activity over the prior twelve months. This represents a significant decrease from the more than nine months of supply in 2008. The low volume of listings is causing Atlanta's resale market to become more competitive and leading to increases in prices.



In addition to the decline in listings, pre-foreclosure notices have been trending downward, which is a positive sign for home prices in the Atlanta market. Pre-foreclosure notices are an indicator of future home sales that will be distressed sales. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, just over 38,000 pre-foreclosure notices had been issued, representing a 37% decline from the prior year and a 53% decline from the peak in 2010.



While the level of future distressed home sales is generally declining, there remains a moderate level of distressed homes that are not yet on the market that will act to limit rapid appreciation of home prices. As of June 30, 2013, the shadow inventory amounted to an estimated 76,825 homes, or 11 months of supply. This is nearly three times the level of listings that are currently on the market. JBREC believes that most shadow inventory homes in Atlanta will gradually become distressed sales over the next few years, and the pace of distressed sales will be slow enough that home prices will not be significantly negatively affected.

When comparing the monthly costs of owning the median-priced home with the median household income, through June 30, 2013, affordability in Atlanta is much better than the area's historical median dating back to 1981. This estimate of the ownership costs takes into consideration the change in mortgage rates over time, which can significantly impact the monthly payment. Affordability conditions in 2012 were at their best level and affordability conditions are expected to approach the long-term median by 2015 as home prices and mortgage rates are expected to rise.

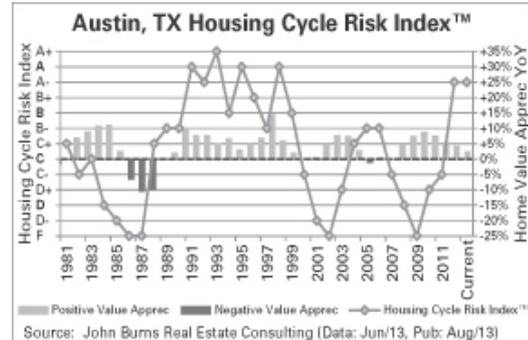


In summary, Atlanta's housing fundamentals are improving. Job growth exceeds the area's new construction levels, and resale home listings remain very low. As the fundamentals that drive the Atlanta housing market reflect a more stable environment, the housing market is on track to return to solid price appreciation and rising construction.

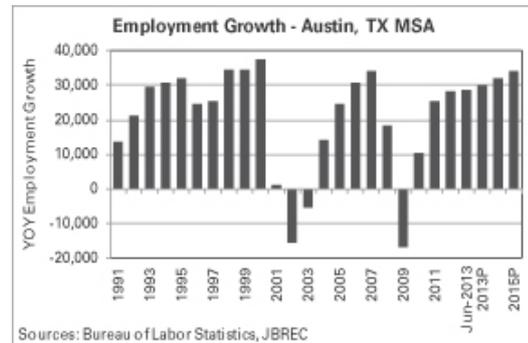
**Austin, TX Housing Market Overview**

The Austin MSA consists of Bastrop, Caldwell, Hays, Travis, and Williamson counties. The new home sales and price data analyzed by JBREC excludes Bastrop and Caldwell counties, which represent just 6% of the metro population, and is limited to Travis County prior to mid-2008. The metro area is home to nearly 1.9 million residents and 719,000 households. Austin is the capital city of Texas and the 4<sup>th</sup> most populous city in the state.

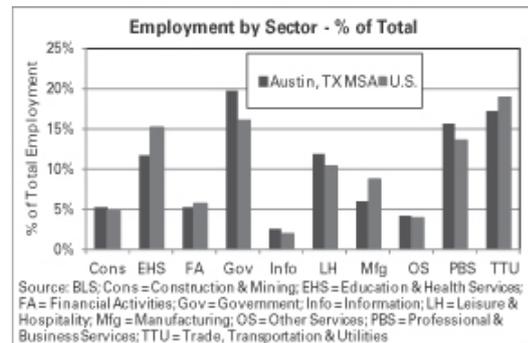
The housing fundamentals in the Austin MSA are much improved from the low levels experienced in 2008 and 2009. Improvement in the fundamentals is often a precursor for home price appreciation. The Burns Housing Cycle Risk Index™ measures the health of the housing market based on the performance of 24 market fundamentals in relation to their own history, and has historically been a one- to three-year leading indicator for home price appreciation. The improvement is due to the combination of significantly improved demand fundamentals, as a result of strong job growth, rising sales activity and improved supply fundamentals. Affordability fundamentals have weakened during 2013, as rising home prices and mortgage rates drove affordability back to the metro’s long-term median.



The Austin MSA had approximately 854,500 non-farm payroll jobs for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013. In 2009, the metro area lost nearly 17,000 jobs or 2.2% of the 2008 peak employment level. Job growth recovered in 2010 and was strong in 2011 and 2012, averaging almost 27,000 jobs per year or 3.4%. The non-seasonally adjusted unemployment rate in Austin as of June 30, 2013 was 5.8%, the same as the average of 2012 and well below the 7.6% national average.



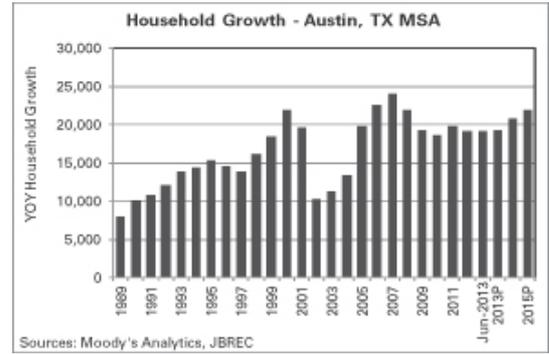
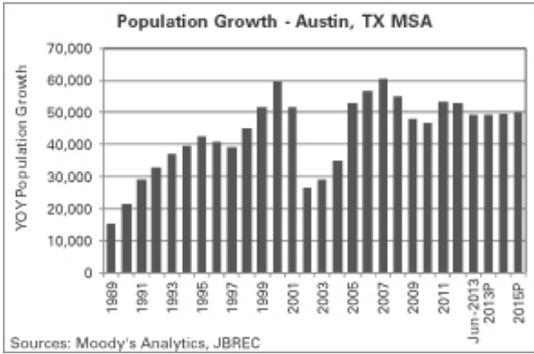
The MSA is expected to see a robust recovery through 2015. JBREC projects average annual job growth of 32,000 jobs per year from 2013 through 2015, or 3.7% annually. Austin’s economy is moderately diverse, with a larger share of government jobs than the national average. The largest sector by percentage of



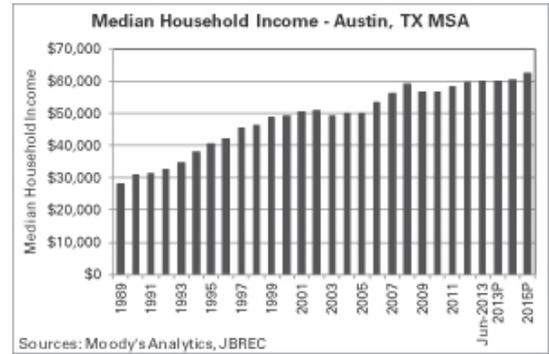
jobs is Government followed by Trade, Transportation and Utilities and Professional & Business Services. The government sector includes state, county and federal government as well as local school districts, and non-active duty military employees.

Austin’s economy has concentrations of state and local government as well as a strong tech industry presence, led by Dell, Inc. as the largest tech employer. The proliferation of technology

companies has led to the region's nickname, "the Silicon Hills". The University of Texas at Austin, Texas State University and local school districts are also major employers. There are also a number of medical related employers in Austin including Scott & White Healthcare and St. David's Medical Center. Leisure and Hospitality is also a large component of the economy accounting for almost 12% of the MSA's employment. As Austin's official slogan is "The Live Music Capital of the World," the city draws tourists from around the world to experience music and cultural events.



Both population and household growth over the next three years in the Austin MSA are expected to be consistent with the historical averages in this market. JBREC projects Austin will see average annual population growth of 49,500 or 2.6% per year from 2013 through 2015. Household growth is expected to average 20,600 annually, or 2.9% per year.



The median household income in the Austin MSA increased by 3% in 2011 and 2% in 2012, and JBREC forecasts slower but steady growth

through 2015. The MSA's median household income for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 was \$60,020, up 1% in the last year, and JBREC forecasts 1% annual increases in the median household income for 2013 and 2014, then increasing to 3% in 2015.

After declining annually from 2007 through 2010, the existing home sale volume in the Austin MSA gained strength in 2012 with a 20.3% increase. Resale sales in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 totaled just over 27,916 which is still about 2,400 below the peak in 2006. JBREC expects existing home sales to average 29,433 transactions annually from 2013 through 2015. The median single-family resale home price in Austin rose 8.7% for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 to \$234,700, which is a new peak for this metro.



[Table of Contents](#)

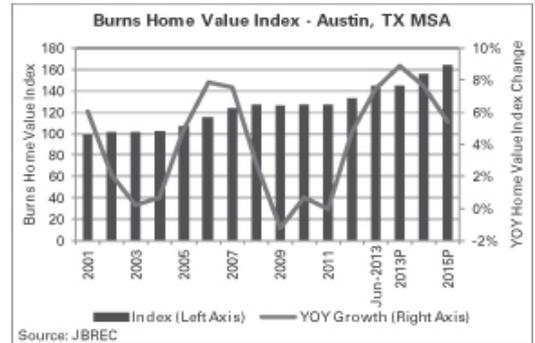
The trough of the new home market occurred in 2011 in Austin. There was a modest recovery in 2008 offset by a decline in 2009. In 2012, the overall recovery in the Austin housing market began to solidly push up new home sales volumes. For Travis, Hays and Williamson counties, new home sales rose to 7,476 transactions in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, a 27% increase from the prior twelve-month period. JBREC forecasts new home sales activity for the three counties will increase to 8,800 transactions by 2015. Reduced resale and new home inventory levels paired with



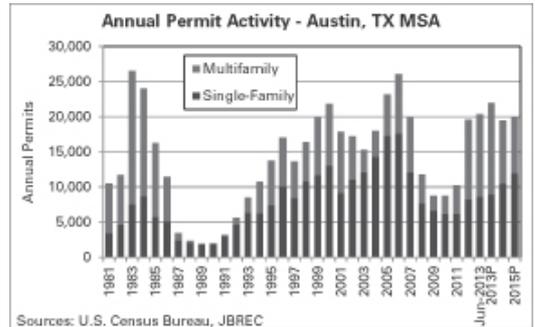
recovering demand are driving new home prices higher, as consumers want to take advantage of low mortgage rates and great affordability.

New homes typically have a pricing premium over resale homes, and that gap is growing again as housing recovers. JBREC calculates new home prices for Austin using mortgage data and assuming a 20% down payment, indicating a \$259,496 median price for the twelve months ended June 2013 that is up 7% from the prior year. The median new home price increased 2.3% in 2011, and 5.0% in 2012; however, the median new home price is influenced by the mix of home types being sold at any given time, as well as the low level of transactions in recent years. As a result, resale home prices are a better indication of market trends.

Home values based on recently negotiated transactions in the Austin MSA increased by 8.5% for the period ended June 30, 2013, and are expected to rise by 8.9% in 2013, 7.7% in 2014 and 5.4% in 2015.



Homebuilding permit activity in the Austin MSA is forecasted to more than double by 2015 from the trough level in 2009, spurred by solid household and employment growth. Single-family homebuilding permits declined to a low of 6,200 units in 2010 after averaging more than 12,500 units per year from 1999 through 2007. For the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, single-family permits increased by 21.3% to 8,638 units. JBREC forecasts that single-family permits will reach 9,000 units in 2013, for an 8.9% annual increase, and then increase steadily to 12,000 units in 2015.



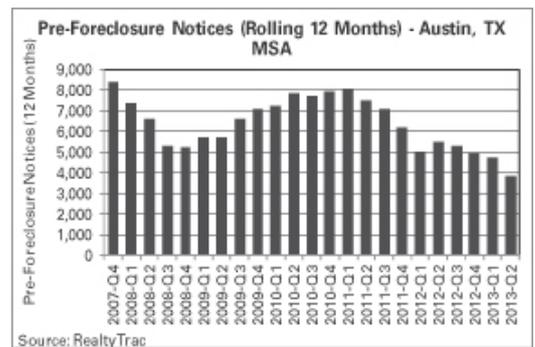
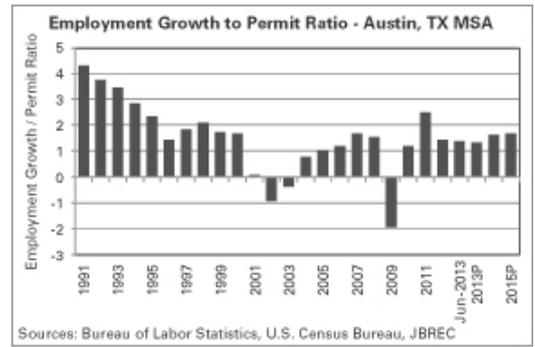
[Table of Contents](#)

Current demand is greater than the new supply being added to the market, with recent job growth in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 exceeding the number of homebuilding permits issued in that same time. The employment growth to homebuilding permit ratio as of June 2013 is 1.41, compared to the -1.9 employment growth to homebuilding permit ratio for the market in 2009. JBREC forecasts that the MSA will add an average of 1.67 jobs for every homebuilding permit in 2014 and 2015.

Resale listings in the Austin MSA declined steadily since mid-2011 and appear to have bottomed in the first quarter of 2013. As of June 30, 2013, the MSA had 6,724 homes listed on the market which is 22% lower than the same time the prior year, but increased by 21% from 5,548 listings in January 2013. The June 2013 listings represent approximately 2.9 months of supply, based on existing home sales activity over the most recent twelve months. A 6.0 month supply is considered equilibrium for most markets. By comparison, listings topped 12,700 homes on the market in mid-2008 and inventory levels reached as high as 7.4 months of supply in the summer of 2010 as sales rate slowed.

The volume of pre-foreclosure notices declined in 2012 and the first half of 2013, and remains low in comparison to the peak of distress. Low levels of distress support home price appreciation. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, approximately 3,800 notices had been issued, down sharply from a year prior and a 54% decline from the peak in 2007.

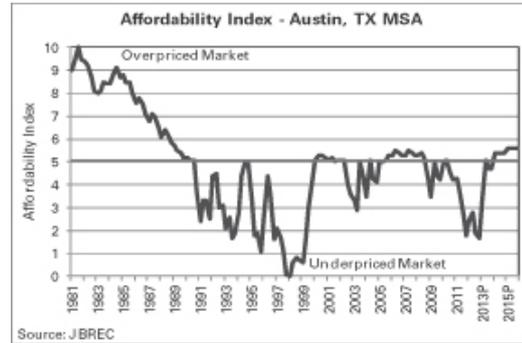
While the level of future distressed home sales is generally declining, there remains a moderate level of distressed homes that are not yet on the



market that will act to limit rapid appreciation of home prices. These delinquent mortgages represent shadow inventory. As of June 30, 2013, the shadow inventory amounted to an estimated 12,966 homes, or 7 months of supply. This is nearly two times the level of listings that are currently on the market. JBREC believes that most shadow inventory homes in Austin will gradually become distressed sales over the next few years, and the pace of distressed sales will be slow enough that home prices will not be significantly negatively affected.

[Table of Contents](#)

When comparing the monthly costs of owning the median-priced home with the median household income, through June 30, 2013, affordability in Austin has quickly returned to the metro’s historical median dating back to 1981. This estimate of home ownership costs takes into consideration the change in mortgage rates over time, which can significantly impact the monthly payment. Affordability conditions in 2012 were at their best level since 1999; however, rising home prices and mortgage rates in 2013 have weakened Austin’s affordability and driven it back to the long-term median.

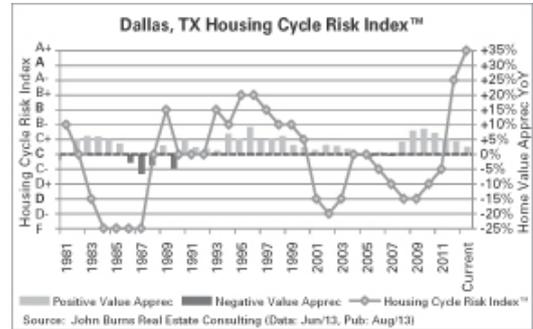


In summary, Austin’s housing fundamentals are very strong. Job growth is better than the national average, resale and new home inventory are much healthier, and the employment permit ratio indicates demand has increased more than new home supply. The fundamentals that drive Austin’s housing market continue to improve, driving solid home price appreciation and rising construction. However, Austin’s housing affordability has weakened in 2013 as higher home prices and mortgage rates have pushed affordability back to the metro’s long-term median.

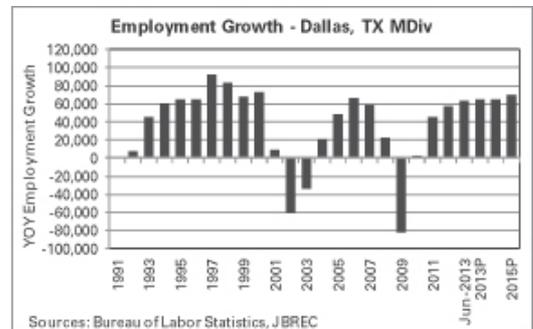
**Dallas, TX Housing Market Overview**

The Dallas-Plano-Arlington Metropolitan Division consists of Collin, Dallas, Delta, Denton, Ellis, Hunt, Kaufman and Rockwall counties. The new home sales and price data analyzed by JBREC excludes Delta and Hunt counties, which represent about 2% of the metro population. With a population of just over 4.5 million, Dallas is one of the most populous metros in Texas.

The housing fundamentals in the Dallas market are continuing to improve and could be a leading indicator for future price appreciation. The Burns Housing Cycle Risk Index™ measures the health of the housing market based on the performance of 24 market fundamentals in relation to their own history, and has historically been a one- to three-year leading indicator for home price appreciation. The overall housing market fundamentals have improved in Dallas since 2008 as housing demand has strengthened due to improved job growth and home sales activity. Supply fundamentals have improved as well due to low homebuilding permit levels in recent years and declining resale home listings. Housing affordability fundamentals reached their best levels in 2013, and are weakening but still good in 2013 as a result of rising home prices and mortgage rates.

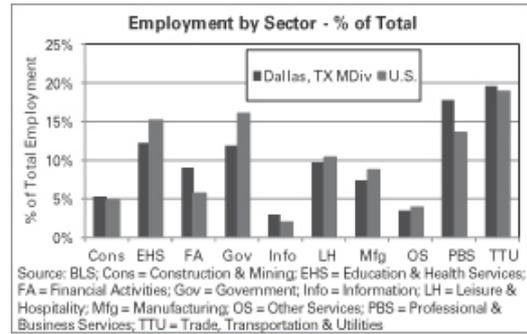


Job growth is strong in the Dallas market, with a net increase of 62,900 jobs (3.0%) in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013. The metro’s employment declined by 82,200 jobs (-3.9%) in 2009, and Dallas had more than recovered those jobs by the end of 2012. The metro area has a



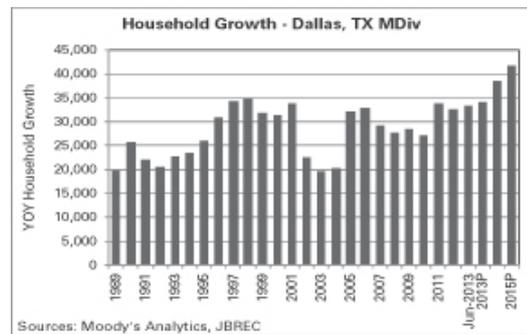
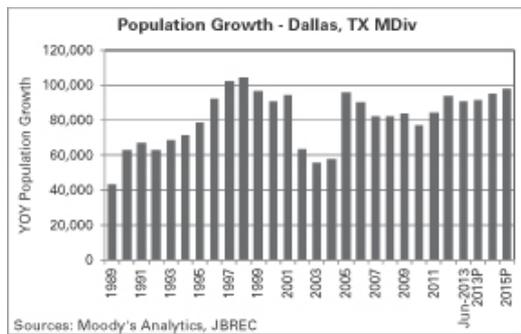
payroll employment level of over 2.1 million workers. The non-seasonally adjusted unemployment rate in Dallas as of June 30, 2013 was 6.7%, similar to one year prior and much better than the 7.6% national average.

The Dallas metro area has a diverse employment base, with a strong concentration of jobs in the employment sectors that are considered to be higher-income. The combination of these high-income sectors of Professional and Business Services, Financial Activities and Information account for 30% of the metro area's jobs, compared to 21% for the nation. The largest sector is the Trade, Transportation and Utilities sector, which accounts for 20% of the jobs in the metro area. The Government sector is also large, comprising 12% of the metro area's jobs. The Dallas metro has one of the highest

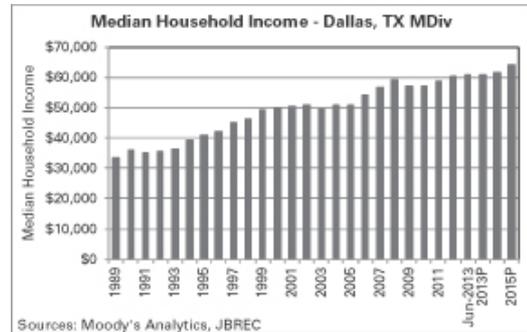


concentrations of corporate headquarters in the nation. Fortune 500 companies headquartered in the Dallas metro area include Exxon Mobil, Texas Instruments, Dr. Pepper Snapple Group, AT&T, JC Penny and Southwest Airlines.

Population and household growth over the next three years in the Dallas metro are expected to be consistent with the historical averages in this market. JBREC projects Dallas will see average annual growth of 38,166 households or 2.3% per year from 2013 through 2015. The population is forecasted to grow at a pace of 94,900 people, or 2.1% per year.



The median household income in the Dallas metro has risen by more than \$2,000 over the last two years, and stronger growth is forecasted to begin in 2015. The metro's median household income for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 was \$60,994 and JBREC forecasts continued increases in income, averaging 2.0% growth per year from 2013 through 2015.

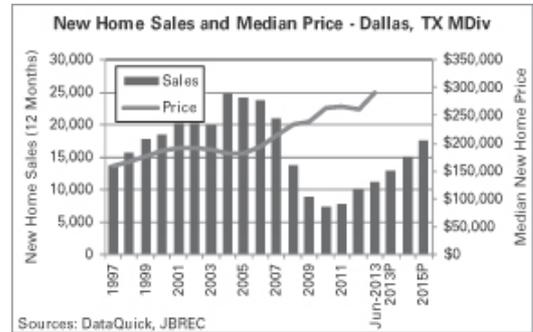


[Table of Contents](#)

The Dallas metro's 18% increase in existing home sales in 2012, after a 0.6% rise in 2011, began to reverse the four year decline from 2007 to 2010. Resale sales in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 totaled over 55,295 transactions, which is above the historical average since 1998. JBREC projects existing home sales to average 58,333 transactions annually through 2015. The median single-family resale home price in Dallas increased by 17% in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 to \$208,400. The metro's median resale price declined in 2008 and 2009 and improved slightly in 2010, but declined in 2011. During 2012, the median resale price increased by 7.7%



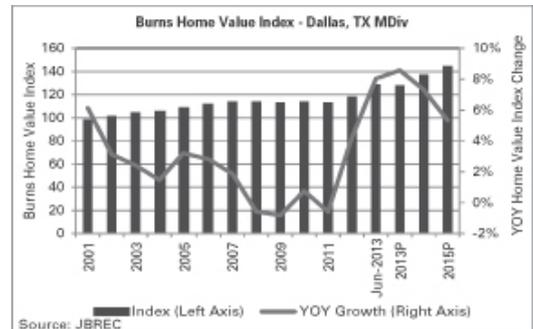
Dallas's housing market recovery has already begun pushing up new home sales volumes from very low levels (data excludes Delta and Hunt counties which are 2% of the metro population). New home sales in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 rose 25.4% to 11,235 transactions from the prior twelve-month period. JBREC expects new home sales activity will increase to 13,000 transactions in 2013, and steadily improve



to 17,500 transactions in 2015. Despite these gains, the new home sales volume in 2015 is expected to be 29% below the 2004 peak of 24,744 transactions. Very low resale and new home inventory levels paired with recovering demand are driving new home prices higher, as consumers want to take advantage of low mortgage rates and great affordability.

New homes typically have a pricing premium over resale homes, and that gap is growing again as housing recovers. JBREC calculates new home prices for Dallas using mortgage data and assuming a 20% down payment, indicating a \$291,848 median price for the twelve months ended June 2013 that is up 14.3% from the prior year (data excludes Delta and Hunt counties). The median new home price increased 9.6% in 2010, 0.9% in 2011 and decreased 1.8% in 2012; however, the median new home price is influenced by the mix of home types being sold at any given time, as well as the low level of transactions in recent years. As a result, resale home prices are a better indication of market trends.

Home values in the Dallas metro increased by 9.1% for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, and are expected to rise through 2015. According to the Burns Home Value Index, Dallas home values are poised for an 8.6% increase in 2013, and appreciation is expected to average 6.3% annually for 2014 and 2015.



[Table of Contents](#)

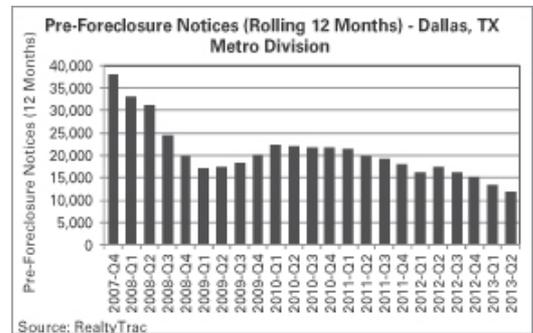
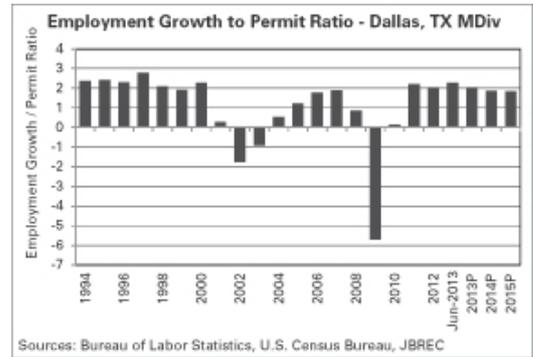
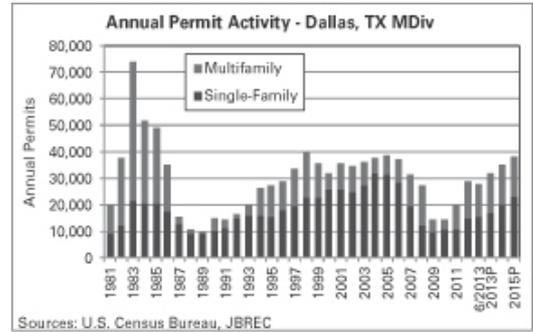
Homebuilding permit activity in the Dallas metro is forecasted to more than double by 2015 from the trough level in 2010, spurred by solid household growth. Single-family homebuilding permits declined to a low of 9,770 units in 2009 after averaging more than 26,000 units per year from 1999 through 2007. JBREC forecasts that single-family permits will rise to 17,000 units in 2013, with a robust increase to 23,000 units in 2015, which would be the highest level in this market since 2006.

For the twelve months ended June 2013, approximately 2.3 jobs were created for every homebuilding permit issued in the Dallas metro. JBREC forecasts that the metro will add an average of 1.9 jobs for every homebuilding permit from 2013 through 2015. The historical ratio of employment growth to homebuilding permits in Dallas from 1994 to 2008 (the year prior to the most substantial job losses) was 1.3.

Resale listings in the Dallas metro have declined to an historic low. The reduced inventory levels could lead to more competitiveness and increasing prices in the resale market. Through June 30, 2013, the MSA had 13,339 homes listed on the market, which represented a 24.2% decline from one year prior and approximately 2.9 months of supply, based on existing home sales activity over the most recent twelve months. A 6.0 month supply is considered equilibrium for most markets. By comparison, listings topped 27,700 homes on the market in mid-2010 as inventory levels reached as high as 7.2 months of supply.

The volume of pre-foreclosure notices in Dallas declined in 2012, and remains low in comparison to the peak of distress. Low levels of distress support home price appreciation. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, approximately 11,700 notices had been issued, which represented a 32% decline from one year prior and a 69% decline from the peak in 2007.

In addition, the Dallas market has a moderate level of potential distressed homes that are not yet on the market, which will act to limit rapid appreciation of home prices. These delinquent



[Table of Contents](#)

mortgages represent shadow inventory. As of June 30, 2013, the shadow inventory in Dallas amounted to nearly 40,204 homes, or 10 months of supply. JBREC believes that most shadow inventory homes will gradually become distressed sales over the next few years, and the pace of distressed sales will be slow enough that home prices will not see material declines.

When comparing the monthly costs of owning the median-priced home with the median household income, through June 30, 2013,



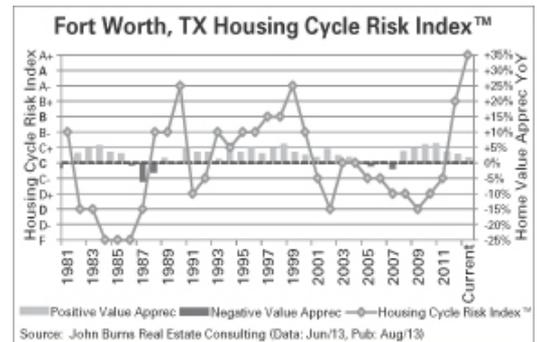
affordability in Dallas is much better than the area’s historical median dating back to 1981. This estimate of the ownership costs takes into consideration the change in mortgage rates over time, which can significantly impact the monthly payment. Affordability conditions in 2012 were at their best level, however, rising home prices and mortgage rates began to weaken housing affordability in Dallas in the second quarter of 2013. Affordability conditions are expected to approach the long-term median by 2015 as home prices and mortgage rates continue to rise.

In summary, Dallas’s job growth resumed in 2011 and the metro has recovered all jobs lost in the recession. The Dallas metro’s economy continues to be insulated by its diverse employment and central location. Resales sales activity increased by 20% for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 and is expected to remain steady at 55,000 to 61,000 sales through 2015. New home sales activity began to improve in 2012 and JBREC forecasts continued increases through 2015. Very limited resale and new home inventory is driving more traffic to new home communities and giving builders some pricing power.

**Fort Worth, TX Housing Market Overview**

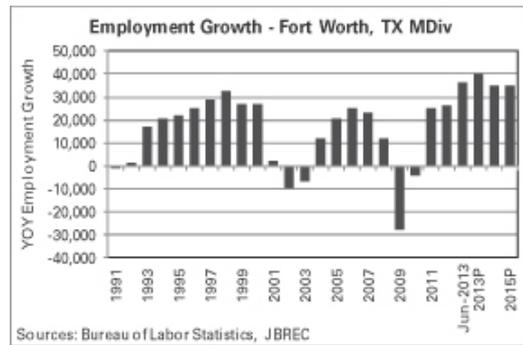
The Fort Worth-Arlington metropolitan division consists of Johnson, Parker, Tarrant and Wise Counties. The new home sales and price data analyzed by JBREC excludes Wise County, which represents just 3% of the metro population. This metro has nearly 2.3 million people and 832,000 households, and when combined with the Dallas metropolitan division, the MSA is the largest in Texas and the fourth largest in the nation. The Fort Worth housing market has historically benefited from strong job growth, as well as solid household formations and strong affordability.

The housing fundamentals of the Fort Worth metro have shown considerable improvement in recent years, which is a positive sign for home price appreciation in this market, indicating a recovery from the recession of the last few years. The Burns Housing Cycle Risk Index™ measures the health of the housing market based on the performance of 24 market fundamentals in relation to their own history, and has historically been a one- to three-year leading indicator for home price appreciation. The improvement in Fort Worth fundamentals is the result of improving job growth and declining distressed sales, paired with low construction levels in the recession. The affordability fundamentals are excellent, with prices on average corrected to 2003 levels while mortgage rates remain very low.

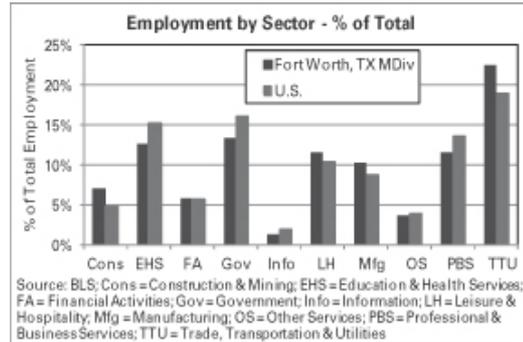


[Table of Contents](#)

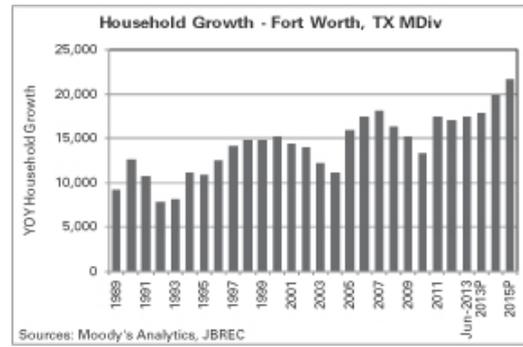
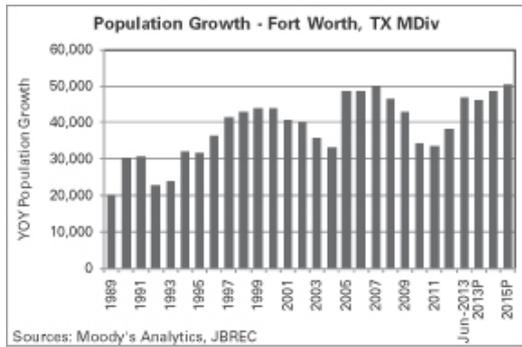
For the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, Fort Worth employment grew by 36,100 jobs, a 4.0% increase. There are approximately 935,000 non-farm payroll jobs in the Fort Worth metro, and employment growth has been strong following job losses in 2009 and 2010. The metro area lost 31,600 jobs (3.6%) from the 2008 peak before adding 25,300 jobs (3.0% growth) in 2011 and 26,000 jobs (3.0% growth) in 2012. JBREC forecasts job growth averaging 36,667 (4% growth) per year for 2013 to 2015. The non-seasonally adjusted unemployment rate in the Fort Worth metro for June 2013 was 6.6%, slightly up from 6.5% in 2012, but well below the 7.6% national average.



Although the area is famous for its cowboys and culture, employment in Fort Worth is distributed over many industries and sectors. The largest employment sector is Trade, Transportation and Utilities (22.6% of jobs), followed by Government (13.3%), Educational and Health Services (12.6%) and the high-paying Professional and Business Services (11.5%). Fort Worth is home to such Fortune 500 companies as American Airlines, GameStop, RadioShack and Fluor. At the center of the metro's aerospace and aviation industry cluster are Bell Helicopter and Lockheed Martin's Aeronautics Division, which builds

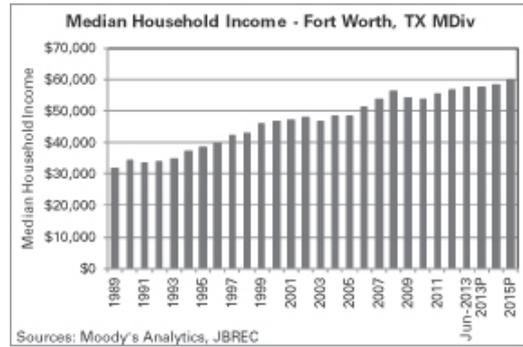


military jets and employs over 13,000 people. The Chamber of Commerce identifies 450 biomedical companies, plus 1,110 research and development labs, world-class medical schools and hospitals and highly rated health care systems that make up the metro's life sciences cluster.



The Fort Worth metro continued to add residents during the recession, although at a reduced rate. From 2007 to 2011, the population grew on average by 41,400 people per year or 2.0%. JBREC forecasts population growth averaging 48,500 people (2.1% growth) per year through 2015, with household growth averaging approximately 19,800 households (2.4% growth) over the same time period.

As of June 30, 2013, the median household income in Fort Worth reached \$57,359 which is a new peak. From a prior peak of \$56,300 in 2008, household income declined modestly in 2009 to \$54,000 (-4%), but recovered by the end of 2012. JBREC projects continued income growth, averaging 2.0% growth per year from 2013 through 2015.

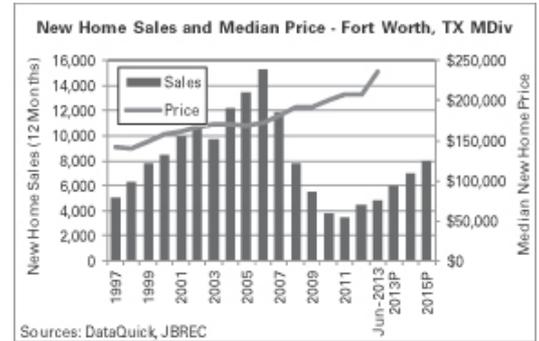


[Table of Contents](#)

Existing home sales in the Fort Worth metro are rising robustly after declining from 2007 to 2011. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, existing home sales for the area increased to 23,304, up 18.8% from the prior year. Current existing home sales levels are still below the peak levels that reached 28,490 transactions in 2006. Home prices have improved as well in the Fort Worth metro. The median existing single-family home price declined by 2.3% from the peak in 2007 to the trough in 2011. In June 2013, the median price for existing single-family home prices was \$164,366, up from \$133,717 in 2011—a 22.9% increase.

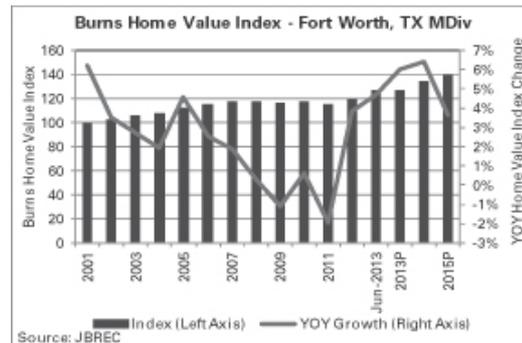


New home sales activity in 2012 rose from trough levels in 2011, but remains very low in comparison to history in this market. New home sales transactions for Tarrant, Johnson and Parker counties totaled 4,839 for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, up 26% from the twelve months prior, but still well short of the peak of 15,237 in 2006. (New home data is not available for Wise County.) The median new home price rose by approximately 4.5% in 2010 and 3.4% in 2011, but was flat in 2012. In June 2013, the median new home price for the three counties was \$236,349 which is 15.4% higher



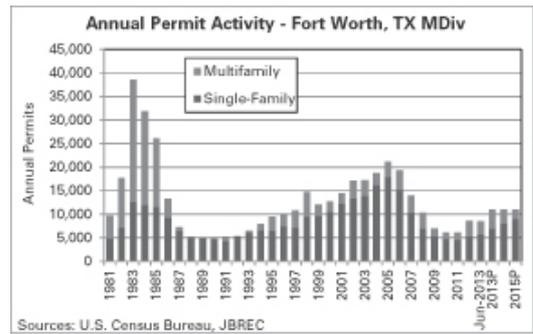
than the prior year. For Texas metros, the new home sales price is a calculation based on median loan amounts. The median new home price can be heavily influenced by the mix of home types being sold at any given time in this broad region. As a result, resale home prices are a better indication of market trends.

Home values in Fort Worth are poised for positive growth through 2015, according to the Burns Home Value Index. After declining by 1.9% in 2011, home values in Fort Worth increased by 3.8% in 2012. JBREC forecasts home values to rise by 6.0% in 2013, 6.4% in 2014 and 3.6% in 2015.



[Table of Contents](#)

JBREC forecasts homebuilding permit activity in Fort Worth will increase by over 80% by 2015 from the trough level in 2010, spurred by solid household growth. Single-family homebuilding permits declined to a low of 4,557 units in 2011 after averaging more than 13,250 units per year from 1999 through 2007. In the twelve months ended June 2013, Fort Worth issued 5,761 single-family permits (+19%) and 2,786 multifamily permits (-9%), for a total of 8,547 permits (+8%) that is still just 22% of peak permit activity. JBREC forecasts that single-family permits will rise to



7,000 units in 2013, 8,000 units in 2014 and 9,000 units in 2015, which would be the highest level in this market since 2007.

Current demand is greater than the new supply being added to the market, with recent job growth in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 more than four times the number of homebuilding permits issued in that same time. The employment growth to homebuilding permit ratio of 4.2 is up from 3.0 in 2012. This ratio is expected to decline to 3.0 by 2015, as permit volume increases, and indicates solid demand for housing.



Resale listings in Fort Worth are very low, which could lead to more competitiveness and increasing prices in the resale market. Through June 30, 2013, the metro had 5,839 homes listed on the market, which represented a 22.5% decline from one year prior and a 50% drop from the recent peak in 2010. By comparison, listings exceeded 13,000 homes on the market in much of 2006 and 2007. The current level of listings translates to a very low 3.0 months of supply, based on existing home sales activity over the most recent twelve months. A 6.0 month supply is considered equilibrium for most markets. The



current inventory level is well below the level of more than 6.7 to 7 months of supply in 2011, when sales had slowed.

[Table of Contents](#)

Pre-foreclosure notices are declining in the Fort Worth metro. This is a positive sign for home prices, as pre-foreclosure notices are an indicator of future distress. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, approximately 6,100 notices were issued, representing a 31% decline from one year prior and a 65% decline from the peak in 2007.



While the number of homes falling into pre-foreclosure is declining, there is a moderate level of potential distressed homes that are not yet on the market and may limit upward movement for home prices. These delinquent mortgages represent shadow inventory. As of June 30, 2013, JBREC estimated the shadow inventory at 21,099 homes, or about 12 months of supply. This is almost four times the very low level of listings that are currently on the market. JBREC believes that most shadow inventory homes will gradually become distressed sales over the next few years, and the pace of distressed sales will be slow enough that home prices will not be significantly negatively affected.

When comparing the monthly costs of owning the median-priced home with the median household income, affordability conditions are excellent in relation to history in the Fort Worth metro. Affordability conditions at the end of 2012 were at the market's best. JBREC forecasts affordability conditions in Fort Worth will begin to weaken through 2015 as home prices and mortgage rates are expected to rise, but affordability conditions are likely to remain better than the metro's historical median.

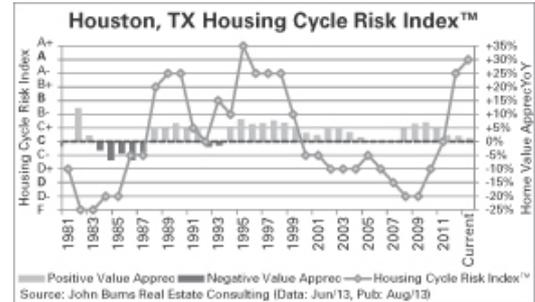


In summary, the housing fundamentals in Fort Worth are strong. The continued solid job growth is positive for housing demand in this market, particularly as job growth significantly outpaces the supply of new homes being added to the market. Low levels of existing home listings are creating a more competitive resale market, which should influence future home price appreciation. Additionally, the reasonable home prices and low mortgage rates mean that affordability is excellent for the buyer, suggesting sustained improvement in the form of increased construction activity and rising home prices.

### Houston-Sugar Land-Baytown, TX Housing Market Overview

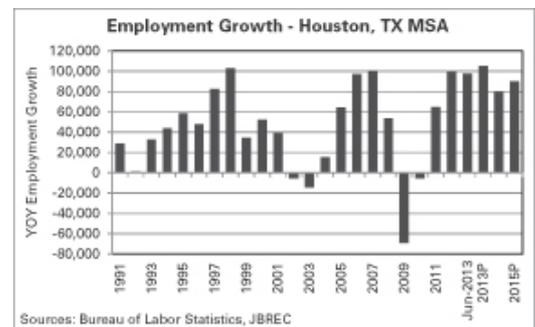
The Houston, TX MSA consists of Austin, Brazoria, Chambers, Fort Bend, Galveston, Harris, Liberty, Montgomery, San Jacinto and Waller counties. The home sales and price data analyzed by JBREC includes Harris, Fort Bend, Montgomery and Brazoria counties which comprise 92% of the metro population. With over 6.3 million people and 2.2 million households, Houston is the second-largest market in Texas. The local economy is driven by a number of industries, but the strongest sector is energy and oil, with several top energy companies based in Houston.

Houston's housing fundamentals have shown considerable improvement in recent years, which is typically a precursor for home price appreciation. The Burns Housing Cycle Risk Index™ measures the health of the housing market based on the performance of 24 market fundamentals in relation to their own history, and has historically been a one- to three-year leading indicator for home price appreciation. The improvement in the overall fundamentals is due to the combination of significantly



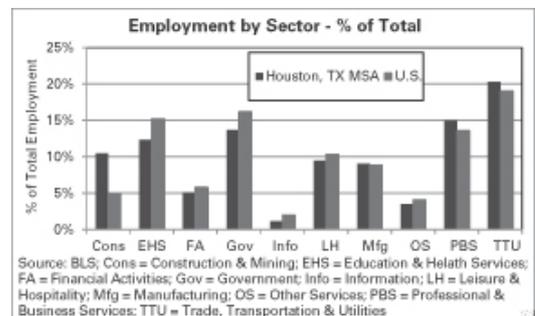
improved demand fundamentals as a result of improving job growth and rising sales activity, and improved supply fundamentals as a result of low homebuilding permit and listings levels. The affordability fundamentals in Houston are improved from 2008, and affordability conditions are now better than the metropolitan area's historical median.

There are more than 2.8 million non-farm payroll jobs in the Houston metropolitan division as of June 30, 2013, and employment growth is strong after job losses in 2009 and 2010. The metropolitan area lost 74,000 jobs (2.9%) from the 2008 peak before reviving with positive growth of 64,600 jobs (2.6% growth) in 2011 and 99,900 jobs (3.8% growth) in 2012. Houston was the first big metro to have recovered all jobs lost during the recession. JBREC forecasts job growth averaging 3.3% per year from 2013 through 2015. The non-

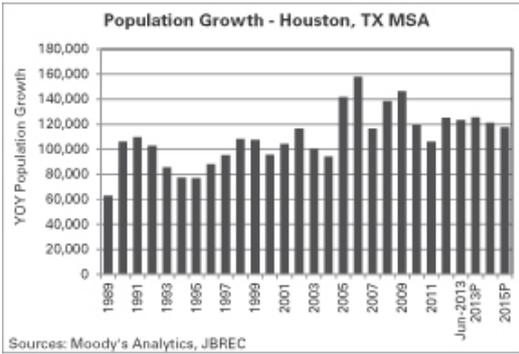


seasonally adjusted unemployment rate in Houston as of June 30, 2013 was 6.7%, down from 7.5% one year prior and much better than the 7.6% national average.

Houston has a diverse economy with several industry clusters, including the energy, oil, and Professional and Business Services industries, which are associated with higher-paying jobs that can support purchases of homes. The Port is another significant economic driver, but jobs are often at lower pay rates. The largest employment sector is the Trade, Transportation and Utilities sector, which accounts for 20.3% of the jobs in the MSA. Houston boasts the second most Fortune 500 company headquarters,



surpassed only by New York City. Companies that are headquartered in Houston include ConocoPhillips, Marathon Oil, and Sysco. The Texas Medical Center is the largest health complex in the world, with 54 institutions employing 106,000 and treating over 7 million patients annually.



Houston has witnessed solid population and household growth, with an average of 125,500 people (2.2% growth) and 44,100 households (2.2% growth) added annually from 2008 through 2012. JBREC forecasts continued population growth of 1.9% per year through 2015, and slightly stronger household growth averaging 2.1% per year over the same time period.

Houston's median household income increased 1.3% in for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 to an estimated \$58,901. While the median income dropped by 3.2% in 2009, it had more than recovered by the end of 2011. JBREC forecasts the median household income will rise modestly at 0.3% for 2013 and 0.8% in 2014, then a more robust 3.0% for 2015.



Houston's existing home sales volume continues to rise each year, with the volume rising 20.4% during the twelve months through June 30, 2013 compared to the twelve months prior. For the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, existing home sales for the area reached 75,282 transactions, as compared to the 56,807 transactions in 2010. Sales activity in 2012 was higher than the resale sales volume in 2004. JBREC forecasts a continued rise in existing home sales from 2013 through 2015, growing at an average annual rate of 4.7%. The median existing home sales price rose 6.4% in 2012, following four years of virtually flat prices. The median existing single-family home price of \$191,700 in June 2013 is a new peak for this market.



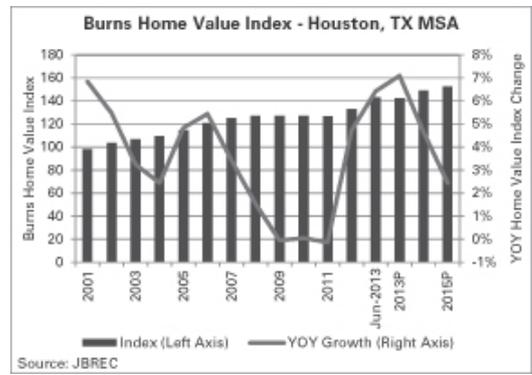
Houston's new home sales activity witnessed a significant rise through June 30, 2013 from the 2011 trough, with strong sales growth forecasted for the next several years. New home sales transactions in Harris, Fort Bend, Montgomery and Brazoria counties totaled 21,028 for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 which was up 19.7% over the prior year. New home sales data is not available for all counties within the MSA. The 19,813 new home sales in these counties in 2012 were nearly 30% higher than the 2011 trough. JBREC forecasts that new home



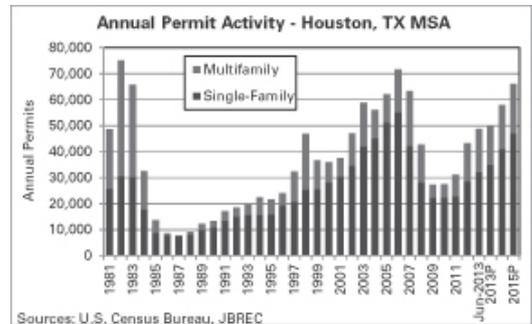
sales activity will continue to increase through 2015, averaging 29,800 transactions per year and 20.9% annual increases in that time. While solid growth is forecasted for the next several years, new home sales activity is likely to remain well below the peak levels achieved in 2006. Very low resale and new home inventory levels paired with recovering demand are driving new home prices higher, as consumers want to take advantage of low mortgage rates and great affordability. New homes typically have a pricing premium over resale homes, and that gap is growing again as housing recovers.

JBREC calculates new home prices for Houston using mortgage data and assuming a 20% down payment, indicating a \$257,468 median price for the twelve months ended June 2013. The median new home price rose 10.9% in June 2013 compared to the same period the prior year for these four counties. The median new home price can be heavily influenced by the mix of home types being sold and, as a result, resale home prices are a better indication of market trends.

According to JBREC's Burns Home Value Index, Houston's home values rose 6.4% for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013. Home values increased by 4.7% in 2012 after a small decline in 2011. The Index provides a reasonable estimate of home value trends in an MSA, and is calculated based on an "electronic appraisal" of every home in the market, rather than just the small sample of homes that are actually transacting. JBREC forecasts home values to rise at an average annual rate of 4.7% from 2013 to 2015.

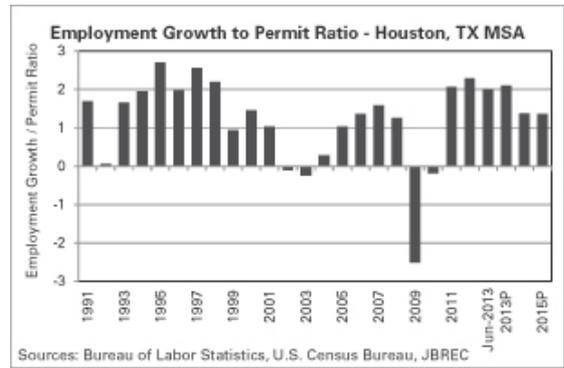


Single-family homebuilding permit activity in the Houston MSA continues to rise from very low levels, and is forecasted to average 18.0% growth annually from 2013 to 2015 as the demand for housing increases. Single-family homebuilding permits totaled 32,238 in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, rising from 22,330 units at the low point of the cycle in 2010. Multifamily permits are also expected to grow in the Houston MSA, rising from 15,000 units in 2013 to 19,000 units in 2015.



[Table of Contents](#)

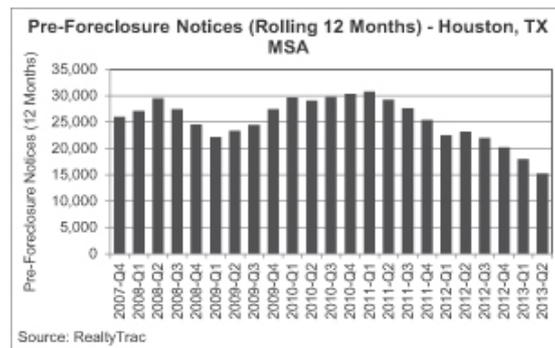
Strong job growth and steady permit activity leads to the current demand approximately matching the new supply being added to the market. For the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, approximately 1.4 jobs were added to the market for every 1 homebuilding permit issued. Historically, this ratio has been close to 1.3 for the Houston MSA, and JBREC expects supply to outpace demand from 2014 to 2015 as employment growth moderates and permit activity increases.



The resale inventory is trending down in the Houston MSA as the number of listings on the market has declined by 27% from the prior year. As of June 30, 2013, there were 21,008 listings in the MSA, translating into 3.3 months of supply, based on sales activity over the twelve months ended June 30, 2013. A six month supply is considered equilibrium for most markets. Low levels of inventory could lead to more competitiveness and increasing prices in the resale market. The level of listings as of June 30, 2013 is well below the peak of more than 43,000 listings in August 2007, and the months of supply had been as high as 8.1 months in May 2011.



Pre-foreclosure notices are declining in the Houston MSA, which will stimulate price appreciation, as decreasing pre-foreclosure notices are an indicator of an improving market. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, approximately 15,250 notices had been issued, which represents a downward trend. Additionally, the rolling twelve-month total was 50.4% lower than peak levels in early 2011.



There is a relatively high level of potential distressed homes that are not yet on the market and may limit upward movement for home prices. These delinquent mortgages represent shadow inventory. As of June 30, 2013, the shadow inventory amounted to an estimated 51,500 homes, or 9.7 months of supply. This is nearly three times the low level of listings that are currently on the market. JBREC believes that most shadow inventory homes will gradually become distressed sales over the next few years, and the pace of distressed sales will be slow enough that material home price declines are unlikely.

[Table of Contents](#)

When comparing the monthly costs of owning the median priced home with the median household income, affordability conditions are very good in relation to history in the Houston MSA. JBREC's Affordability Index takes into consideration the change in mortgage rates over time in its estimate of the ownership costs, which can significantly impact the monthly payment. Affordability conditions at 2012 year-end were at the market's best historical levels. JBREC forecasts that affordability conditions in Houston will return to levels more consistent with the market's historical median level within the next three years, as home prices and mortgage rates are expected to rise.

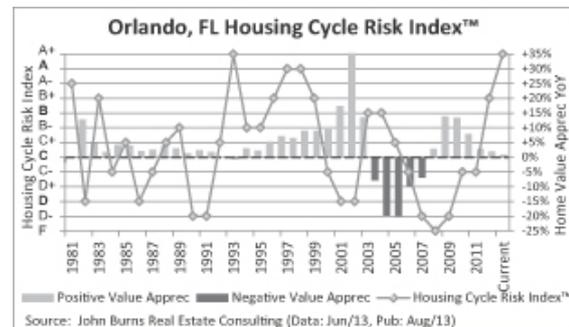


In summary, the Houston metropolitan area is recovering, with strong job growth that has more than replaced the jobs lost during the recession. Job creation is fueling housing demand, and resale and new home inventories are limited, resulting in home price appreciation. Homebuilders are reporting strong sales and improving pricing power, and lot and land prices are escalating quickly.

**Orlando, FL Housing Market Overview**

Orlando, Florida, also referred to as the Orlando-Kissimmee-Sanford MSA, consists of Lake, Orange, Osceola and Seminole counties. Orlando has nearly 2.3 million people and 847,000 households, making it the third-most populous metro in Florida. While Orlando has long been known for its tourism, Orlando now has a vibrant economy and employment centers, and stands on its own identity as a mature community and culture. Because of its central location and its status as a thriving employment center, the Orlando metro is a draw for both employers and residents.

The housing fundamentals of Orlando have shown considerable improvement in recent years, which is a positive sign for home price appreciation in this market, indicating a recovery from the recession of the last few years. The Burns Housing Cycle Risk Index™ measures the health of the housing market based on the performance of 24 market fundamentals in relation to their own history, and has historically been a one- to three-year leading indicator for home price appreciation. The improvement in the overall fundamentals is the result of improving job growth, low supply,

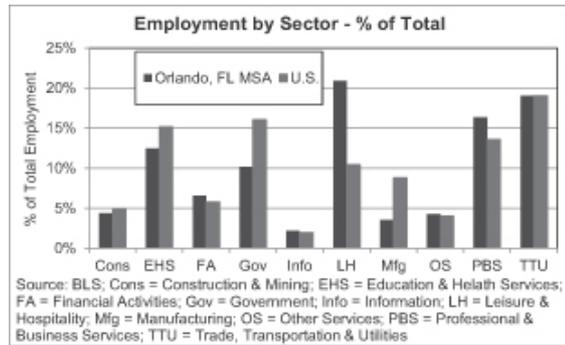
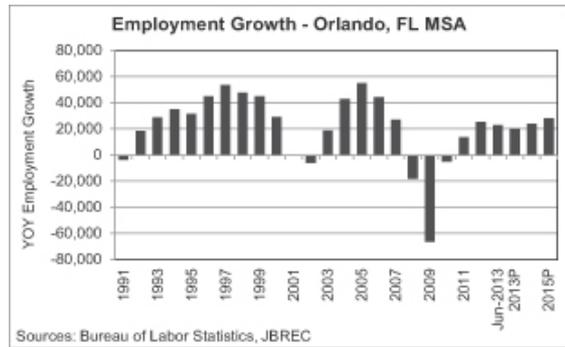


great affordability, and the turning of the business cycle. The affordability fundamentals are excellent, with prices having bottomed at levels last seen in 2001 and 2002. The combination of prices being below peak and low mortgage rates provides an historic buying opportunity.

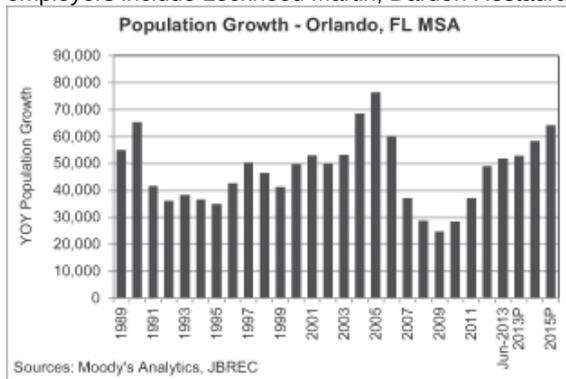
[Table of Contents](#)

There are nearly 1.1 million non-farm payroll jobs in Orlando, and employment growth was positive in 2011 and 2012 after job losses in 2008 through 2010. The metro area lost 89,500 jobs (8.2%) from the 2007 peak before adding 38,800 jobs (3.9% growth) from 2011 through 2012. JBREC forecasts job growth averaging 24,000 jobs (2.3%) per year for 2013 to 2015. The seasonally adjusted unemployment rate in Orlando for June 2013 was 6.9%, down from 8.7% one year previous and below the national average of 7.6%.

The Orlando economy benefits from a globally-recognized tourism industry that saw a record 57 million visitors in 2012. This sector alone has an economic impact of more than \$27.6 billion. Although Orlando is famous for its vacation destinations such as Disneyworld, Universal Studios, and SeaWorld, employment in Orlando is distributed over many industries and sectors. Other equally strong innovative sectors include Orlando's Aerospace & Defense sector, Modeling, Simulation and Training, Life Sciences and Biotechnology and Digital Media clusters. The largest employment sector is indeed Leisure and Hospitality (20.9% of jobs), followed closely by



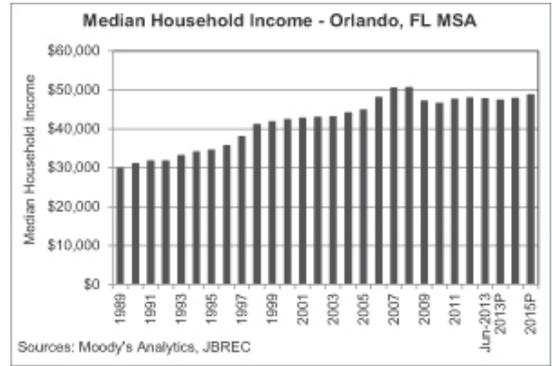
Trade, Transportation and Utilities (19.0%), and the high-paying Professional and Business Services (16.4%) sector. Following Disney as the metro's largest employer, the next three places are held by the Adventist Health; Publix grocery chain and Universal Orlando. Other major employers include Lockheed Martin, Darden Restaurants, Northrup Grumman, Siemens Energy and Mitsubishi Power Systems.



Even during the recession, Orlando's population continued to grow. From 2008 through 2011, the population grew an average of 29,700 (1.4%) annually and in 2012, it added 49,000 people (2.2% growth). JBREC forecasts population growth averaging 58,400 people (2.6% growth) per year through 2015, with household growth averaging approximately 21,800 (2.6% growth) per year over the same time period.

[Table of Contents](#)

For June 2013, the median household income in Orlando was an estimated \$47,749, having peaked in 2008 at \$50,576. JBREC forecasts modest increases in income, averaging 0.5% growth per year from 2013 through 2015.

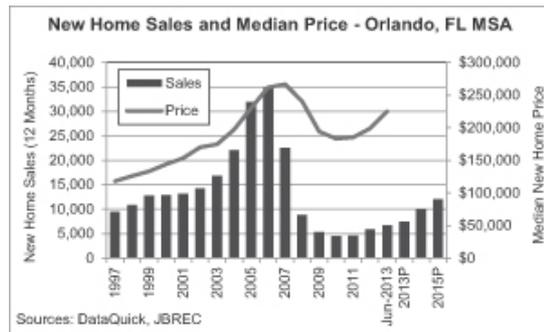


Existing home sales in Orlando have been on the rise since the trough in 2008. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, existing home sales for the area increased to 41,197, up 117% from 18,972 sales in 2008. Current existing home sales levels are still well below the peak level of 56,269 sales in 2005. Home prices are rising in Orlando. The median existing single-family detached home price declined nearly 51% between 2007 and 2011, due in part to a shift in sales activity away from the higher price points and a loss in value. In June 2013, the median price for existing single-family detached homes was \$150,000, up over 17% from \$130,000



one year prior. Prices in June 2013 were above the 2003 median price level of \$140,500, but still below the median price for 2004.

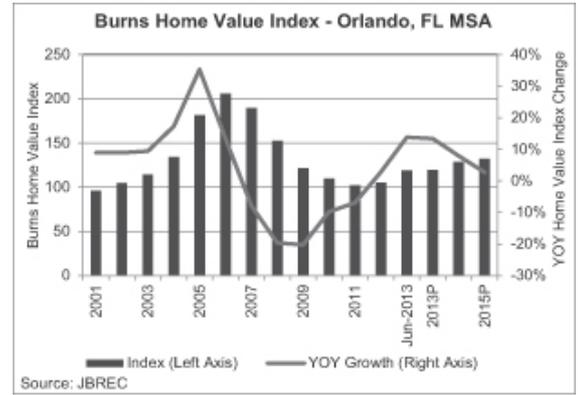
New home sales activity has risen from the trough levels of 2010, but remains low for this market. New home sales transactions totaled 6,774 for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, well below the peak of 34,816 in 2006, but 33.8% higher than the twelve months prior. JBREC expects the new home sales volume to increase by 44% to 12,000 transactions in 2015. The median new home price is once again rising after declining from the peak level in 2007. In June 2013, the median new home price was \$225,000, which is up 15.8% from the same time the year prior, but still down 16% from its peak of



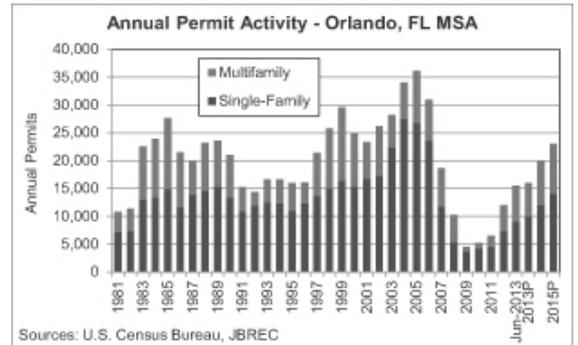
\$266,799 in 2007. The median new home price can be heavily influenced by the mix of home types being sold at any given time, and should not be relied upon as the only indicator of market trends.

[Table of Contents](#)

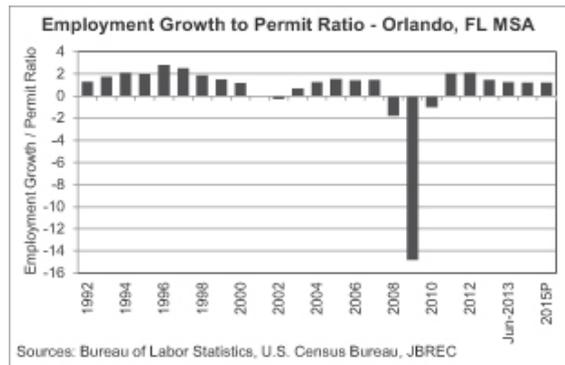
Home values in Orlando are poised for positive growth through 2015, according to JBREC. The Burns Home Value Index provides an estimate of home value trends in an MSA, based on an “electronic appraisal” of every home in the market, rather than just the small sample of homes that are actually transacting. JBREC forecasts home values to rise by 13.4% in 2013, decreasing to 7.9% appreciation in 2014 and slowing to 2.8% in 2015.



Homebuilding permit activity in Orlando continues to increase from its lowest levels in decades, with the mix of permits issued gradually moving toward multi-family housing as available land slowly decreases. JBREC forecasts single-family construction to rebound from trough levels during the housing correction. Single-family homebuilding permits had fallen to 3,707 units in 2009, but rose to 7,322 in 2012, and to 9,007 units during the twelve months ended June 30, 2013. Single-family homebuilding permits are expected to account for roughly 60% of the total residential construction activity from 2013 through 2015, rising to 14,000 permits projected for 2015. In contrast, multifamily permits totaled 6,525 units in during the twelve-months ended June 30, 2013 and are projected to rise to 9,000 by 2015.



Current demand is approximately equal to the new supply being added to the market, as there are 1.25 new jobs added for every new home permit in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013; the employment growth to homebuilding permit ratio in 2012 was 2.1. The ratio is expected to remain relatively unchanged through 2015 as job growth and permit activity continues.

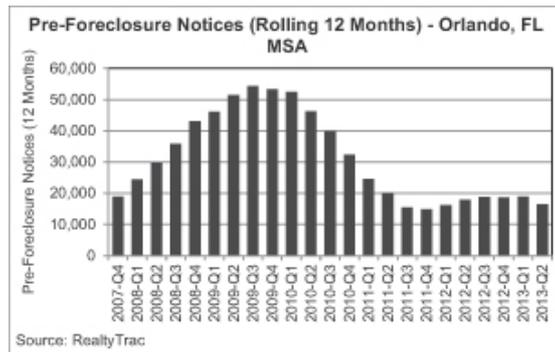


[Table of Contents](#)

Resale listings in Orlando are at very low levels, which could lead to more competitiveness and increasing prices in the resale market. Through June 30, 2013, the metro had 9,887 homes listed on the market, which represented a 10% decline from one year prior and a 52% drop from mid-2010. By comparison, listings exceeded 35,000 homes on the market in some months of 2007. The current level of listings translates to a low 3.3 months of supply, based on existing home sales activity over the most recent twelve months. A 6.0 month supply is considered equilibrium for most markets. The current inventory level is well below the peak level of 21.9 months of supply in 2008.



Pre-foreclosure notices are declining in Orlando, which is a positive sign for home prices, as pre-foreclosure notices are an indicator of future distress. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, approximately 16,500 notices were issued, representing a decline of 7.5% from one year prior. However, the pre-foreclosures in June 2013 are 69% below the peak levels in 2009.



While the number of homes falling into pre-foreclosure is declining, there is a moderate level of potential distressed homes that are not yet on the market and may limit upward movement for home prices. These delinquent mortgages represent shadow inventory. As of June 30, 2013, JBREC estimated the shadow inventory at 41,968, or approximately 13.8 months of supply. The current shadow inventory is approximately four times the low level of listings that are currently on the market. JBREC believes that most shadow inventory homes will gradually become distressed sales over the next few years, and the pace of distressed sales will be slow enough that home prices will not be significantly negatively affected.

[Table of Contents](#)

When comparing the monthly costs of owning the median-priced home with the median household income, affordability conditions are better than the historical median affordability conditions in the Orlando MSA. This affordability analysis takes into consideration the change in mortgage rates over time in its estimate of the ownership costs, which can significantly impact the monthly payment. Affordability was at its best in 2012 and early 2013, but JBREC forecasts affordability conditions in Orlando will weaken further through 2015 as home prices and mortgage rates are expected to rise.

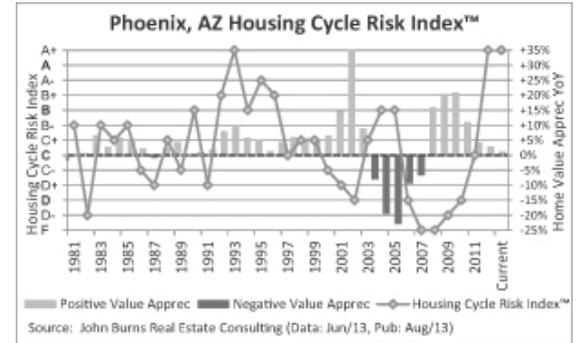


In summary, the housing fundamentals in Orlando are improving. Job growth is positive for housing demand in this market, and low levels of existing home listings are creating a more competitive resale market, which should influence future home price appreciation. Prices are at low levels not seen since 1999-2000, in a time when mortgage rates are also at historic lows. The combination of low prices and low mortgage rates in a metro of increasing population suggests a rebound in the form of rising construction activity and home prices.

**Phoenix, AZ Housing Market Overview**

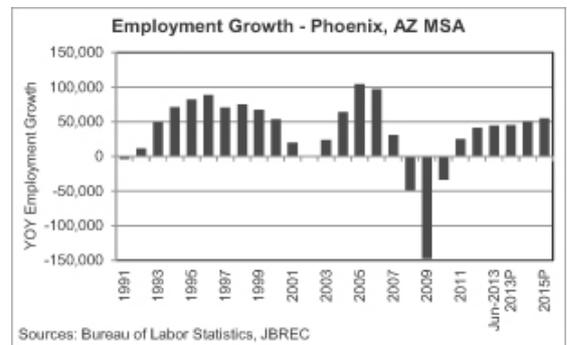
The Phoenix-Mesa-Glendale Metropolitan Area consists of Maricopa and Pinal counties. With 4.5 million people and 1.6 million households, Phoenix is the largest market in the state of Arizona. Phoenix is well-known as a retirement mecca and enjoys plenty of tourism, but is also ranked second in the country for solar power installations and is a manufacturing and distribution hub that operates at a 40% savings from California locations. Key cities in the MSA include Phoenix, Mesa, Scottsdale and Tempe.

The housing fundamentals in the Phoenix MSA have shown considerable improvement in recent years, which is typically a precursor for home price appreciation. The Burns Housing Cycle Risk Index™ measures the health of the housing market based on the performance of 24 market fundamentals in relation to their own history, and has historically been a one- to three-year leading indicator for home price appreciation. The improvement in the overall fundamentals is due to the combination of significantly improved demand fundamentals as a result of



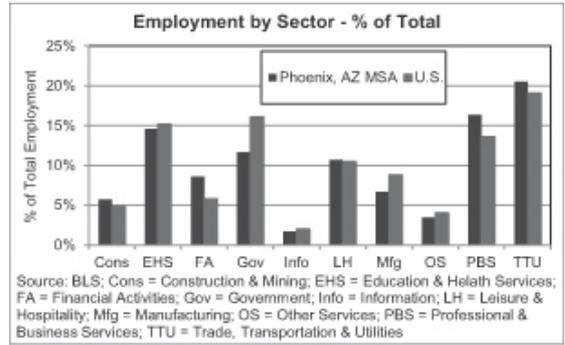
improving job growth and rising sales activity, and improved supply fundamentals as a result of low homebuilding permit and listings levels. The affordability fundamentals in Phoenix are very good, but are beginning to show signs of weakening as prices rise in this market.

There are nearly 1.8 million non-farm payroll jobs in the Phoenix metro area, and employment growth resumed in 2011 after three years of losses from 2008 through 2010. The metro area lost 228,500 jobs, or 11.9% from the 2007 peak of 1.9 million, before adding 25,200 jobs (1.5%) in 2011 and another 41,500 jobs (2.4%) in 2012. JBREC projects Phoenix will add 45,000 new jobs (2.6%) in 2013, then 50,000 jobs (+2.8%) in 2014 and 55,000 jobs (3.0%) in 2015. The non-seasonally adjusted unemployment rate in Phoenix as of June 30, 2013 was 7.2%, down from 7.6% one year prior and below the 7.6% national average.



[Table of Contents](#)

Phoenix has a diverse employment distribution that resembles that of the nation as a whole, with some differences. The largest employment sector is the Trade, Transportation and Utilities sector, which accounts for 21% of the jobs in the metro. Phoenix has a larger combined concentration of jobs in the sectors that generally represent higher incomes: Professional and Business Services, Financial Activities and Information. The combination of these three sectors represents 27% of the jobs in the metro, versus 21% for the nation.

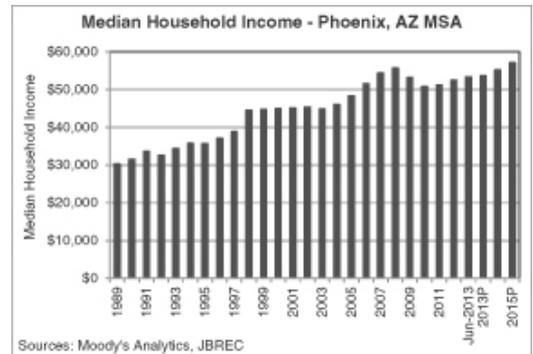


Metro leaders are focused on development or expansion of several industry clusters, including renewable energy, biomedical/personalized medicine, advanced business services, manufacturing and distribution, data centers, emerging technology and aerospace and aviation. Several of these sectors capitalize on the many sunny, clear days each year and lower cost of doing business, which is reportedly 40% lower than California. Top employers include city, county and state government, Bank of America, Wells Fargo, Raytheon, Arizona State University and Apollo Group, which is the parent company for Phoenix University and many other accessible education programs.



Population and household growth slowed in Phoenix during the recession, with an average of 61,800 people (1.5% growth) and 22,160 households (1.5% growth) added annually from 2008 through 2012. JBREC expects a return to strong population growth averaging 118,967 people (2.7% growth) and 46,766 households (2.9% growth) annually from 2013 through 2015.

The median household income is rising in the Phoenix metro, increasing 2.5% in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 to nearly \$53,400. While the median household income is still below the peak of \$55,700 in 2008, JBREC forecasts continued income growth, averaging 2.8% annually from 2013 through 2015.



[Table of Contents](#)

Phoenix's existing home sales volume has recovered significant from the low in 2008, but remains below the 2005 peak. With approximately 100,600 annual existing home sales in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, the transaction volume is 66% higher than the trough of 60,600 in 2008, and increased by 3.8% from the twelve months prior. JBREC forecasts that existing home sales will reach 101,900 transactions in 2013, which would be the most since 2005, then hold around 100,000 in 2014 and 2015.



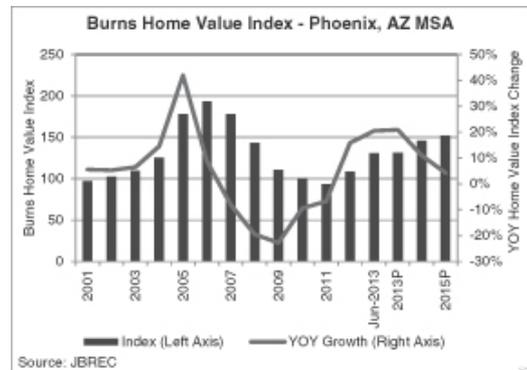
The median existing home sales price rose approximately 26% in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, following five years of declining or weak prices. From the 2006 peak to the 2011 low, the median existing single-family detached home price declined by 54% as a result of sales activity shifting to lower price points, as well as a loss of value. The median existing single-family detached home price of \$190,000 in June 2013 was on par with the median price in 2008 for this market.

New home sales activity in Phoenix during the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 increased 22.6% compared to the twelve months prior, and JBREC forecasts strong sales growth for the next several years. New home sales transactions totaled 12,083 for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, which was up 42% from the recent trough in 2011. JBREC projects that new home sales activity will increase to 13,000 transactions in 2013, which would be the highest level since 2008, and rise to 24,000 by 2015.



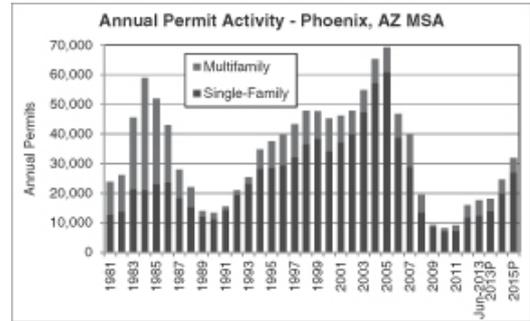
While solid growth is forecasted for the next several years, new home sales activity is likely to remain well below the peak levels achieved in 2005. Very low resale and new home inventory levels paired with recovering demand are driving new home prices higher, as consumers want to take advantage of low mortgage rates and great affordability. New homes typically have a pricing premium over resale homes, and that gap is growing again as housing recovers. DataQuick indicates the June 2013 median price for new homes was \$257,500. The median new home price rose 25.6% for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 after declining from the peak of \$269,300 in 2006. The median new home price can be heavily influenced by the mix of home types being sold and, as a result, resale home prices are a better indication of market trends.

Phoenix home values rose 20.5% for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, following five years of declining values, during which time home values declined 55% from the 2006 peak, according to JBREC's Burns Home Value Index. The index provides an estimate of home value trends in an MSA, and is calculated based on an "electronic appraisal" of every home in the market, rather than just the small sample of homes that are actually transacting. JBREC forecasts home values to rise 21% in 2013, 11% in 2014 and 4% in 2015.

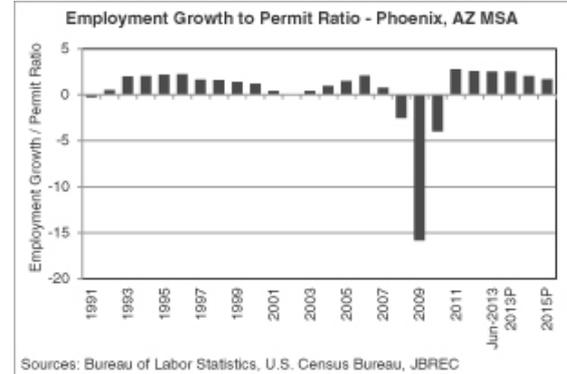


**Table of Contents**

Single-family homebuilding permit activity in the Phoenix metro continues to rise from very low levels, and JBREC forecasts volume to grow in 2013 as the demand for housing increases. Single-family homebuilding permits totaled 12,529 in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, rising from 7,212 units at the low point of the cycle in 2010. JBREC forecasts that single-family homebuilding permits will reach 14,000 issuances in 2013, which would be the highest level since 2007 in this market, and rise to 27,000 by 2015.



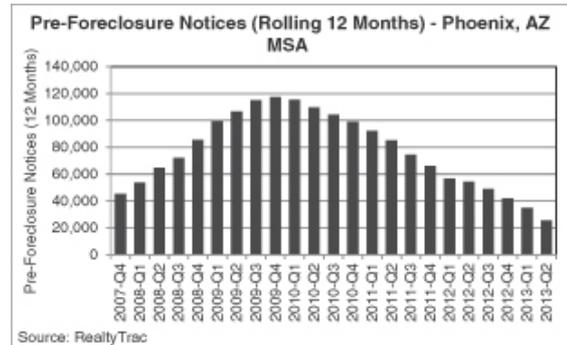
The pace of job growth is ahead of permit activity in Phoenix, resulting in current demand outpacing the new supply being added to the market. For the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, approximately 2.5 jobs were added to the market for every 1 homebuilding permit issued. Historically, this ratio has been closer to 1.2 for the Phoenix metro. The ratio is expected to decrease slightly to 2.0 in 2014 as permit growth increases.



Resale inventory declined rapidly in the Phoenix metro in 2011 and 2012, plummeting by 52% in the two year period. As of June 30, 2013 there were 17,209 listings in the metro, translating to 2.1 months of supply, based on sales activity for twelve months ended June 30, 2013. A 6.0 month supply is considered equilibrium for most markets. Low levels of inventory could lead to more competitiveness and increasing prices in the resale market. The level of listings as of June 30, 2013 was well below the peak of almost 58,200 listings in October 2007, and the months of supply had been as high as 12.6 months in March 2008.



Pre-foreclosure notices have been declining in the Phoenix metro division since a peak in the fourth quarter of 2009. At the peak, approximately 117,300 notices were issued in Phoenix. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, approximately 25,600 notices had been issued, which represents a 53% decline from the twelve months ended June 30, 2012.



## [Table of Contents](#)

There is a relatively high level of potential distressed homes that are not yet on the market and may limit home price appreciation. These delinquent mortgages represent shadow inventory. As of June 30, 2013, the shadow inventory amounted to an estimated 29,000 homes, or 3.7 months of supply at the resale sales rate of the last twelve months. JBREC believes that most shadow inventory homes will gradually become distressed sales over the next few years; however, demand for the distressed inventory will exceed the slow pace of inventory coming to market so that material home price declines are unlikely.

When comparing the monthly costs of owning the median-priced home with the median household income, current affordability conditions are excellent in relation to history in the Phoenix metro. This affordability analysis takes into consideration the change in mortgage rates over time in its estimate of the ownership costs, which can significantly impact the monthly payment. Affordability conditions at 2012 year-end were near the market's best. JBREC forecasts that affordability conditions in Phoenix will continue to worsen in 2013 as home prices and mortgage rates are expected to rise. By 2015, affordability in Phoenix will approach the long-term average.



In summary, the Phoenix metropolitan area is recovering, with strong job growth that is fueling housing demand. Additional demand for homes by retirees and second-home buyers isn't captured in the job growth metrics, which serve as a proxy for demand. Investors have also been active buyers in recent years, helping to clear much of the distress. Resale and new home inventories are very limited, supporting home price appreciation. Homebuilders are reporting very strong sales and improving pricing power, leading many to intentionally slow sales while working to open new sections or communities. Lot and land prices are escalating quickly.

**San Antonio, TX Housing Market Overview**

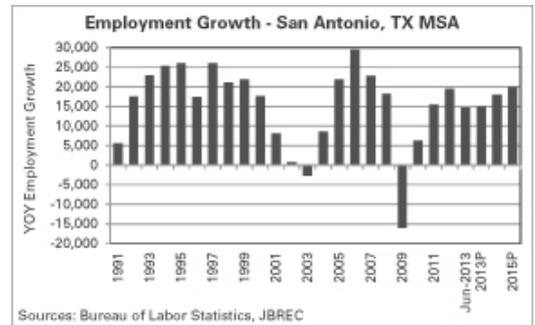
The San Antonio MSA consists of Atascosa, Bandera, Bexar, Comal, Guadalupe, Kendall, Medina and Wilson Counties. The new home sales and price data analyzed by JBREC is limited to Bexar County, which represents 80% of the metro population. The metro area is home to approximately 2.3 million residents and more than 818,000 households. Located about 80 miles south of Austin, San Antonio is home to Lackland Air Force Base and South Texas Medical Center, the only medical research and care provider in the South Texas region. The metro also has a strong tourism base, as San Antonio is the most visited city in Texas.

The housing fundamentals in the San Antonio MSA materially improved from 2010 through 2012, from very weak levels from 2006 through 2009. Improvement in the fundamentals is often a precursor for home price appreciation. The Burns Housing Cycle Risk Index™ measures the health of the housing market based on the performance of 24 market fundamentals in relation to their own history, and has historically been a one- to three-year leading indicator for home price appreciation. The improvement in San Antonio is due to the combination of



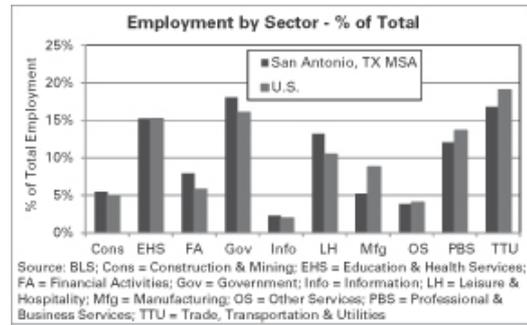
significantly improved demand fundamentals, as a result of renewed job growth and rising sales activity, and improved supply fundamentals as a result of low homebuilding permit and listings levels. Affordability fundamentals are improved from 2009, and affordability is now better than the metro's historical median, but not at its best.

The San Antonio MSA had approximately 890,800 non-farm payroll jobs in June 2013. The metro fared better than most during the national recession, with job losses limited to 2009. From the peak in 2008, San Antonio lost 16,000 jobs or 1.9%, but recovered these jobs and more during 2011 and 2012. JBREC forecasts 15,000 new jobs in 2013, 18,000 new jobs in 2014 and 20,000 new jobs in 2015 for average annual growth of 2.0%. The non-seasonally adjusted unemployment rate in San Antonio as of June 30, 2013 was 6.7%, down from 7.3% one year prior and well below the 7.6% national average.

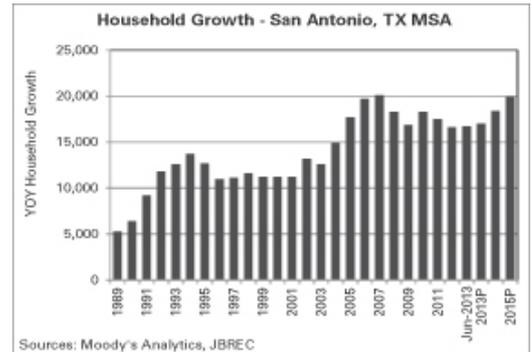
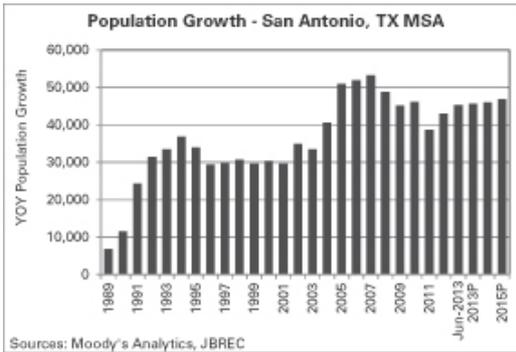


**Table of Contents**

San Antonio's economy is diverse, with a notably larger share of government jobs than the national average. The largest sector by percentage of jobs is Government (18.0%) followed by Trade, Transportation and Utilities (16.8%) and Educational and Health Service (15.2%). The government sector includes federal, county and local government as well as local school districts. The economy of San Antonio is anchored by Fort Sam Houston, Lackland and Randolph Air Force Bases, health services and technology companies. Randolph

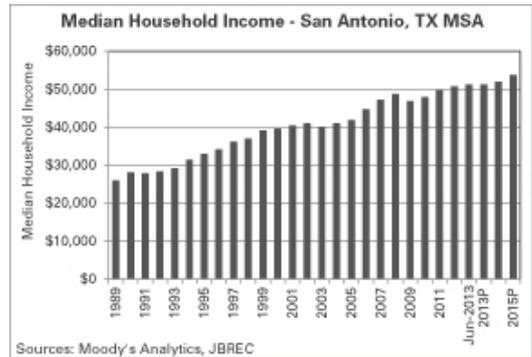


Air Force Base is the metro's largest employer, providing roughly 69,000 military and civilian jobs, followed by USAA insurance and H-E-B grocery chain. San Antonio's dynamic and diverse economy is a healthy mix of business services, with a rapidly growing biomedical and biotechnology sector, an emerging new energy economy and a diversified manufacturing sector, producing everything from aircraft and semiconductors to Toyota trucks. The Fortune 500 companies Valero Energy, USAA and Tesoro all have their headquarters in San Antonio.



San Antonio's population and household growth over the next three years are expected to be solid. JBREC forecasts San Antonio will see average annual population growth of 46,100 households or 2.0% per year from 2013 through 2015. Household growth is expected to average nearly 18,400 annually, or 2.2% per year. As of June 30, 2013, San Antonio had a population of 2.28 million with roughly 818,000 households.

The median household income in the San Antonio MSA has risen by \$3,000 over 2011 and 2012, and steady growth is expected through 2015. The MSA's median household income in June 2013 was an estimated \$51,179 and JBREC forecasts continued increases in income, averaging 1.9% growth per year from 2013 through 2015.

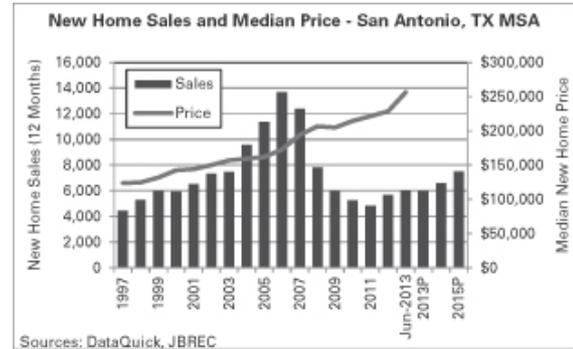


[Table of Contents](#)

The existing home sale volume in the San Antonio MSA gained strength in 2012 with an 11% increase, following a nominal increase in 2011 and annual declines from 2007 through 2010. Resale sales in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 totaled over 22,000 transactions, which is up 16% from the prior year, and above average annual sales from 1998 to 2006. JBREC expects existing home sales to average 23,500 transactions annually through 2015. The median single-family resale home price in San Antonio rose 5% in 2012 to \$158,911 which is above the recent peak in 2008. As of June 2013, the median resale home price reached \$178,800, up 5.4% year-over-year.



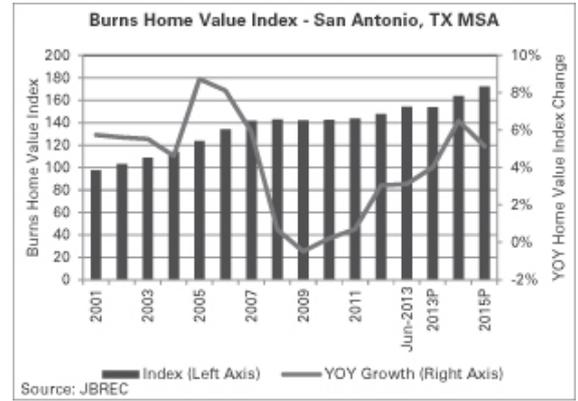
In San Antonio, the trough of the new home market occurred in 2011 with 4,847 new home transactions in Bexar County (new home sales data was not available for the remaining counties in the MSA). In 2012, the overall recovery in the San Antonio housing market began to solidly push up new home sales volumes by 17.3% over 2011. New home sales in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 rose to 6,026 transactions for Bexar County, a 16.1% increase from the prior year. JBREC expects new home sales activity will total approximately 6,000



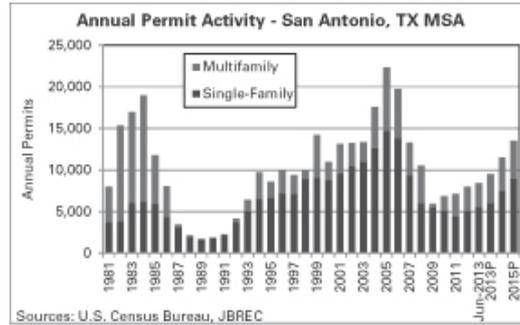
transactions in 2013, and steadily improve to 7,500 transactions in 2015. The new home sales volume in 2015 is expected to be 45% below the 2006 peak of 13,687 transactions. Very low resale and new home inventory levels paired with recovering demand are driving new home prices higher, as consumers want to take advantage of low mortgage rates and great affordability. New homes typically have a pricing premium over resale homes, and that gap is growing again as housing recovers. JBREC calculates new home prices for San Antonio using mortgage data and assuming a 20% down payment, indicating a \$256,624 median price in Bexar County for the twelve months ended June 2013, that is up 17% from the prior year. The median new home price increased 3.3% in 2011 and 3.2% in 2012; however, the median new home price is influenced by the mix of home types being sold at any given time, as well as the low level of transactions in recent years. As a result, resale home prices are a better indication of market trends.

[Table of Contents](#)

According to the Burns Home Value Index, San Antonio home values increased by 3.0% in 2012 and are poised for a 4.0% increase in 2013. Home values based on recently negotiated transactions increased by 3.1% for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, and are expected to rise at an annual average rate of 5.2% from 2013 through 2015.

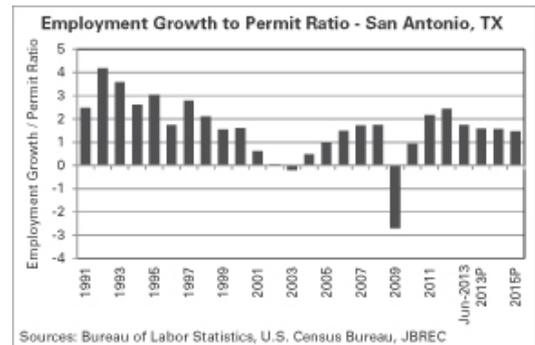


Total homebuilding permit activity in the San Antonio MSA is forecasted to increase by 128% by 2015 from the trough level in 2009, spurred by solid employment and household growth. Single-family homebuilding permits declined to a low of 4,410 units in 2011 after averaging more than 11,000 units per year from 1999 through 2006. In 2012 single-family permits increased by 15.7% from the prior year to 5,103 units. JBREC forecasts that single-family permits will rise another 18% to 6,000



units in 2013, and increase steadily to 9,000 units in 2015, which would be the highest level in this market since 2007.

As San Antonio's job growth resumed in 2010, supply and demand for housing has come back into balance. In 2012, the MSA added an average of 2.4 jobs for every homebuilding permit. JBREC forecasts the employment to homebuilding permit ratio will average 1.3 permits for every job added from 2013 through 2015. The historical ratio of employment growth to homebuilding permits in San Antonio from 1992 to 2008 (the year prior to the most substantial job losses) is 1.7.



[Table of Contents](#)

Resale listings in the San Antonio MSA have declined to their lowest since 2006, and have begun to increase in 2013. The reduced inventory levels could lead to more competitiveness and increasing prices in the resale market. Through June 30, 2013, the MSA had 9,581 homes listed on the market, which represented a 13% decline from one year prior and approximately 5.2 months of supply, based on existing home sales activity over the most recent twelve months. A 6.0 month supply is considered equilibrium for most markets. By comparison, listings approached 13,600 homes on the market in mid-2010 and inventory levels reached as high as 8.5 months of supply.



The volume of pre-foreclosure notices in San Antonio declined in the second quarter of 2013, and remains low in comparison to the peak of distress. Low levels of distress support home price appreciation. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, approximately 5,700 notices had been issued, down 24.5% from the year prior and down 52% from late 2007.



The San Antonio market has a moderate level of potential distressed homes that are not yet on the market, which will act to limit rapid appreciation of home prices. These delinquent mortgages represent shadow inventory. As of June 30, 2013, the shadow inventory in San Antonio amounted to nearly 18,800 homes, or 11.5 months of supply. JBREC believes that most shadow inventory homes will gradually become distressed sales over the next few years, and the pace of distressed sales will be slow enough that home prices will not see material declines.

When comparing the monthly costs of owning the median-priced home with the median household income, through June 30, 2013, affordability in San Antonio is better than the area's historical median dating back to 1981, but weakening in 2013. This estimate of the ownership costs takes into consideration the change in mortgage rates over time, which can significantly impact the monthly payment. Affordability conditions in 2012 were at their best level, and are expected to worsen by 2015 as home prices and mortgage rates are expected to rise. During 2014, San Antonio's housing affordability will return to the metro's long-term median.

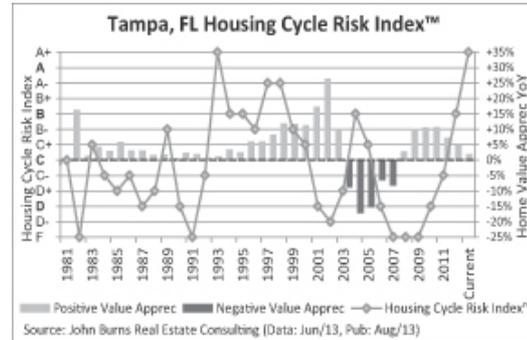


In summary, San Antonio's housing market is positioned for recovery. The metro fared better than most during the national recession, with job losses limited to 2009, and all of the lost jobs and more were recovered by 2012. The metro economy is fairly diverse, and continues to draw new employers. New home demand exceeded supply during 2012 and the first half of 2013, as job creation and household formations occurred at a faster pace than builders pulled permits. As the economy and employment continue to improve, homebuilders are benefiting from limited new and resale supply and low mortgage rates.

**Tampa, FL Housing Market Overview**

The Tampa-St. Petersburg-Clearwater Metropolitan Area ("Tampa MSA") consists of four counties: Hernando, Hillsborough, Pasco and Pinellas. The Tampa MSA has as an estimated population of 2.9 million people and 1.2 million households, making it the second-largest metropolitan area in the state of Florida. The Tampa housing market has historically benefited from strong job growth, as well as solid household formations and strong affordability.

Tampa's housing market continues to recover as the local economy is adding jobs at a faster pace. Housing fundamentals in Tampa have shown considerable improvement over the last year, which is a positive sign for home price appreciation in this market, indicating a recovery from the recession of the last few years. The Burns Housing Cycle Risk Index™ measures the health of the housing market based on the performance of 24 market fundamentals in relation to their own history and has historically been a one- to three-year leading indicator for home price appreciation.



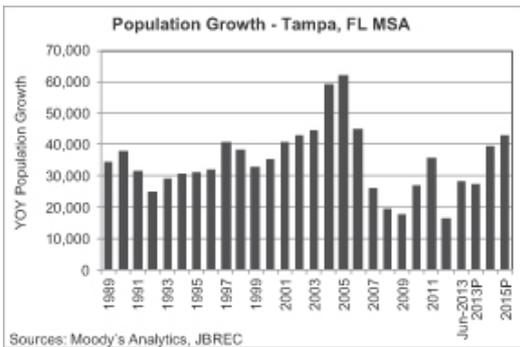
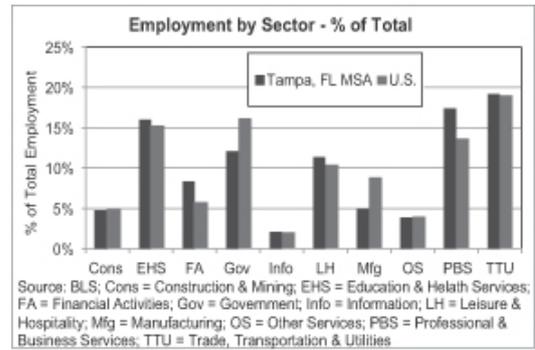
The improvement in the overall fundamentals is the result of improving demand, relatively low supply, strong affordability, and the improved national picture. Despite strong price appreciation since 2011 in Tampa, the affordability fundamentals remain strong, with prices hovering at 2004 levels while mortgage rates remain quite low.

There were approximately 1.2 million non-farm payroll jobs in Tampa in June 2013 and employment growth was positive in 2011 and 2012 after job losses from 2007 through 2010. The metro area lost 123,300 jobs (10%) from the 2006 peak through 2010 before adding 43,700 jobs (3.9% growth) in 2011 and 2012. JBREC forecasts average annual job creation of 31,000 or 2.6% from 2013 to 2015. The seasonally adjusted unemployment rate in Tampa in June 2013 was 7.2%, down from 8.8% in 2012 and below the national unemployment rate of 7.6%.



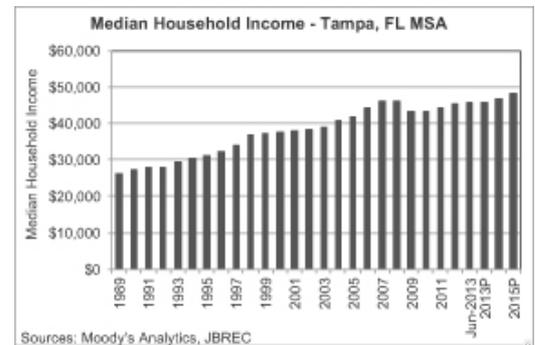
[Table of Contents](#)

Tampa's economy contains some diversity, but is primarily driven by a large concentration of back-office operations. The largest employment sector is Trade and Transportation (19.2% of jobs), followed closely by the Professional and Business Services sector (17.4%) and Education and Health Services (16%). Government (12.0%) and Leisure and Hospitality (11.3%) and Financial Activities (8.3%) are also significant sources of jobs in the Tampa MSA. Tampa's Chamber of Commerce is developing an expanded mix of businesses, including financial services, bioscience, technology and international trade.



Tampa's population growth slowed from the mid-2000s to 2009, but remained positive. The pace of population growth has increased over the last two years, as the Tampa MSA has added a total of 52,200 new residents (0.9% average annual growth) in 2011 and 2012. JBREC forecasts population growth averaging 36,467 people (1.3% growth) per year from 2013 through 2015, with household growth averaging approximately 15,800 (1.3% growth) per year over the same time period. Net migration into the Tampa MSA slowed considerably in 2008, but has experienced a modest improvement in the last three years.

For June 2013, the median household income in Tampa was \$45,599, having peaked in 2007 at \$46,204. JBREC forecasts continued increases in income, averaging 2.3% growth per year from 2013 through 2015.



[Table of Contents](#)

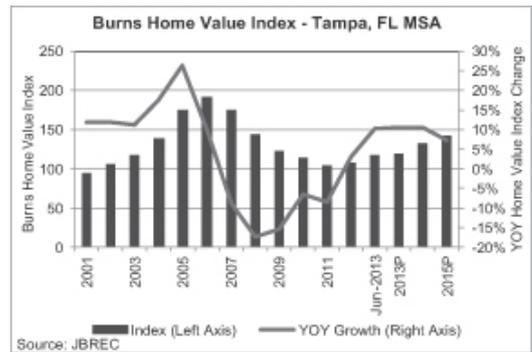
Existing home sales in Tampa have been rising since 2009. In June 2013, existing home sales for the metro increased to 54,726, up 74% from the trough of 2008, but still well below the peak level of 88,607 in 2005. Home prices are recovering in Tampa. The median existing single-family detached home price declined 44% between 2006 and 2011, due in part to a shift in sales activity away from the higher price points, a large amount of foreclosures, and a loss in value. In June 2013, the median price for existing single-family detached homes was \$140,000, up from \$115,291 in 2012. The June 2013 median price is comparable to the median home price in 2004.



New home sales activity in Tampa increased in 2012, but remains relatively muted overall. For the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, new home sales totaled 6,031, a 23.4% increase from the twelve months prior, but considerably below the 2006 peak of 27,265 sales. JBREC forecasts the new home sales volume to gradually increase to 10,000 transactions by 2015. The median new home price began rising in 2011 and gained momentum in 2012 with an 11% increase. The median new home price in Tampa as of June 2013 was \$227,500, up 13% from 2012. The median new home price can be heavily influenced by the mix of home types being sold at any given time, and should not be relied upon as the only indicator of market trends.

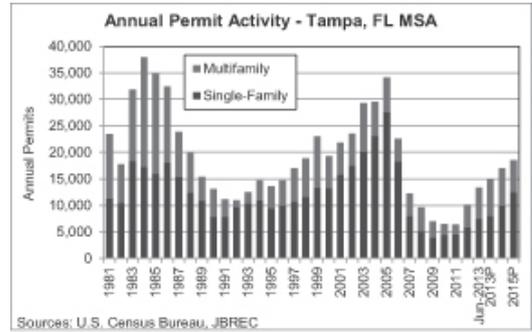


Home values in Tampa are poised for positive growth through 2015, according to JBREC. The Burns Home Value Index provides an estimate of home value trends in an MSA, based on an “electronic appraisal” of every home in the market, rather than just the small sample of homes that are actually transacting. JBREC forecasts home values in Tampa to rise by 10.5% in 2013, with annual appreciation of 10.7% and 7.2% in 2014 and 2015, respectively.



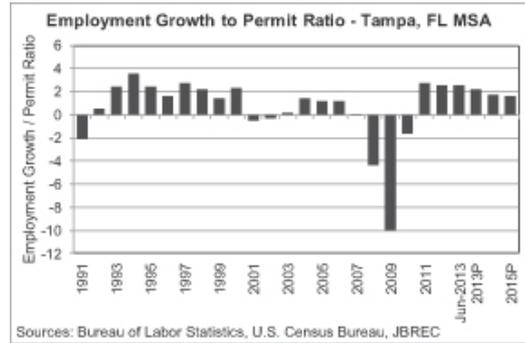
[Table of Contents](#)

Homebuilding permit activity in Tampa posted a strong increase in 2012, but permit activity is still relatively low based on historical standards. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, total permit issuance was 13,363 units, which is an increase of 82% increase from 2012, but still just 35% of the 1984 peak permit levels. JBREC projects total homebuilding permits will increase to 12,500 in 2015. While JBREC forecasts that much of the permit growth through 2015 will be for single-family units, multifamily construction is also expected to



increase from trough levels. Single-family homebuilding permits had fallen to 3,923 units in 2009, but rose to 7,494 in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013. Single-family homebuilding permits are expected to account for roughly 60% of the total residential construction activity from 2013 through 2015. Multifamily permits totaled 5,869 in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 and are projected to rise to 6,000 by 2015.

Job creation in the twelve months ended June 30, 2013 was more than triple the number of homebuilding permits issued in the same period, indicating that housing demand exceeded new supply being added to the market. The employment growth to homebuilding permit ratio in June 2013 was 2.49 and the ratio is expected to decline to 1.6 by 2015 as permit activity increases.

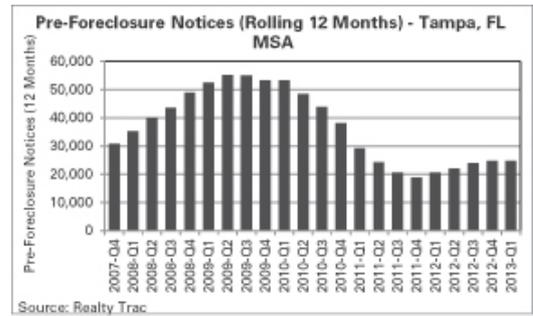


Resale listings in Tampa are historically low, which could lead to more competitiveness and increasing prices in the resale market. Through June 30, 2013, the Tampa MSA had 15,540 homes listed on the market, which represented an 11.5% decline from one year prior and a 67% drop from the peak of 46,800 listing in July 2007. The June 2013 level of listings translates to 3.4 months of supply, based on existing home sales activity over the twelve months ended June 30, 2013. A 6.0 month supply is considered equilibrium for most markets. Inventory levels in June 2013 remain well below the peak level of nearly 17 months of supply in late 2008.



[Table of Contents](#)

Pre-foreclosure notices in Tampa are increasing, but remain well-below the peak levels. In the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, 23,300 notices were issued, up 6% from one year prior, but 57.8% below the peak in the second quarter of 2009. While the number of pre-foreclosure notices has fallen from the peak, there is a significant level of potential distressed homes that are not yet on the market and may limit upward movement for home prices. These delinquent mortgages represent shadow inventory. In fact, Tampa has the fifth-highest level of shadow inventory in the



nation. As of the second quarter of 2013, JBREC estimates the shadow inventory at 58,472 homes, or about 13 months of supply, which more than triple the level of listings as of June 30, 2013. JBREC believes that most shadow inventory homes will gradually become distressed sales over the next few years, and the pace of distressed sales will be slow enough that home prices will not be significantly negatively affected.

When comparing the monthly costs of owning the median-priced home in Tampa with the median household income, affordability is currently better than the historical median affordability. This measure of the costs of ownership takes into consideration the change in mortgage rates over time in its estimate of the ownership costs, which can significantly impact the monthly payment. Tampa's affordability was at its historic best during 2012, but JBREC forecasts affordability conditions in Tampa will weaken further through 2015 as home prices and mortgage rates are expected to rise. However, overall affordability is expected to remain better than the historical median.



In summary, the Tampa MSA housing market continues to recover. The region's job base is expanding again, which should drive demand for future homes. The resale inventory levels are extremely low, which supports home price appreciation. Shadow inventory is high, but we do not expect a negative impact on home prices as these delinquent mortgages gradually become distressed sales. Overall, the market is benefitting from its strongest affordability level in over a decade. The strong affordability, combined with historically low interest rates, should result in high demand and healthy home price appreciation in the Tampa MSA.

This market study was prepared for LGI Homes, Inc. in August 2013 in connection with this offering by John Burns Real Estate Consulting, LLC ("JBREC"). Founded in 2001, JBREC is an independent research provider and consulting firm focused on the housing industry. The market study contains forward-looking statements which are subject to uncertainty.

The estimates, forecasts and projections prepared by JBREC are based upon numerous assumptions and may not prove to be accurate. This market study contains estimates, forecasts and projections that were prepared by JBREC, a real estate consulting firm. The estimates, forecasts and projections relate to, among other things, home value indices, payroll employment growth, median household income, housing permits and household formation. No

assurance can be given that these estimates are, or that the forecasts and projections will prove to be, accurate. These estimates, forecasts and projections are based on data (including third-party data), significant assumptions, proprietary methodologies and the experience and judgment of JBREC. No assurance can be given regarding the accuracy or appropriateness of the assumptions and judgments made, or the methodologies used, by JBREC. The application of alternative assumptions, judgments or methodologies could result in materially less favorable estimates, forecasts and projections than those contained in this market study. Other real estate experts have different views regarding these forecasts and projections that may be more positive or negative, including in terms of the timing, magnitude and direction of future changes.

The forecasts and projections are forward-looking statements and involve risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to be materially different from the projections. JBREC has made these forecasts and projections based on studying the historical and current performance of the residential housing market and applying JBREC's qualitative knowledge about the residential housing market. The future is difficult to predict, particularly given that the economy and housing markets can be cyclical, subject to changing consumer and market psychology, and governmental policies related to mortgage regulations and interest rates. There will usually be differences between projected and actual outcomes, because events and circumstances frequently do not occur as expected, and the differences may be material. Accordingly, the forecasts and projections included in this market study might not occur or might occur to a different extent or at a different time. For the foregoing reasons, JBREC cannot provide any assurance that the estimates, forecasts and projections contained in this market study are accurate, actual outcomes may vary significantly from those contained or implied by the forecasts and projections, and you should not place undue reliance on these estimates, forecasts and projections.

## OUR BUSINESS

We are one of the nation's fastest growing homebuilders engaged in the design and construction of entry-level homes in high growth markets in Texas, Arizona, Florida and Georgia. Our business model is based on skillfully building and selling high quality, entry-level homes in attractive locations that include well-designed floor plans with features that appeal to renters. We focus on converting renters of apartments and single-family homes into homeowners by offering homes at affordable prices in affordable locations and by utilizing a well-established sales and marketing approach, a culture of customer service excellence and a highly efficient construction process. Our strategy has driven our industry-leading build times, inventory turnover and returns on capital. We intend to expand within our existing markets and into new markets where we identify opportunities to build homes that meet our profit and return objectives.

Since commencing operations in 2003, we have constructed and sold over 4,000 homes, have been profitable every year despite the housing downturn, and have never taken an inventory impairment. According to *Builder* magazine, we were the only homebuilder among the 200 largest U.S. homebuilders to report closings and revenue growth from 2006 to 2008 when the housing market experienced a significant decline. We increased our revenue from \$50.5 million in 2010 to \$76.2 million in 2012, and revenues of \$143.4 million in 2012 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions. We increased our closings from 402 homes in 2010 to 536 homes in 2012, and home closings of 1,062 in 2012 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions. Among our public homebuilder peers, we had one of the highest revenue and closings growth rates between 2010 and 2012. Further, in 2012, we ranked first among our public homebuilder peers in return on assets, asset turnover and closings per active community. We generated attractive returns on capital with a 32.7% earnings before taxes to average total capitalization ratio, a level far exceeding the average of our public homebuilder peers of 3.5%. We primarily face competition from our public homebuilder peers; in certain of our markets, we also face competition from certain private homebuilders. We have a proven and highly effective operating model and expect to own or control more than 10,000 lots immediately following this offering, representing more than seven years of land supply based on our home closings for the first six months of 2013 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions. We believe we are well-positioned to continue our profitable growth within existing and new markets and capitalize on the U.S. housing recovery.

Our management team has been in the residential land development business since the mid-1990s. As a land developer, our management excelled at identifying and developing attractive communities and selling finished lots to custom homebuilders and individuals. In 2003, we commenced homebuilding operations targeting the entry-level market. We developed our unique operating model based on our belief that there was a more effective and efficient method of constructing and selling homes. Our proven operating model has been highly successful, resulting in one of the highest revenue growth rates among our public homebuilder peers. After successfully establishing ourselves as homebuilders in the Houston market, we demonstrated that our operating model could flourish in additional markets including Dallas/Fort Worth, San Antonio, Austin and Phoenix. Since 2010, we achieved profitability within six months of our first home closings in each of our new communities in Texas and Arizona. After conducting extensive due diligence and market studies, we entered the Atlanta and Orlando markets in 2013. Our expansion into Florida leveraged our experience managing one of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures' entry into the Tampa market in 2012.

Our success lies within our differentiated strategy as a focused sales and marketing organization targeting the entry-level homebuyer. Our marketing efforts are specifically

## [Table of Contents](#)

designed to establish direct communication with local renters in order to educate them on the benefits and affordability of homeownership. In our marketing efforts, we utilize print and digital advertising, social media, direct mail and other promotional activities, and are able to generate a large volume of high quality prospects who schedule appointments to tour one of our active communities. At each of our sales offices, we have assembled a team of dedicated sales professionals and an independent on-site loan officer who assist the prospective buyer through the home buying process. During each home tour, we demonstrate the lifestyle upgrade from apartment living to homeownership, which delivers more living space, an attached garage and a landscaped yard. Our focus on sales and marketing is a key driver of our high conversion rates, and we believe our unique sales approach has enabled us to differentiate ourselves from our competition. As a result of our operating model and inventory of move-in ready homes, our average closings per active community were 81 in 2012, or approximately seven per month, which far exceeded those of our public homebuilder peers who had average closings per active community of 26 in 2012, or approximately two per month.

Our higher sales volume enables us to employ an even-flow, or continuous, construction methodology to establish an inventory of move-in ready homes, resulting in more favorable relationships with subcontractors who prefer the stability afforded by our approach. By providing a consistent flow of work, we maintain timely and efficient subcontractor progress on our construction projects and are able to achieve lower labor and material costs. We focus on entry-level homes with price points and sizes ranging from approximately \$115,000 to \$260,000 and 1,200 to 3,000 square feet, respectively. Our targeted product lines further enable us to maintain a highly streamlined and efficient construction process. Additionally, we eliminate the incremental expenses associated with model homes and customized options. All of our homes are built with a defined set of features that appeal to renters, simplifying our construction and purchasing processes and allowing us to optimize the timing of our home starts. These initiatives have enabled us to maintain an average home completion time of approximately 45 to 60 days and to generate operating margins ranked in the top quartile among our public homebuilder peers. In addition, our inventory of move-in ready homes and successful sales methodology have led to generally high closing rates and short escrow periods for customers who are often faced with expiring apartment leases and rising rental costs. As a result, our inventory turnover in 2012 was 2.7x, significantly higher than the average of our public homebuilder peers of 1.0x.

We have been an active and opportunistic acquirer of land for residential development in our markets. We actively source land from a wide range of landowners, brokers, lenders and other land development companies. We acquire finished lots and raw land in affordable locations with access to major thoroughfares, retail districts and centers of business, which can be purchased at attractive prices. As a result, we are able to offer greater value to our homebuyers and still provide them access to bases of employment, everyday amenities, and the resources available in the greater metropolitan regions. We conduct thorough due diligence on each of our potential land acquisitions, and we look at numerous opportunities before finding one that meets our requirements. We test the market and speak with potential homebuyers before committing to purchase land, a process that we believe is unique and unmatched by our public homebuilder peers. Through this proven operating model, we have consistently outperformed our peers as shown by asset turnover and average closings per month in our active communities and continue to grow our share of business in each of our markets. We maintain a large pipeline of desirable land positions and plan to use the proceeds from this offering to fund several land acquisitions to support our continued growth. Furthermore, we believe that our land acquisition process, centered on comprehensive test marketing, enables us to replicate our unique operating model in new markets. We increased our active communities from 4 as of December 31, 2010 to 10 as of June 30, 2013, and 18 as of June 30, 2013 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions, and expect to reach 24 active communities as of December 31,

## [Table of Contents](#)

2013. We also increased our lot inventory from approximately 2,700 owned or controlled lots as of December 31, 2010 to over 8,100 owned or controlled lots as of June 30, 2013.

Each of our existing markets is experiencing strong momentum in housing demand drivers, including nationally leading population and employment growth trends, favorable migration patterns, general housing affordability and desirable lifestyle and weather characteristics. Our target markets are characterized by high populations of renters who are facing rising rental costs and are interested in homeownership. Many of our existing markets, including Austin, Houston, Dallas/Fort Worth, Phoenix and San Antonio, ranked among the top 10 markets for fastest population growth in the United States from 2000 to 2010, according to the U.S. Census Bureau. Our land inventory should enable us to capture the benefits associated with expected increasing housing starts as the U.S. housing recovery continues and demand for new homes grows.

We increased our revenue from \$28.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to \$59.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013, and revenues of \$96.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions. Similarly, we increased closings from 204 homes for the six months ended June 30, 2012 to 397 homes for the six months ended June 30, 2013, and 664 home closings for the six months ended June 30, 2013 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions. For the six months ended June 30, 2013, we generated adjusted gross margins, on a pro forma basis for the Transactions, of 28.2% and adjusted EBITDA margins, on a pro forma basis for the Transactions, of 12.8%. See "Summary—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial and Operating Data" for a reconciliation of adjusted gross margins to gross margins and adjusted EBITDA to net income.

### **Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe the following strengths provide us with a significant competitive advantage in implementing our business strategy:

#### ***Unique operating model generates "best-in-class" returns on capital***

Our unique operating model generates "best-in-class" returns on capital through a profitable and scalable platform that has generated strong operating margins, rates of closings per active community and inventory turnover. In 2012, we generated attractive returns on capital, with a 32.7% earnings before taxes to average total capitalization ratio and a 29.0% earnings before taxes to average assets ratio, levels far exceeding the averages of our public homebuilder peers of 3.5% and 2.8%, respectively. We primarily face competition from our public homebuilder peers; in certain of our markets, we also face competition from certain private homebuilders. We attribute our strong margins and our consistent profitability throughout the downturn primarily to our disciplined land acquisition, operating and management approach. We increased our revenue from \$50.5 million in 2010 to \$76.2 million in 2012, representing a compound annual growth rate of 22.9%, which exceeds the average compound annual growth rate of 8.3% of our public homebuilder peers over the same period. For the six months ended June 30, 2013, our revenue was \$59.3 million. Our operating model allows us to balance our decentralized local market expertise with our centralized administrative and accounting functions. However, continued or additional tightening of mortgage lending standards or increases in mortgage costs could result in a decline of our home sales.

We focus on skillfully designing, building and selling high quality, entry-level homes in attractive locations that include well-designed floor plans with features that appeal to renters. This strategy is supported by a well-established sales and marketing approach, a culture of customer service excellence and a highly efficient home construction process. We have an in-

## [Table of Contents](#)

depth understanding of the needs of potential homebuyers in our markets and are committed to simplifying the buying process for our customers. Recognizing that buying a home can be overwhelming, especially for first time homebuyers, we guide our customers through the process, providing a simple, efficient and effective purchasing experience. We provide potential homebuyers with a comprehensive and thorough outline of the steps to homeownership and educate them on the advantages homeownership offers compared to renting. Since timing is an important factor to renters with leases nearing expiration, we ensure that we have a selection of completed inventory that is ready for immediate move-in. This process has led to significantly higher closing rates and shorter escrow periods. As a result, our inventory turnover in 2012 was 2.7x, significantly higher than the average of our public homebuilder peers of 1.0x.

We utilize an even-flow, or continuous, construction methodology to build an inventory of homes available for sale, resulting in higher quality and lower costs. We focus on the entry-level market and offer a targeted set of well-designed floor plans with standardized features that appeal to renters. By eliminating the expense of model homes and customized options, we simplify our construction and purchasing processes and offer consistent build times for our home starts. Further, due to the predictability of our approach, we maintain outstanding relationships with our various subcontractors, vendors and material suppliers by enabling them to balance their labor and material needs consistently over time. We believe this approach results in higher-quality craftsmanship and lower production costs. Our even-flow method provides enhanced visibility, oversight, and control of the construction process, and allows us to manage our working capital accounts more effectively.

### ***Well-established sales and marketing approach focused on a culture of customer service excellence***

We believe our expertise in sales and marketing differentiates us from our public homebuilder peers. We have established a successful, unique marketing system that has proven to create a large volume of potential homebuyers. We make extensive use of advertising, including targeted direct-mail brochures, our website, social media, newspaper advertisements and the placement of strategically located signs and billboards, all of which are designed to encourage potential homebuyers to schedule an appointment to visit one of our active communities. We reach most of our potential homebuyers through our direct marketing program specifically designed to target renters. Each week, we send an average of 12,000 direct mailings to renters within a 25-mile radius of each of our communities.

We sell homes through our own highly trained sales professionals with less than 10% of our sales since 2010 requiring commissions paid to third party realtors, which enhances our profitability and ensures a superior homebuyer experience. In addition, we provide potential homebuyers with a thorough outline of the steps to homeownership and educate them on the advantages homeownership offers compared to renting. Throughout our personalized sales process, our sales professionals learn about their customers' current housing situation and seek to understand their individual needs while educating them on our value proposition. Once potential homebuyers are pre-qualified, we share basic floor plans and price information and conduct tours of one to three homes at price points affordable to the potential homebuyer. As a result of this approach, our homebuyers generally experience a very short period between loan approval and closing.

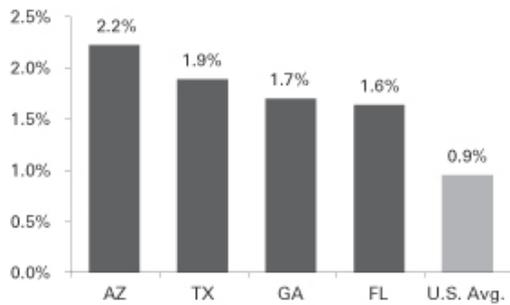
The strength of our sales force is largely driven by our emphasis on recruiting and training. However, if we are not able to attract and retain our highly trained sales force, we may lose our sales and marketing advantage. Our sales team collectively possesses diverse industry experience, which allows our sales professionals to leverage the best practices from outside the

homebuilding industry. Each new hire undergoes an extensive introductory training program before interacting with our potential homebuyers. This program consists of 30 days of initial in-depth, in-house education about our time-proven selling strategies, including a two-week intense training program at our headquarters combined with an additional 70 days of secondary training at the local division. Through this structured program, our sales professionals learn and embrace our strong and differentiated corporate culture, which is centered on our six key values; (i) exceptional customer service, (ii) integrity, (iii) ethical behavior, (iv) loyalty, (v) efficient use of time and resources and (vi) profitability. By bringing all of our sales professionals together for this introductory training, we are able to further strengthen and integrate our unique culture. We enable our sales professionals to develop a comprehensive understanding of the needs of potential homeowners through ongoing weekly and quarterly training. We are committed to properly rewarding and incentivizing our sales professionals. To that end, we make regular company-wide announcements each time new sales are made and hold quarterly and annual company-wide conferences where our employees and management are recognized and rewarded for their individual successes.

**Focus on attractive markets with a favorable growth outlook and strong demand fundamentals**

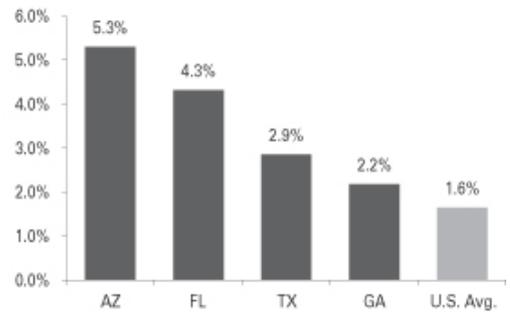
Our focused geographic footprint has positioned us to benefit from the ongoing recovery in the U.S. housing market after the significant downturn from 2006 to 2011. We currently operate in four states, Texas, Arizona, Florida and Georgia, that are benefitting from positive momentum in housing demand drivers, including nationally leading population and employment growth trends, favorable migration patterns, general housing affordability, and desirable lifestyle and weather characteristics. These four states accounted for 29.7% of the 829,658 building permits issued for privately owned homes for the year ended December 31, 2012. These states exhibited significant annual population growth from 2000 to 2010, averaging an annual growth rate of 1.9% as compared to 0.9% nationally, and are forecasted to grow at an average annual rate of 3.7% as compared to a national rate of 1.6% between 2010 and 2030, according to the U.S. Census Bureau.

**2000 – 2010 Annual Population Growth**



Source: U.S. Census Bureau

**2010 – 2030 Forecasted Annual Population Growth**



Source: U.S. Census Bureau

## [Table of Contents](#)

<u>Top U.S. States</u>	<u>2010— 2030E Market Population Growth</u>	<u>2010— 2030E as a % of Total U.S. Population Growth</u>
Arizona	5.3%	6.9%
Nevada	4.7%	2.8%
Florida	4.3%	15.6%
Texas	2.9%	15.3%
Washington	2.5%	3.4%
North Carolina	2.5%	5.1%
Oregon	2.4%	1.7%
Utah	2.3%	1.5%
Idaho	2.3%	0.8%
New Hampshire	2.3%	0.5%
California	2.2%	15.4%
Georgia	2.2%	4.7%
Virginia	2.1%	3.4%
Alaska	2.0%	0.3%
Maryland	2.0%	2.1%
<b>LGIH states</b>	<b>3.7%</b>	<b>42.5%</b>
<b>Total U.S.</b>	<b>1.6%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: U.S. Census Bureau

We focus on markets that we believe have strong demand and supply fundamentals. Our target markets in Texas, Arizona, Florida and Georgia are expected to exhibit strong absolute and relative population growth, a key indicator of housing demand. According to JBREC, all nine of our target markets are expected to experience population growth that exceeds the national average through 2015. In addition, for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013, the average employment growth-to-homebuilding permit ratio in three of our nine target markets exceeded the national average ratio of 2.4, according to JBREC. During the same period, our target markets averaged a 42.1% growth rate in new home permits issued compared to a national average of 28.5%. These markets are also characterized by limited supply of housing as the months of resale supply averaged 3.1 months as of June 30, 2013, which is well below the national average of 5.2 months, according to JBREC. We believe that increasing demand and supply constraints within our target markets create favorable conditions for our growth. See “Market Opportunity.” However, to the extent housing demand and population growth slow in these states, we may not realize the favorable growth outlook that we have in these markets.

### ***Proven ability to expand into new geographic markets***

We continually evaluate expansion opportunities in new geographic markets. Our decision to enter a new market is primarily based on the growing demand for single-family housing, favorable home affordability trends, availability of land with access to key elements of major metropolitan areas, high volumes of renters, diverse and growing employment bases and attractive sector competitive dynamics. After conducting thorough due diligence and carefully analyzing the demand through an extensive test marketing program, we leveraged our success in Houston and San Antonio and entered the Dallas/Fort Worth market in 2009. In 2011, we entered the Phoenix market through the acquisition of 103 finished lots in the San Tan Heights community, which we closed out within twelve months. The same year, we entered the Austin market through the acquisition of 102 lots in the Sonterra community. In Dallas/Fort Worth, Austin and Phoenix, we rapidly recouped our initial investment and have been consistently profitable. In 2012, one of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures that we manage entered the Tampa

## [Table of Contents](#)

market and in 2013, we entered the Atlanta and Orlando markets. Each of our operating divisions focuses on a single market with local management responsible for preliminary site selection and negotiation of purchase contracts in accordance with established company policies. We believe the in-depth local market knowledge of our experienced management team and the local construction and homebuilding experts we hire in each new market has and will continue to enable us to successfully replicate our operating model in new markets. However, if demand for single-family housing slows or if home affordability trends are no longer favorable, we may not find new geographic markets into which to expand.

### ***Superior homeowner experience and service***

Our core operating philosophy is centered on making the home buying experience friendly, effective and efficient. By providing personalized service to our potential homebuyers, we facilitate a streamlined home buying process and make the dream of homeownership possible for many renters. Our success not only rests on our ability to deliver exceptional homes, but also on our ability to provide extensive post-sales customer service to ensure homebuyer satisfaction. Our post-sales service focuses on delivering the responsiveness our homebuyers expect and the high quality of our homes is evidenced by our low average warranty claims of less than \$600 per home. We believe our focus on providing a superior customer experience leads to a more satisfied homeowner, which in turn enhances the overall attractiveness of our active communities, our homes and our reputation with future homebuyers.

### ***Highly experienced and committed management team with a proven track record***

Our management team, led by our Chief Executive Officer, Eric Lipar, consists of: our President and Chief Operating Officer, Michael Snider; our Chief Financial Officer, Charles Merdian; our Executive Vice President of Acquisitions, Jack Lipar; our Chief Administrative Officer, Margaret Britton; and our Chief Marketing Officer, Rachel Eaton. With over 50 years of collective real estate experience, our management team is focused on executing our land acquisition, land development, homebuilding, marketing and sales strategy. Our management team has generated consistent profitability during the recent housing downturn and highly challenging economic conditions. However, the loss of any of our key personnel could adversely impact our business.

Since 2011, we have recruited and retained talented Division Presidents with significant experience at reputable homebuilding companies to expand the LGI brand outside of Texas, including Adam Corder, a former Vice President at Centex Homes, Todd Fitzgerald, a former Vice President at First Home Builders (a Hovnanian Enterprises company) and Chris Kelly, a former Vice President at Pulte Homes.

Upon completion of this offering, our management team will own, on a fully diluted basis, approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of our outstanding common stock.

### ***Our Business Strategy***

We are one of the nation's fastest growing homebuilders, utilizing a well-established sales and marketing approach, a culture of customer service excellence, and a highly efficient home construction process. Our business strategy includes:

### ***Accelerate growth within our existing markets***

Despite our rapid growth over the past 10 years, we believe there remains a significant opportunity to grow our share of sales in our existing markets. In 2012, our home market of

## [Table of Contents](#)

Houston recorded approximately 23,000 new home sales according to *MetroStudy*, and our market share was less than 2%. Furthermore, our market share was lower in each of our other markets. Given our familiarity with each of our existing markets and the favorable demographic and economic trends that are forecasted in our markets, we expect a significant portion of our near-term growth to come from expansion in these markets.

### ***Aggressively pursue value-oriented land acquisitions***

We pursue a flexible land acquisition strategy of purchasing or optioning finished lots, if they can be acquired at attractive prices, or purchasing raw land for residential development. Given our history as a successful land developer, we have demonstrated expertise in converting raw land into residential communities. We target affordable land acquisitions with access to major thoroughfares, retail districts and centers of business, which allows us to provide our potential homebuyers with homes at affordable prices in affordable locations, and with access to the key elements of a metropolitan region. We focus on areas with at least 40,000 renters within a 25-mile radius of the targeted land acquisition. By targeting these locations, we acquire land at attractive prices due to favorable competitive dynamics.

Historically, we have been able to opportunistically acquire finished lots in our markets at attractive prices. However, we have seen an increasing shortage of finished lots and believe that it may become increasingly difficult to find finished lots in certain of our markets at attractive prices. We have the flexibility to quickly adapt to changing market conditions and acquire raw land at attractive prices that we can successfully develop into finished lots. Immediately following this offering, we expect to own or control more than 10,000 lots.

### ***Selectively expand into new markets***

We target markets that are characterized by favorable housing supply and demand dynamics coupled with a large and growing rental market, which generates a large volume of potential first-time homebuyers. We carefully analyze the demand of a market prior to entry through an extensive test marketing program to ensure that we can successfully turn renters into homebuyers. Once we have confirmed the existence of strong home demand, we employ a series of specific financial and budgetary controls before committing resources for land acquisitions. These measures include requirements with respect to anticipated gross margins, cash flows and internal rates of return as well as an evaluation of overall return on investment. In addition, we evaluate new market expansion opportunities based on our ability to identify and hire local construction and homebuilding experts with detailed knowledge of the local market conditions. These experts enable us to leverage their knowledge of the local market conditions, such as governmental processing, land development and land available for acquisitions, as well as their relationships with local landowners and brokers. We believe our comprehensive new market evaluation process coupled with our unique operating model has and will continue to enable us to profitably expand into new markets. Further, by modifying our existing floor plans in new markets we have been able to limit new design expenses, reduce cost inefficiencies and reduce delays in our home construction process. We demonstrated our ability to successfully replicate our operating model in new markets by our entry into Dallas/Fort Worth, San Antonio, Austin and Phoenix.

### ***Focus on attracting, training and developing our team***

We believe that our people are the backbone of our success. We focus on identifying and attracting the best talent and providing them with world-class training and development. We directly invest in our sales professionals by conducting an intensive 100-day introductory

## [Table of Contents](#)

training program consisting of 30 days of initial in-depth, in-house education about our time-proven selling strategies, including a two-week intensive training program at our headquarters, and an additional 70 days of secondary training at the local division. Our continued commitment to our sales personnel is reflected in the ongoing weekly training sessions held in each of our sales offices coupled with the quarterly regional training events and an annual company-wide conference. We also work closely with our subcontractors and construction managers, training them using a comprehensive construction manual that outlines the most efficient way to build an LGI home. A number of our trade partners have subcontracted on LGI projects since we commenced homebuilding operations in 2003. We believe our emphasis on developing and educating our employees and subcontractors is a key differentiator relative to our peers.

### **Utilize Prudent Leverage**

We intend to employ debt and equity as part of our ongoing financing strategy, coupled with redeployment of cash flows from our operations, to provide us with the financial flexibility to access capital on the best terms available. In that regard, we intend to employ prudent levels of leverage to finance the acquisition and development of our lots and construction of our homes. As of June 30, 2013, on a pro forma basis for this offering, we would have had \$                      million in outstanding indebtedness and a net debt-to-net book capitalization of                      % (or total debt-to-total book capitalization of                      %). As of June 30, 2013, on a pro forma basis for this offering, we maintained \$                      million of unrestricted cash and approximately \$                      million of availability under our secured credit agreements.

### **Homebuilding Operations**

Throughout our homebuilding process, we utilize an even-flow, or continuous, construction methodology to compile an inventory of move-in ready homes that are available for immediate sale. We focus on the entry-level market and offer a targeted set of well-designed floor plans with commonly included upgrades such as granite countertops and ceramic tile flooring. We also complement each of our quality homes with a full set of energy-efficient appliances, landscaping and a fenced-in backyard. Our home prices range from approximately \$115,000 to \$260,000, and our home sizes range from approximately 1,200 to 3,000 square feet.

Each of our homes is designed to meet the preferences of our target potential homebuyers and allow for cost efficient and effective construction processes. We have developed a core product line, which is frequently implemented across multiple communities to maximize efficiency. In each community, we build four to six different floor plans with standardized components to maintain a 45 to 60 day build schedule. In addition, our inventory homebuilding process and successful sales methodology have led to higher closing rates and shorter escrow periods for customers who are often faced with expiring apartment leases and rising rents.

We hire experienced professionals to perform the tasks of general contractors throughout home construction in each of our communities. Our employees provide the purchasing, construction management and quality assurance of the homes we build, while third-party subcontractors provide the material and labor components of our homes. In each of our markets, we employ construction managers with local knowledge and expertise, allowing us to generate consistent profits and avoid many of the drawbacks homebuilders can face when expanding into new markets. Additionally, our construction managers are required to monitor compliance with zoning and production schedules and quality standards throughout their respective projects.

We obtain favorable pricing from subcontractors through long-term relationships and consistent workflow. As we have expanded into new markets in Arizona, Florida and Georgia,

## [Table of Contents](#)

the employees that we have hired in those markets have brought long-term relationships with several subcontracting firms and we have expanded upon existing relationships with subcontracting firms also located in Texas. We use select centralized purchasing to leverage our purchasing power to achieve volume discounts, a practice that often reduces costs and ensures timely deliveries. As a result, our subcontractors, vendors and material suppliers are generally able to balance their labor and material needs consistently over time. In an effort to avoid additional cost and maintain higher gross margins, we typically do not store significant inventories of construction materials, except for work in progress materials for homes under construction. Consistency of trades is an integral part of our homebuilding operations that also leads us to reduced warranty costs. We believe in building long lasting relationships with our trade partners in order to provide consistent, quality and timely deliveries across our markets. We also work closely with our construction managers and subcontractors and train them using a comprehensive construction manual that outlines the most efficient way to build an LGI home. We believe our emphasis on developing and educating our employees and subcontractors is a key differentiator relative to our peers. A number of our trade partners have subcontracted on our projects since we commenced homebuilding operations in 2003.

Throughout our homebuilding operations, we utilize a paperless purchase order system to conduct business with our subcontractors. Our master build schedule allows our trade partners to receive their specific task from our electronic system and plan several weeks in advance before starting their work. This means of communication allows our subcontractors to schedule their crews efficiently, thereby allowing for better pricing and better quality of work in our transactions. Typically, our contractors are paid every two weeks to ensure regularity in our shared enterprises. Even during the recent housing downturn, we continued to consistently pay our subcontractors, while many of our competitors were unable to maintain steady pay schedules. Our trade partners greatly value their relationship with us largely due to our commitment to providing consistent work schedules and timely payments.

### **Sales and Marketing**

We believe that the key competitive advantages of our operational business model are our sales and marketing expertise, recruiting, selection, training and development of our people, disciplined land acquisition process and our quality assurance and quality control procedures. However, our expertise in the area of sales, marketing and people development is the most significant of our key advantages in the highly competitive homebuilding industry.

We consistently and emphatically acknowledge that "We are a sales and marketing company," using extensive print and digital advertising to attract potential homebuyers. By targeting renters, we reach beyond traditional real estate advertising by employing sophisticated marketing techniques such as directional signage, billboards, direct mail, display and classified ads, social media and interactive online media to attract potential homebuyers and drive potential homebuyers to our sales centers across our markets. Our unique relationship with our potential homebuyers greatly differentiates us from our peers. By testing the market before land acquisition and entering a market, our marketing team is able to determine where the majority of renters live in the area, how much they are paying in rent, and the types of amenities that they have access to in their current living situation. The amount of information that we are able to ascertain about renters in the market allows us to better identify potential homebuyers.

Our aggressive print advertising is extensive and effective in placing potential homebuyers in front of our highly trained sales professionals. In response to market conditions our advertising focuses on the core message of value and dream fulfillment. We have found that the

## [Table of Contents](#)

best way to reach our target market is through direct mail. To personally reach our target, we send an average of 12,000 direct mailings a week to renters within a 25-mile radius of our active communities. These mailings are designed to reach those in the market for a new home and those who might not presently be looking. Advertising monthly payment and focusing on phrases such as “Tired of Paying Rent?”, “Own a new home for \$799/mo (principal and interest)”, “NO Down Payment Required”, and “It’s easy to qualify. Let us show you how...” ,” we invite people to fulfill their dream of homeownership by delivering a unique message that is relevant to our targeted potential homebuyers across all markets.

Our marketing strategy calls for a balanced approach of corporate support and local expertise to attract potential homebuyers in a focused, efficient and cost-effective manner. This highly successful strategy together with our proprietary customer relationship management (“CRM”) system, allows us to fully analyze the effectiveness of every marketing dollar spent. In addition, this CRM, developed fully in-house, provides management with the tools to continually monitor and measure the performance levels of every sales professional in each particular phase of the sales process. Generating reports weekly and on demand, the ease of operation encourages use. We quickly determine the cost effectiveness of a particular advertising campaign and assess the strengths and weaknesses of each and every member of our sales team.

All our marketing efforts are designed to encourage the prospective homebuyer to call our sales offices to schedule an appointment and our primary objective is to establish direct communication between the prospective homebuyer and the salesperson. Our professional salespeople are well-trained to determine specific needs and wants and to provide the potential homebuyer with all information required to make a buying decision on the first visit.

Each of our sales offices is open approximately 12 hours per day, 362 days per year and is staffed by three to five sales professionals and an independent on-site loan officer. Our commission-based sales professionals provide potential homebuyers with a comprehensive and thorough outline of the steps to homeownership compared to renting. Throughout the refined sales process, our sales professionals learn about the current housing situation of the potential homebuyers and seek to understand their individual needs while also educating them on the value we provide through superior quality and affordable prices.

We provide information regarding floor plans and pricing, review credit and income qualifications, and conduct tours of various homes based on the potential homebuyer’s budget. In addition, we provide each potential homebuyer with a comprehensive introduction of the community and the surrounding area by detailing information regarding utilities, schools, HOA dues and restrictions, local entertainment and nearby dining and shopping options. We provide our potential homebuyers with a clear understanding of who we are, by sharing our company history, vision and values. As a result of our transparent approach, potential homebuyers receive all this information before making a buying decision which we believe eliminates confusion during the home buying process, sets clear expectations and ensures a superior buying experience.

### **Land Acquisition Policies and Development**

Locating, underwriting, and purchasing attractive land positions is a critical challenge for any homebuilder or developer. In order to maximize our expected risk-adjusted return, the allocation of capital for land investment is performed at the corporate level with a disciplined approach to portfolio management. Our Acquisitions Committee meets monthly and consists of our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and Executive Vice President of Acquisitions.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Annually, the divisions prepare a strategic plan for their specific geographies. Supply and demand are analyzed on a consumer segment and submarket basis to ensure land investment is targeted appropriately. The long-term plan is compared on an ongoing basis to evolving realities in the marketplace and is then adjusted to the extent necessary. Immediately following this offering, we expect to own or control more than 10,000 lots, representing more than seven years of land supply based on our home closings for the first six months of 2013 on a pro forma basis for the Transactions. Given our early history as a land development company, our experience has been particularly relevant to our business. As the Texas and Phoenix markets became saturated with lots at below replacement cost, we recognized and quickly reacted to the opportunity. While the finished lot market was highly distressed, we focused aggressively on acquisitions and built up a large pipeline of lots at attractive pricing.

The tables below show (i) our owned or controlled lots by market as of June 30, 2013 and 2012 and December 31, 2012 and 2011, (ii) our lot inventory by market as of June 30, 2013 and (iii) closings by market for the twelve months ended June 30, 2013.

### *Owned or Controlled Lots*

Market	June 30, 2013			June 30, 2012			December 31, 2012			December 31, 2011		
	Owned	Controlled	Total	Owned	Controlled	Total	Owned	Controlled	Total	Owned	Controlled	Total
Houston	651	2,189	2,840	460	164	624	475	693	1,168	406	51	457
Dallas/Ft. Worth	166	2,613	2,779	121	215	336	149	284	433	43	104	147
San Antonio	7	840	847	—	782	782	22	758	780	1	580	581
Austin	40	116	156	40	90	130	41	156	197	—	130	130
Phoenix	179	387	566	39	127	166	96	—	96	18	85	103
Central Florida	68	477	545	—	—	—	8	351	359	—	—	—
Atlanta	411	—	411	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,522</b>	<b>6,622</b>	<b>8,144</b>	<b>660</b>	<b>1,378</b>	<b>2,038</b>	<b>791</b>	<b>2,242</b>	<b>3,033</b>	<b>468</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>1,418</b>

### *Lot Inventory*

Market	As of June 30, 2013	Twelve Months Ended June 30, 2013
	Owned Lots	Home closings
Houston	651	321
Dallas/Ft. Worth	166	180
San Antonio	7	33
Austin	40	80
Phoenix	179	115
Central Florida	68	—
Atlanta	411	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,522</b>	<b>729</b>

Of the 1,522 owned lots as of June 30, 2013, 405 were raw/under development lots and 1,117 were finished lots.

We expect to continue to purchase finished lots at below replacement cost in the Central Florida and Atlanta markets in 2013 and 2014. In Texas and Arizona, our general approach will be to do more of our own lot development, primarily due to a shortage of finished lots in both of these markets.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have established strong relationships with the land brokerage community in Texas since we have been in business and the employees we have hired in our Arizona, Florida and Georgia markets also have strong relationships with the land brokerage communities in those markets. We believe that in the brokerage community, we have a reputation for knowing our business, having the capital to close deals, and making accurate and timely decisions that benefit both the buyer and seller. For these reasons, we believe that we will often receive the call when the prime pieces of land come to market.

In our land acquisition process, specific projects of interest are detailed by the division team, including an extensive due diligence checklist, environmental assessments, anticipated floor plans and pricing, and financial returns. We also determine how many rental households are within driving distance to the proposed project and also mail prospective homebuyers to get their feedback on our potential land acquisition.

### *Homes in Inventory*

We believe that our available inventory model gives us a competitive advantage over our peer group. When entering a new community, we build a sufficient number of move-in ready homes to meet our budgets. We base future home starts on closings. As homes are closed we start more homes to keep our inventory in balance. As of June 30, 2013, we had a total of 115 completed homes and 225 homes in progress in inventory.

The following is a summary of our homes in inventory by region as of June 30, 2013 (dollars in thousands):

	<u>Inventory to be Sold(1)</u>	<u>Inventory Value with Land(2)</u>
Central	238	\$18,221
Western	78	6,317
Eastern	24	2,182
<b>Total</b>	<u>340</u>	<u>\$26,720</u>

(1) Homes in inventory of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures by market in our regions as of June 30, 2013 were Central—187, Western—46 and Eastern—20.

(2) Excludes sales offices and capitalized overhead.

### **Backlog**

We sell our homes under standard purchase contracts, which generally require a homebuyer to pay a deposit at the time of signing the purchase contract. The amount of the required deposit is minimal (\$1,000 or less). The deposits are refundable if the homebuyer is unable to obtain mortgage financing. We permit our homebuyers to cancel the purchase contract and obtain a refund of their deposit in the event mortgage financing cannot be obtained within a certain period of time, as specified in their purchase contract. Typically our homebuyers provide documentation regarding their ability to obtain mortgage financing within 14 days after the purchase contract is signed. This allows us the opportunity to evaluate whether the homebuyer has the financial resources necessary to purchase the home. If we determine that the homebuyer is not qualified to obtain mortgage financing or is not otherwise financially able to purchase the home, we will terminate the purchase contract. If a purchase contract has not been cancelled or terminated within 14 days after the purchase contract has been signed, then the homebuyer has met the preliminary criteria to obtain mortgage financing. Only purchase contracts that are signed by homebuyers who have met the preliminary criteria to obtain mortgage financing are included in new (gross) orders.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Net orders are new (gross) orders for the purchase of homes during the period, less cancellations of existing purchase contracts during the period. Our cancellation rate for a given period is calculated as the total number of new (gross) order purchase contracts canceled during the period divided by the total new (gross) orders for homes during the period.

Our "backlog" consists of homes that are under a purchase contract that are signed by homebuyers who have met the preliminary criteria to obtain mortgage financing but have not yet closed. Since our business model is based on building move-in ready homes before a purchase contract is signed the majority of our homes in backlog are complete. Ending backlog represents the number of homes in backlog from the previous period plus the number of net orders (new orders for homes less cancellations) generated during the current period minus the number of homes closed during the current period. Our backlog at any given time will be affected by cancellations and the number of our active communities. Homes in backlog are generally closed within one to two months, although we may experience cancellations of purchase contracts at any time prior to closing. It is important to note that net orders, backlog and cancellation metrics are operational, rather than accounting data, and should be used only as a general gauge to evaluate performance. There is an inherent imprecision in these metrics based on an evaluation of qualitative factors during the transaction cycle, especially in light of our minimal required deposit.

The following table presents information concerning our net orders, cancellation rate, ending backlog and community count for the periods (and at the end of the period) set forth below (dollars in thousands):

	Six Months Ended June 30		Year ended December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
Net orders	423	229	563	392
Net home sale value	\$64,340	\$32,737	\$81,023	\$53,737
Average Sales Price	\$ 152	\$ 143	\$ 144	\$ 137
Cancellation Rate	26.8%	31.6%	26.6%	45.5%
Ending backlog - homes	93	65	67	40
Ending backlog - value	\$14,271	\$ 9,250	\$ 9,822	\$ 5,607
Ending number of active communities	10.0	6.0	10.0	5.0
Active communities during period(1)	10.0	5.3	6.6	4.8

(1) With respect to the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, defined as the sum of the number of communities in which we were closing homes as of the first day of the year and the last day of each quarter during the first half of the year divided by three. With respect to the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, defined as the sum of the number of communities in which we were closing homes as of the first day of the year and the last day of each quarter during the year divided by five.

## Raw Materials

When constructing homes we use various materials and components. It typically takes us up to 60 days to construct a home, during which time we are subject to price fluctuations in raw materials. See discussion included in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations—Costs of Building Materials and Labor."

## **Seasonality**

The homebuilding industry generally exhibits seasonality. We have historically experienced, and in the future expect to continue to experience, variability in our results on a quarterly basis. See discussion included in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations—Seasonality.”

## **Government Regulation and Environmental Matters**

We are subject to numerous local, state, federal and other statutes, ordinances, rules and regulations concerning zoning, development, building design, construction and similar matters which impose restrictive zoning and density requirements, the result of which is to limit the number of homes that can be built within the boundaries of a particular area. Projects that are not entitled may be subjected to periodic delays, changes in use, less intensive development or elimination of development in certain specific areas due to government regulations. We may also be subject to periodic delays or may be precluded entirely from developing in certain communities due to building moratoriums or “slow-growth” or “no-growth” initiatives that could be implemented in the future. Local governments also have broad discretion regarding the imposition of development fees for projects in their jurisdiction. Projects for which we have received land use and development entitlements or approvals may still require a variety of other governmental approvals and permits during the development process and can also be impacted adversely by unforeseen health, safety and welfare issues, which can further delay these projects or prevent their development.

We are also subject to a variety of local, state federal and other statutes, ordinances, rules and regulations concerning the environment. The particular environmental laws which apply to any given homebuilding site vary according to multiple factors, including the site’s location, its environmental conditions and the present and former uses of the site, as well as adjoining properties. Environmental laws and conditions may result in delays, may cause us to incur substantial compliance and other costs, and can prohibit or severely restrict homebuilding activity in environmentally sensitive regions or areas. In addition, in those cases where an endangered or threatened species is involved, environmental rules and regulations can result in the restriction or elimination of development in identified environmentally sensitive areas. From time to time, the EPA and similar federal or state agencies review homebuilders’ compliance with environmental laws and may levy fines and penalties for failure to strictly comply with applicable environmental laws or impose additional requirements for future compliance as a result of past failures. Any such actions taken with respect to us may increase our costs. Further, we expect that increasingly stringent requirements will be imposed on homebuilders in the future. Environmental regulations can also have an adverse impact on the availability and price of certain raw materials such as lumber.

Under various environmental laws, current or former owners of real estate, as well as certain other categories of parties, may be required to investigate and clean up hazardous or toxic substances or petroleum product releases, and may be held liable to a governmental entity or to third parties for related damages, including for bodily injury, and for investigation and clean-up costs incurred by such parties in connection with the contamination. A mitigation system may be installed during the construction of a home if a cleanup does not remove all contaminants of concern or to address a naturally occurring condition such as methane. Some homebuyers may not want to purchase a home with a mitigation system.

## **Competition**

The U.S. homebuilding industry is highly competitive. We compete in each of our markets with numerous other national, regional and local homebuilders for homebuyers, desirable properties, raw materials and skilled labor. We also compete with sales of existing homes and with the rental housing market. Our homes compete on the basis of quality, price, design, mortgage financing terms and location. We have begun to see some consolidation among national homebuilders in the United States and expect that this trend will continue.

In order to maximize our sales volumes, profitability and product strategy, we strive to understand our competition and their pricing, product and sales volume strategies and results. Market conditions in the United States have also led to a large number of foreclosed homes being offered for sale, which has increased competition for homebuyers and has affected pricing.

In our markets, we have seen reduced competition from small and mid-sized private homebuilders who had been competitors in the new home market. We believe that access to and cost of capital for these private builders have been significantly constrained.

## **Segment Information**

For a discussion of segment information, see Note 12 to our predecessor's financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

## **Employees**

As of June 30, 2013, we employed 191 people of whom 25 were located at our corporate headquarters, 127 were on-site sales and support personnel and 39 were involved with construction. None of our employees are covered by collective bargaining agreements. We believe we have good relations with our employees.

## **Our Property**

We lease approximately 11,000 square feet in The Woodlands, Texas for our corporate headquarters. See "—Land Acquisition Policies and Development—Owned or Controlled Lots" for a summary of the other property which we owned or controlled as of June 30, 2013.

## **Legal Proceedings**

We are involved in various claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of our business, none of which is expected to have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

## MANAGEMENT

### Directors and Executive Officers

The following table sets forth information regarding our directors and executive officers as of September 19, 2013.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
Eric Lipar	43	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board
Michael Snider	42	President and Chief Operating Officer
Charles Merdian	44	Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Treasurer
Jack Lipar	45	Executive Vice President of Acquisitions
Margaret Britton	51	Chief Administrative Officer
Rachael Eaton	32	Executive Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer
Thomas Lipar(1)	63	Managing Member of Certain Predecessor Entities
Bryan Sansbury	40	Lead Director
Robert Vahradian	52	Director
Duncan Gage	64	Director
Steven Smith	58	Director

(1) Mr. Thomas Lipar will cease to be a Managing Member of certain entities comprising our predecessor as a result of the Formation Transactions. He will become a consultant to LGI Homes, Inc. upon completion of this offering.

### Biographical Information

Set forth below is a description of the backgrounds of our directors and our executive officers.

**Eric Lipar.** Mr. Lipar is our Chief Executive Officer and serves as Chairman of our Board of directors. He has served as our Chief Executive Officer since 2009, as a director since June 2013 and as Chairman of the Board since July 2013. Previously, Mr. Lipar served as our President from 2003 until 2009. Mr. Lipar has been in the residential land development business since the mid-1990s and is one of our founders. He has overseen land acquisition, development and the sales of over 5,000 homes since our inception. Through his in-depth work experience, Mr. Lipar has obtained a broad background in all aspects of residential construction, development, financing, sales and marketing. Mr. Lipar is responsible for our overall strategic leadership, working closely with our key executives to establish, implement and direct our long-range goals, strategies and policies.

Mr. Lipar brings extensive leadership, along with industry and operational experience to our board of directors. Through his experience, his knowledge of our operations and our markets and his professional relationships within the homebuilding industry, Mr. Lipar is highly qualified to identify important matters for review and deliberation by our board of directors and is instrumental in determining our corporate strategy. In addition, by serving as both the Chairman of the Board and our Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Lipar serves as an invaluable bridge between our management and our board of directors and ensures that they act with a common purpose. Mr. Lipar currently serves on the Residential Neighborhood Development Council for the Urban Land Institute and is a member of Vistage Worldwide.

Mr. Lipar's extensive business knowledge, along with his demonstrated leadership capability throughout the growth of our company makes him highly qualified to continue to serve as our Chairman of the Board and our Chief Executive Officer.

**Michael Snider.** Mr. Snider has served as our President since 2009, and Chief Operating Officer since July 2013 and oversees all aspects of our sales, construction, and product

## [Table of Contents](#)

development. Since joining LGI in 2004 as Homebuilding Manager, Mr. Snider also served as Executive Vice President of Homebuilding (2005-2009) and President (2009-June 2013). Prior to joining us, Mr. Snider served as a Project Manager for Tadian Homes, a homebuilder based in Troy, Michigan.

**Charles Merdian.** Mr. Merdian serves as our Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Treasurer. He was elected Secretary and Treasurer in 2013. Prior to becoming our Chief Financial Officer in 2010, Mr. Merdian was our Controller from 2004 through 2010. Prior to joining us in 2004, Mr. Merdian served as Accounting and Finance Manager for The Woodlands Operating Company where he specialized in accounting and financial analysis of real estate ventures, focusing primarily on residential and commercial developments. Prior to The Woodlands Operating Company, Mr. Merdian served as an accounting manager working at the Williamson-Dickie Manufacturing Co. and as a senior auditor for Coopers & Lybrand, L.L.P. Mr. Merdian has more than 15 years of experience in residential real estate and homebuilding finance. Mr. Merdian is a Certified Public Accountant and is a member of the Texas Society of Certified Public Accountants.

**Jack Lipar.** Mr. Lipar has served as our Executive Vice President of Acquisitions since March 2013. He previously served as Vice President of Acquisitions from December 2010 through February 2013, and Acquisitions Manager from 2006 to December 2010. Mr. Lipar oversees land acquisitions and development for LGI. Prior to joining us, Mr. Lipar worked at HP Pelzer, an auto parts manufacturing company based in Germany, as the Vice President of Purchasing and Director of Operations. Mr. Lipar was also the General Manager and a member of the Board of Directors at Alliance Interiors, an affiliate of HP Pelzer. Prior to HP Pelzer, Mr. Lipar was a worldwide Purchasing Manager for Cooper Standard, one of the world's leading manufacturers of automotive parts.

**Margaret Britton.** Mrs. Britton has served as our Chief Administrative Officer since August 2013. She is responsible for various corporate areas, including governance, risk and compliance matters. From 2008 to 2012, Mrs. Britton was a Director at Deloitte Financial Advisory Services, LLP, where she provided advisory services and was a leader in their national environmental consulting practice. She worked as a consultant from 2003 to 2007 and, as such, among other things, assisted two multinational energy companies with the implementation and oversight of their Sarbanes-Oxley Act requirements. Prior to 2002, Mrs. Britton was an assurance partner at Arthur Andersen LLP, serving a broad group of clients including public registrants and clients in the emerging business practice during her 15 year tenure. Mrs. Britton is a Certified Public Accountant and member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and The Institute of Internal Auditors.

**Rachel Eaton.** Mrs. Eaton serves as our Chief Marketing Officer. Today, she is responsible for the overall growth and direction of our marketing initiatives, brand image and social media. Prior to becoming our Chief Marketing Officer in June 2013, Mrs. Eaton served as our Vice President of Marketing and Administration from May 2012 through May 2013, Director of Marketing & Special Events from 2007 to May 2012, Executive Assistant from 2004 to 2007 and Administrative Assistant from 2003 to 2004.

**Thomas Lipar.** Mr. Thomas Lipar founded a residential land development business in 1995 and established the defining attributes of our company on the tenets of quality, value, service and integrity. He is the Managing Member of certain entities comprising our predecessor, and has served in such capacity since 2002. He will become a consultant to LGI Homes, Inc. upon completion of this offering.

**Bryan Sansbury.** Mr. Sansbury has served as our lead director since June 2013. Mr. Sansbury is Chief Operating Officer of Aon Hewitt and has been with Aon Hewitt and its affiliates for eighteen years. Mr. Sansbury was previously President of Aon Hewitt's Emerging Solutions business and a Business Unit Leader in Aon Hewitt's HR Business Process Outsourcing business. Mr. Sansbury also led Aon Hewitt's Canadian Outsourcing business. Early in his career, Mr. Sansbury held several client and business management roles in Aon Hewitt's Atlanta office and led the Pension Outsourcing business in the Southeast region. Mr. Sansbury is a member of The Woodlands (Texas) Area Economic Development Partnership Board and a current participant in the *CEO Perspectives* program at the Kellogg School of Management at Northwestern University.

Given his extensive business experience, Mr. Sansbury provides us with a unique perspective on business issues impacting our company as well as corporate governance. His leadership experience in several different capacities also makes him highly qualified to serve as the lead director of our board of directors.

**Robert Vahradian.** Mr. Vahradian has served as a director since June 2013. Mr. Vahradian is a senior managing director of GTIS. GTIS currently manages approximately \$2.2 billion of committed equity, comprising residential, retail, industrial, office, hotel and mixed-use properties in the U.S. and Brazil. Mr. Vahradian runs the U.S. investment and asset management activities of GTIS, and is a member of the investment committee of GTIS. Mr. Vahradian joined GTIS in 2006 and has 26 years of real estate experience. Previously, Mr. Vahradian was President of Allied Partners, a private real estate investment company and was Chief Operating Officer and principal of The Athena Group, L.L.C., a residential investment and development company based in New York. Prior to joining The Athena Group, LLC, Mr. Vahradian was a Director in Credit Suisse First Boston's real estate investment banking and principal groups.

Through Mr. Vahradian's vast experience in all aspects of the real estate investments and asset management businesses, he is exceptionally well qualified to serve as a director and provides our board of directors with valuable insight on real estate and finance matters.

**Duncan Gage.** Mr. Gage has served as a director since June 2013. Mr. Gage currently manages his personal investments. Mr. Gage was President and CEO of Giant Cement Holdings, Inc. from 2009 to 2012, a producer of cement, concrete and aggregate for the construction industry. He previously served as President of the Eastern Construction Materials Division of Rinker Materials and President of Rinker's Concrete Pipe Division. Mr. Gage also held a number of senior executive positions with Lafarge Group, including, Regional President, Southeast Asia and President, US Cement Operations. He is a director of Insteel Industries, Inc., where he chairs the Audit Committee and is a member of the Compensation Committee.

Mr. Gage's experience as an executive officer of public companies as well as his experience as a director of Insteel Industries, Inc. (a public manufacturer of steel wire reinforcing products) and chair of its audit committee gives him a unique perspective on business and corporate governance issues.

**Steven Smith.** Mr. Smith has served as a director since June 2013. Mr. Smith has practiced health law in the Washington, D.C. office of Ober, Kaler, Grimes & Shriver ("Ober Kaler") for more than 9 years and is the Managing Partner of that office. He practices exclusively in the health care regulatory, operational and transactional areas where he counsels hospitals, physicians and other clients on a variety of issues including corporate governance, executive compensation and agreements; medical staff issues including structure and relationship to hospitals, medical staff bylaws, physician disciplinary matters and all peer review related issues;

## [Table of Contents](#)

compliance, from both an operational and legal standpoint; structuring transactions to achieve the objectives of his clients and to comply with such laws and regulations; patient safety and quality assurance issues as they relate to both reimbursement and improvement of patient care; and risk and claims management, insurance coverage and fiduciary responsibilities. Prior to joining Ober Kaler, Mr. Smith was Senior Vice-President and General Counsel for a large healthcare system in Maryland for 10 years.

With his wealth of knowledge on issues relating to corporate governance and executive compensation, Mr. Smith provides us with a unique perspective on issues affecting our company. This expertise, combined with his leadership experience as a senior executive enables Mr. Smith to be a valuable member of our board of directors.

### **Family Relationships**

Mr. Smith is the uncle of Mr. Eric Lipar. Mr. Eric Lipar and Mr. Jack Lipar are cousins. There are no other familial relationships among the executive officers and directors.

### **Board of Directors**

Our board of directors currently consists of five directors, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board, Eric Lipar. The board of directors has determined the independence of Bryan Sansbury, Robert Vahradian, Duncan Gage and Steven Smith using the independence standards of the NASDAQ Global Select Market.

Our board of directors believes its members collectively have the experience, qualifications, attributes and skills to effectively oversee the management of our company, including a high degree of personal and professional integrity, an ability to exercise sound business judgment on a broad range of issues, sufficient experience and background to have an appreciation of the issues facing our company, a willingness to devote the necessary time to board duties, a commitment to representing the best interests of our company and our stockholders and a dedication to enhancing stockholder value.

Our directors are elected annually by the stockholders to serve for a term of one year or until their successors are duly elected and qualified. Vacancies in unexpired terms and any additional positions created are filled by action of the board of directors. Our executive officers are appointed annually by the board of directors and serve for a term of one year, or until their successors are appointed or their earlier resignation or removal.

The lead director conducts executive sessions of the board and performs such other functions from time to time as may be appropriate.

Our Certificate of Incorporation provides that the board of directors will consist of not less than three members, with the exact number to be determined from time to time by resolution of the board of directors. However, no decrease in the number of directors constituting the board of directors may shorten the term of any incumbent director, unless the director is removed in accordance with the removal provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation.

### **Role of our Board of Directors in Risk Oversight**

One of the key functions of our board of directors is informed oversight of our risk management process. Our board of directors administers this oversight function directly, with support from three of its standing committees to be established upon the completion of this

## [Table of Contents](#)

offering, our audit committee, our compensation committee and our nominating and corporate governance committee, each of which will address risks specific to its respective areas of oversight. In particular, our audit committee will have the responsibility to consider and discuss our major financial risk exposures and the steps our management takes to monitor and control these exposures, including guidelines and policies to govern the process by which risk assessment and management is undertaken. Our audit committee will also monitor compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, in addition to oversight of the performance of our internal audit function. Our compensation committee will assess and monitor whether any of our compensation policies and programs has the potential to encourage excessive risk-taking. Our nominating and corporate governance committee will provide oversight with respect to corporate governance and ethical conduct and will monitor the effectiveness of our corporate governance guidelines, including whether such guidelines are successful in preventing illegal or improper liability-creating conduct.

### **Committees of our Board of Directors**

#### *Audit Committee*

The members of our audit committee are Messrs. Gage and Smith. Mr. Gage serves as the chairperson of the audit committee. Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Gage is an audit committee financial expert, as that term is defined in the rules of the SEC.

Our audit committee, pursuant to its written charter, will, among other matters, oversee (i) our financial reporting, auditing and internal control activities; (ii) the integrity and audits of our financial statements; (iii) our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements; (iv) the qualifications and independence of our independent auditors; (v) the performance of our internal audit function and independent auditors; and (vi) our overall risk exposure and management. Duties of the audit committee will also include making recommendations to the board of directors regarding the engagement of our independent accountants and reviewing with management and the independent accountants our financial statements, basic accounting and financial policies and practices, audit scope and competency of accounting personnel.

Members of the audit committee will be appointed annually by the board of directors and serve at the discretion of the board of directors until their successors are appointed or their earlier resignation or removal.

#### *Compensation Committee*

The members of our compensation committee are Messrs. Sansbury and Gage. Mr. Sansbury serves as the chairperson of our compensation committee.

Our compensation committee, pursuant to its written charter, will, among other matters, (i) assist our board of directors in developing and evaluating potential candidates for executive officer positions and overseeing the development of executive succession plans, (ii) review and make recommendations to the board of directors regarding our compensation plans, including our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, (iii) annually review and approve our corporate goals and objectives with respect to compensation for executive officers and, at least annually, evaluate each executive officer's performance in light of such goals and objectives to set his or her annual compensation, including salary, bonus and equity and non-equity incentive compensation, subject to approval by our board of directors, (iv) provide oversight of management's decisions regarding the performance, evaluation and compensation of other officers, (v) review our incentive compensation arrangements to confirm that incentive pay does not encourage unnecessary risk-taking and reviewing and discuss, at least annually, the

## [Table of Contents](#)

relationship between risk management policies and practices, business strategy and our executive officers' compensation, (vi) assist management in complying with our proxy statement and annual report disclosure requirements, (vii) discuss with management the compensation discussion and analysis required by SEC regulations and (viii) prepare a report on executive compensation to be included in our annual proxy statement.

Members of the compensation committee will be appointed annually by the board of directors and serve at the discretion of the board of directors until their successors are appointed or their earlier resignation or removal.

As a director, Eric Lipar does not participate in any deliberations of the board of directors or decisions involving his compensation as our Chief Executive Officer.

### *Nominating and Governance Committee*

The members of our nominating and governance committee are Messrs. Smith, Sansbury and Vahradian. Mr. Smith serves as the chairperson of our nominating and corporate governance committee.

The nominating and governance committee, pursuant to its written charter, will, among other matters, (i) identify, evaluate and recommend nominees for appointment or election as directors and ensure that our board of directors has the requisite expertise and its membership consists of persons with sufficiently diverse and independent backgrounds, (ii) review the committee structure of our board of directors and recommending directors to serve as members or chairs of each committee of our board of directors, (iii) review and recommend committee slates annually and recommend additional committee members to fill vacancies as needed, (iv) develop and recommend a set of corporate governance guidelines applicable to us and, at least annually, review such guidelines and recommend changes to our board of directors for approval as necessary, and (v) oversee the annual self-evaluations of our board of directors and management.

Members of the nominating and governance committee will be appointed annually by the board of directors and serve at the discretion of the board of directors until their successors are appointed or their earlier resignation or removal.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of our executive officers serves, or in the past has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee, or other committee serving an equivalent function, of any entity that has one or more executive officers who serve as members of our board of directors or our compensation committee. None of the members of our compensation committee is, or has ever been, an officer or employee of our company.

### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

Our board of directors has adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our officers, directors and any employees. Among other matters, our code of business conduct and ethics is designed to deter wrongdoing and to promote honest and ethical conduct, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest.

### **Director Compensation**

For a discussion of our director compensation arrangements, see "Compensation of Our Directors and Executive Officers—Director Compensation."

**COMPENSATION OF OUR DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS**

**Summary Compensation Table**

The following table sets forth a summary of compensation for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011 for our Chief Executive Officer and the three other most highly compensated named executive officers.

Name and Principal Position	Fiscal Year	Annual Compensation			Total
		Salary	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation(1)	All Other Compensation	
Eric Lipar, CEO and Chairman of the Board	2012	\$500,755	\$ 0	\$ 49,451(2)	\$ 550,206
	2011	\$500,768	\$ 756,344	\$ 51,124	\$1,308,236
Michael Snider, President and Chief Operating Officer	2012	\$400,755	\$ 190,996	\$ 15,787(3)	\$ 607,538
	2011	\$400,768	\$ 262,941	\$ 17,460	\$ 681,169
Charles Merdian, Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Treasurer	2012	\$200,754	\$ 113,135	\$ 3,000(4)	\$ 316,889
	2011	\$161,345	\$ 65,735	\$ 3,000	\$ 230,080
Thomas Lipar(5), Managing Member of Certain Predecessor Entities	2012	\$480,769	\$ 0	\$ 42,878(6)	\$ 523,647
	2011	\$ 0	\$ 150,000	\$ 41,039	\$ 191,039

- (1) The amounts shown reflect incentive cash compensation awards made in 2012, based upon the net profit of a specific development community.
- (2) Includes: (i) company matching contributions of \$3,000 per year pursuant to our 401(k) plan, (ii) club dues paid by us in the amount of \$9,600 and (iii) \$36,851, representing the annual payments paid by our company on two cars for Mr. Eric Lipar's use and associated insurance premium payments.
- (3) Includes: (i) company matching contributions of \$3,000 per year pursuant to our 401(k) plan and (ii) \$12,787, representing the annual payments paid by our company on a car for Mr. Snider's use and associated insurance premium payments.
- (4) Includes company matching contributions of \$3,000 per year pursuant to our 401(k) plan.
- (5) Mr. Thomas Lipar will no longer be a Managing Member as a result of the Formation Transactions and will become a consultant to LGI Homes, Inc. upon completion of this offering. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions." Mr. Thomas Lipar will receive \$100,000 per year as compensation for his consulting services for a term of three years.
- (6) Includes: (i) company matching contributions of \$3,000 per year pursuant to our 401(k) plan and (ii) \$39,878, representing the annual payments paid by our company on two cars for Mr. Thomas Lipar's use and associated insurance premium payments.

**Employment Agreements**

*Employment Agreement with Chief Executive Officer.* Mr. Lipar has an employment agreement with the Company which generally outlines the terms of his employment. The employment agreement provides for a five year term, a base salary of \$500,000 and entitles Mr. Lipar to receive discretionary incentive bonuses.

Mr. Lipar's employment agreement provides that, if the board terminates his employment for any reason other than Cause or if he resigns for Good Reason he will be entitled to receive a payment equal to two years' base salary. If, within one year after a Change in Control or within six months prior to a Change in Control, Mr. Lipar's employment is terminated by him for Good Reason or by the Company other than for Cause, he will instead be entitled to receive severance benefits consisting of: (i) a lump sum payment equal to two year's base salary; (ii) a lump sum payment equal to two times the amount of his target bonus; and (iii) \$30,000 to enable Mr. Lipar to fund health coverage continuation benefits. In either case, such severance payments will be

## [Table of Contents](#)

paid within forty-five days following Mr. Lipar's separation from service or, if he is at the time of termination a "specified employee" as defined under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, on the first to occur of (i) 10 days after the expiration of the six month period following such separation from service, (ii) death or (iii) such earlier date that complies with Code Section 409A. All such severance payments are subject to Mr. Lipar's execution of a waiver and release agreement.

Mr. Lipar's employment agreement incorporates the terms of his prior agreement with the Company governing confidentiality, non-competition and non-solicitation.

Mr. Lipar's employment agreement defines "Cause" as, following written notice to him and his failure to cure such occurrence(s): (i) any act or omission that constitutes a material breach by him under the employment agreement, (ii) conviction or plea of *nolo contendere* by him to any felony or another crime involving dishonesty or moral turpitude or which could reflect negatively on our company, (iii) Mr. Lipar's engaging in any misconduct, negligence, act of dishonesty, violence or threat of violence that is injurious to the Company, (iv) Mr. Lipar's material breach of a written policy of the Company or the rules of any governmental or regulatory body applicable to the Company, (v) Mr. Lipar's refusal to following the directions of the board of directors or (vi) any other willful misconduct by Mr. Lipar which is materially injurious to the financial condition or business reputation of the Company. "Good Reason" is defined to include: (i) a material diminution in Mr. Lipar's base salary or a failure by the Company to pay material compensation due and payable, (ii) a material diminution in the nature or scope of Mr. Lipar's authority, duties, responsibilities or title, (iii) requiring Mr. Lipar to be based at any office more than 50 miles from his current office location or (iv) a material breach by the Company of the employment agreement, which includes the failure of any successor entity to the Company to expressly assume the employment agreement.

A "Change in Control" is deemed to occur if: (i) any person acquires securities of the Company representing 50% or more of the total voting power of the Company, (ii) individuals who constitute the board of directors of the Company on the date of the employment agreement (Incumbent Directors) within a one year period cease to constitute at least a majority of the board; provided, that any individual whose election or nomination for election by the stockholders was approved by a majority of the then Incumbent Directors shall be considered an Incumbent Director, with certain exceptions; or (iii) the stockholders of the Company approve any merger, consolidation or recapitalization of the Company or any sale of substantially all of its assets where (a) the stockholders of the Company prior to the transaction do not, immediately thereafter, own at least 51% of both the equity and voting power of the surviving entity or (b) the Incumbent Directors at the time of the approval of the transaction would not immediately thereafter constitute a majority of the board of directors of the surviving entity.

Additionally, Mr. Lipar will participate in such pension, profit-sharing, bonus, life insurance, hospitalization, major medical, and other employee benefit plans of the Company that may be in effect from time to time. The Company does not have any agreements with any of its other officers, directors, or employees containing provisions governing the compensation and benefits that may be paid to any such person upon termination of employment or a change in control of the Company.

### **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal-Year End**

There were no outstanding equity awards held by any named executive officer as of December 31, 2011 or 2012.

## Director Compensation

Upon completion of this offering, our board of directors will establish a compensation program for our non-employee directors. Pursuant to this compensation program, we will pay each of our non-employee directors a retainer of \$50,000 per year and an annual grant of \$50,000 of restricted stock units, which will vest in three equal annual installments, commencing upon the first anniversary of the date of the grant. Additionally, the lead director and each committee chair will receive an additional \$10,000 per year.

We will also reimburse our non-employee directors for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses up to \$2,000 per meeting for travel in connection with their attendance in-person at board of directors and committee meetings. Directors who are employees will not receive any compensation for their services as directors.

## 2013 Equity Incentive Plan

Our board of directors and stockholders have adopted and approved our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan ("2013 Plan"), which will become effective immediately prior to the date this offering becomes effective. The following is a brief summary of the material terms of our 2013 Plan.

*Purpose.* The purpose of our 2013 Plan is to attract and retain the best available personnel by providing them with additional incentives, and to promote the success of our company's business.

*Administration.* Our board of directors or one or more committees appointed by our board of directors will administer the 2013 Plan. For this purpose our board of directors has delegated general administrative authority for the 2013 Plan to the compensation committee.

*Eligibility.* Persons eligible to receive awards under the 2013 Plan include our officers, employees, consultants and members of our board. The compensation committee determines from time to time the participants to whom awards will be granted.

*Authorized Shares; Limits on Awards.* The maximum number of common shares that may be issued or transferred pursuant to awards under the 2013 Plan equals 1,500,000, all of which may be subject to incentive stock option treatment. The maximum aggregate number of common shares that may be issued pursuant to all awards under the 2013 Plan shall increase annually on the first day of each fiscal year following the adoption of the 2013 Plan by the number of common shares equal to the lesser of (i) 500,000 shares, (ii) three percent of the total issued and outstanding common shares on the first day of such fiscal year, or (iii) such lesser amount determined by our board of directors. Additionally, the maximum number of shares that may be issued for awards to any single officer, employee or consultant participant during a calendar year for stock options and SARs is 500,000 (300,000 for non-employee members of the board), for other stock-based awards (excluding stock options and SARs but including restricted stock and restricted stock units) is 300,000 (100,000 for non-employee members of the board) and for cash awards is \$2,000,000.

*Adjustments or Changes in Capitalization.* In the event of any change in the outstanding common shares by reason of a stock split, stock dividend or other non-recurring dividends or distributions, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination, repurchase or exchange of stock, reorganization, liquidation, dissolution or other similar corporate transaction that affects our common stock, the aggregate number of shares of common stock available under the 2013 Plan or subject to outstanding awards (including the exercise price of any awards) shall be adjusted as the compensation committee deems necessary or appropriate.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Incentive Awards.* The 2013 Plan authorizes stock options, stock appreciation rights (“SARs”), restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance-based awards, as well as other awards (described in the 2013 Plan) that are responsive to changing developments in management compensation. The 2013 Plan retains the flexibility to offer competitive incentives and to tailor benefits to specific needs and circumstances. Any award may be paid or settled in cash. An option or SAR will expire, or other award will vest, in accordance with the schedule set forth in the applicable award agreement.

*Stock Option.* A stock option is the right to purchase common shares at a future date at a specified price per share generally equal to, but no less than, the fair market value of a share on the date of grant. An option may either be an Incentive Stock Option (“ISO”) or a nonstatutory stock option (“NSO”). ISO benefits are taxed differently from NSOs, as described under “Federal Income Tax Treatment of Awards under the 2013 Plan,” below. ISOs also are subject to more restrictive terms and are limited in amount by the Code and the 2013 Plan. Full payment for shares purchased on the exercise of any option must be made at the time of such exercise in a manner approved by the compensation committee.

*SARs.* A SAR is the right to receive payment of an amount equal to the excess of the fair market value of a common share on the date of exercise of the SAR over the base price of the SAR. The base price will be established by the compensation committee at the time of grant of the SAR but will not be less than the fair market value of a share on the date of grant. SARs may be granted in connection with other awards or independently.

*Restricted Stock.* A restricted stock award is typically for a fixed number of common shares registered in the name of the recipient but subject to restrictions. The compensation committee specifies the price, if any, the participant must pay for such shares and the restrictions (which may include, for example, continued service and/or performance standards) imposed on such shares. Upon satisfaction of the applicable restrictions, the holder of a restricted stock award may sell or transfer the shares.

*Restricted Stock Units.* A restricted stock unit is an award that entitles the recipient to receive a share of our common stock or an amount equal to the fair market value of a share of our common stock upon the satisfaction of applicable restrictions. Restricted stock units are similar to restricted stock; however restricted stock units are a promise to deliver shares or cash, while an award of restricted stock is a grant of actual shares of our common stock subject to transfer restrictions.

*Performance-Based Awards.* Our compensation committee of our board may designate any award, the exercisability or settlement of which is subject to the achievement of performance conditions, as a performance-based award that is intended to qualify as performance-based compensation within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code. In order to qualify as performance-based compensation, the performance objective(s) used for the performance-based award must be from the list of performance objectives set forth in the 2013 Plan. The performance objectives set forth in the 2013 Plan are: net income; cash flow; cash flow on investment; pre-tax or post-tax profit levels or earnings; operating income or earnings; closings; return on investment; earned value added; expense reduction levels; free cash flow; free cash flow per share; earnings per share; net earnings per share; net earnings from continuing operations; sales growth; sales volume; economic profit; expense reduction; controlled expenses; return on assets; return on net assets; return on equity; return on capital; return on sales; return on invested capital; organic revenue; growth in managed assets; total stockholder return; stock price; stock price appreciation; EBITA; adjusted EBITA; EBITDA; adjusted EBITDA; return in excess of cost of capital; profit in excess of cost of capital; net

## [Table of Contents](#)

operating profit after tax; operating margin; profit margin; adjusted revenue; revenue; net revenue; operating revenue; net cash provided by operating activities; net cash provided by operating activities per share; cash conversion percentage; new sales; net new sales; cancellations; gross margin; gross margin percentage; revenue before deferral; regulatory body approval for commercialization of a product; implementation or completion of critical projects; research; in-licensing; out-licensing; product development; government relations; compliance; mergers; and acquisitions or sales of assets or subsidiaries. Our Compensation Committee may select any number of performance objectives from this list of performance objectives when establishing the performance measures of a performance-based award, but such objectives must be set no later than 90 days after the beginning of the applicable performance period. The 2013 Plan allows performance objectives to be described in terms of objectives that are related to an individual participant or objectives that are company-wide or related to a subsidiary, division, department, region, function or business unit and may be measured on an absolute or cumulative basis or on the basis of percentage of improvement over time, and may be measured in terms of company performance (or performance of the applicable subsidiary, division, department, region, function or business unit) or measured relative to selected peer companies or a market index.

*Acceleration of Awards; Possible Early Termination of Awards.* Upon a change in control of our company, outstanding awards under the 2013 Plan will fully vest (at target levels for performance based awards), and in the case of options or stock appreciation rights, will become immediately exercisable. For this purpose a change in control is defined to include certain changes in the majority of our board, the sale of all or substantially all of our company's assets, and the consummation of certain mergers or consolidations.

*Transfer Restrictions.* Subject to certain exceptions, awards under the 2013 Plan are not transferable by the recipient other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution and are generally exercisable, during the recipient's lifetime, only by him or her.

*Termination of or Changes to the 2013 Plan.* Our board may amend or terminate the 2013 Plan at any time and in any manner. Unless required by applicable law or listing agency rule, stockholder approval for any amendment will not be required. Unless previously terminated by our board, the 2013 Plan will terminate in 2023 on the tenth anniversary of the 2013 Plan's effective date. Generally speaking, outstanding awards may be amended, subject, however, to the consent of the holder if the amendment materially and adversely affects the holder.

### *Federal Income Tax Treatment of Awards under the 2013 Plan*

Federal income tax consequences (subject to change) relating to awards under the 2013 Plan are summarized in the following discussion. This summary is not intended to be exhaustive and, among other considerations, does not describe the deferred compensation provisions of Section 409A of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code to the extent an award is subject to and does not satisfy those rules, nor does it describe state, local, or international tax consequences.

For "NSOs", our company is generally entitled to deduct (and the optionee recognizes taxable income in) an amount equal to the difference between the option exercise price and the fair market value of the shares at the time of exercise. For ISOs, our company is generally not entitled to a deduction nor does the participant recognize income at the time of exercise. The current federal income tax consequences of other awards authorized under the 2013 Plan generally follow certain basic patterns: SARs are taxed and deductible in substantially the same

## [Table of Contents](#)

manner as NSOs; nontransferable restricted stock subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture results in income recognition equal to the excess of the fair market value over the price paid (if any) only at the time the restrictions lapse (unless the recipient elects to accelerate recognition as of the date of grant); bonuses and performance share awards are generally subject to tax at the time of payment; cash-based awards are generally subject to tax at the time of payment; and compensation otherwise effectively deferred is taxed when paid. Our company will generally have a corresponding deduction at the time the participant recognizes income. However, as for those awards subject to ISO treatment, our company would generally have no corresponding compensation deduction.

If an award is accelerated under the 2013 Plan in connection with a change in control (as this term is used under the Code), our company may not be permitted to deduct the portion of the compensation attributable to the acceleration ("parachute payments") if it exceeds certain threshold limits under the Code (and certain related excise taxes may be triggered). Furthermore, the aggregate compensation in excess of \$1,000,000 attributable to awards which are not "performance-based" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code may not be permitted to be deducted by our company in certain circumstances.

### **Annual Bonus Plan**

Our board of directors has adopted the Annual Bonus Plan (the "Bonus Plan"), which is a subplan of the 2013 Plan and which will become effective immediately prior to the date of this offering. The compensation committee determines the terms and conditions of awards and designates the executives who will participate in the Bonus Plan. Payments under the Bonus Plan to executives are based on the level of achievement of performance goals during the applicable calendar year.

*Eligibility.* Persons eligible to receive awards under the Bonus Plan are those employees who are likely to have a significant impact on our business, as determined by the compensation committee of our board of directors.

*Determination of Award.* At the beginning of each performance period, the compensation committee will establish, at its discretion, the performance goal, the target award and the payout formula for each participant.

*Determination of Payout.* At the end of each performance period, the compensation committee will certify the extent to which the performance goals applicable to each participant were satisfied. The actual award is then determined by applying the payout to the level of performance, subject to a \$2,000,000 annual limit set forth in the 2013 Plan and the compensation committee's unilateral discretion to eliminate or reduce any award that would otherwise be payable to a participant.

*Payouts.* Any payouts under the Bonus Plan will be made shortly after receipt of our audited annual financial statements. Payouts are intended to be made in cash, however, the compensation committee has the discretion to convert the dollar award into a stock-based award, subject to applicable limits set forth in the 2013 Plan.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### The Formation Transactions

Concurrently with this offering, we will directly or indirectly acquire from Thomas Lipar, one of our founders, Eric Lipar, our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board, and their respective affiliates, the equity interests of the entities comprising our predecessor, in exchange for \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of the prospectus). In addition, we will issue \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock to the non-controlling interests in a subsidiary of an entity comprising our predecessor (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of the prospectus). As a result, the entities which make up our predecessor will become our wholly-owned subsidiaries.

Our predecessor owns a 15% equity interest in and manages the day-to-day operations of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures. Concurrently with this offering, we will acquire from GTIS all of the GTIS equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, in exchange for aggregate consideration of \$41.4 million, consisting of a cash payment of \$36.9 million and \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of the prospectus). Robert Vahradian, one of our directors, is a senior managing director of GTIS.

The shares of our common stock issued in connection with the Formation Transactions will be issued in reliance on the exemption contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Rule 506 of Regulation D thereunder on the basis that these transactions do not involve a public offering.

### Management and Warranty Fees from the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures

The LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures are parties to management services agreements with our predecessor pursuant to which the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures pay certain management and warranty fees to our predecessor.

Under the management services agreements, the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures pay a management fee of approximately 3% of home sale revenues from each project for administration, marketing, insurance, and other services. One of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures also pays a management fee of approximately 3% of construction costs for development of land at one of its communities. These fees amounted to \$2.3 million for 2012 and \$1.2 million for the first six months of 2013. The LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures paid to LGI Homes Group, LLC \$3.2 million for 2012 and \$6.2 million for the first six months of 2013 for payroll services and invoices that are allocated to the joint ventures. These agreements will terminate upon the consummation of the GTIS Transaction.

The LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures also pay a warranty fee of \$250 to LGI Homes Services, LLC upon the closing of each home for a limited warranty issued to the home purchaser. Warranty fees were \$131,500 for 2012 and \$66,750 for the first six months of 2013.

### Agreements with Thomas Lipar

Upon completion of this offering, we will enter into a three-year consulting agreement with Thomas Lipar, one of our founders. Mr. Lipar will receive \$100,000 per year as compensation for his services.

## [Table of Contents](#)

On June 28, 2013, a limited partnership beneficially owned in part by Mr. Lipar invested \$2.5 million in LGI Homes Corporate, LLC, one of the entities comprising our predecessor, in exchange for a 15% membership interest in that entity. LGI Homes Corporate, LLC used the investment proceeds for land acquisitions.

### **Tax Distributions**

Prior to the completion of this offering, the entities comprising our predecessor expect to distribute to their owners, Thomas Lipar, Eric Lipar and their respective affiliates, amounts sufficient to pay estimated federal income taxes on their earnings for the period from January 1, 2013 through the completion of this offering of approximately \$4.5 million.

### **Indemnification Agreements**

We have entered into an indemnification agreement with each of our officers and directors. These agreements generally require us to indemnify these individuals to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law against liabilities that may arise by reason of their service to us, and to advance expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified. See "Description of Capital Stock—Limitation on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors."

### **Review and Approval of Transactions with Related Persons**

Prior to completion of this offering, our board of directors intends to adopt a Statement of Policy Regarding Transactions with Related Parties, which requires that each director and executive officer promptly advise the chairman of the audit committee of any Related Person Transaction, as defined therein, of which he or she becomes aware in which we are to be a participant, the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and the applicable Related Person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, and all material facts with respect thereto. The audit committee (or, if determined by the audit committee as advisable, the disinterested members of our board of directors) shall then consider such Related Person Transaction for approval or ratification.

In considering whether to approve or ratify any Related Person Transaction, the audit committee or the disinterested members of our board of directors, as the case may be, shall consider all factors that are relevant to the Related Person Transaction, including, without limitation, the following:

- the size of the transaction and the amount payable to a Related Person;
- the nature of the interest of the Related Person in the transaction;
- whether the transaction may involve a conflict of interest; and
- whether the transaction involves the purchase or sale of assets or the provision of goods or services to us that are available from unaffiliated third parties and, if so, whether the transaction is on terms and made under circumstances that are at least as favorable to us as would be available in comparable transactions with or involving unaffiliated third parties.

No Related Person Transaction will be consummated without the approval or ratification of the audit committee or the disinterested members of the board of directors as described above. It will be our policy that no director shall participate in any discussion or approval of a Related Person Transaction for which he or she is a Related Person.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

Upon the closing of this offering, the authorized capital stock of our company will consist of 250 million shares of common stock, \$.01 par value, of which 1,000 shares were issued and outstanding to one stockholder as of September 19, 2013, and five million shares of preferred stock, \$.01 par value ("Preferred Stock"), of which no shares were issued and outstanding as of September 19, 2013.

### Common Stock

Holders of common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held in the election of directors and on all other matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. Cumulative voting of shares of common stock is prohibited. Accordingly, holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors may elect all of the directors standing for election.

Subject to the prior rights of the holders of any outstanding Preferred Stock, holders of common stock are entitled to receive dividends when, as and if declared by the board of directors out of funds legally available therefor. See "Dividend Policy." Upon the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our company, the holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably the assets of our company remaining after payment of all liabilities and payment to holders of Preferred Stock if such Preferred Stock has an involuntary liquidation preference over the common stock. Holders of common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The outstanding shares of common stock are, and the shares offered by us in this offering will be, when issued and paid for, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

### Preferred Stock

The board of directors is authorized, without any further notice or action of the stockholders, to issue five million shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series and to determine the relative rights, preferences and privileges of the shares of any such series. We have no present plans to issue any shares of Preferred Stock.

### Limitation on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide for indemnification of our officers and directors to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. We maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance.

### Anti-Takeover Effects of Provisions of Our Certificate of Incorporation, Our Bylaws and Delaware Law

Some provisions of Delaware law and our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws, as will be in effect upon consummation of this offering, contain provisions that could have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing another party from acquiring or seeking to acquire control of us. These provisions are intended to discourage certain types of coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage anyone seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our board of directors. However, these provisions may also delay, deter or prevent a change in control or other takeover of our company that our stockholders might consider to be in their best interests, including transactions that might result in a premium being paid over the market price of our common stock and also may limit the price that investors are willing to pay in the future for our common stock. These provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in our management.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws include anti-takeover provisions that:

- authorize our board of directors, without further action by the stockholders, to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series, and with respect to each series, to fix the number of shares constituting that series and establish the rights and other terms of that series;
- require that actions to be taken by our stockholders may be taken only at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders and not by written consent;
- specify that special meetings of our stockholders can be called only by our board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors, our chief executive officer or our president (if we do not have a chief executive officer);
- establish advance notice procedures for stockholders to submit nominations of candidates for election to our board of directors and other proposals to be brought before a stockholders meeting;
- provide that our bylaws may be amended by our board of directors without stockholder approval;
- allow our directors to establish the size of the board of directors by action of the board, subject to a minimum of three members;
- provide that vacancies on our board of directors or newly created directorships resulting from an increase in the number of our directors may be filled only by a majority of directors then in office, even though less than a quorum; and
- do not give the holders of our common stock cumulative voting rights with respect to the election of directors.

## **Business Combinations**

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Laws (“DGCL”) provides that we may not engage in certain “business combinations” with any “interested stockholder” for a three-year period following the time that the person became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to the time that person became an interested stockholder, our board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the person becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the person becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding certain shares; or
- at or subsequent to the time the person became an interested stockholder, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and by the affirmative vote of at least 66 <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub>% of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, a business combination includes a merger, consolidation, asset or stock sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. Subject to certain exceptions, an interested stockholder is a person who, together with that person’s affiliates and associates, owns, or within the previous three years owned, 15% or more of our voting stock. However, in the case of our company, the sponsors and any of their respective permitted transferees receiving 15% or more of our voting stock, such stockholders will not be deemed to be interested stockholders regardless of the percentage of our voting stock owned by them. The statute could prohibit or delay mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts with respect to us and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us.

**Authorized and Unissued Shares**

Our authorized and unissued shares of common stock will be available for future issuance without stockholder approval. We may use additional shares for a variety of purposes, including future offerings to raise additional capital, to fund acquisitions and as employee compensation. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of common stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

**Listing**

We have applied to list our common stock on NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "LGIH."

**Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for the common stock is Computershare Trust Company, N.A.

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Upon completion of this offering, we will have outstanding \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock ( \_\_\_\_\_ shares if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock is exercised in full). Of these shares of common stock, the \_\_\_\_\_ shares sold in this offering may be publicly offered and sold without restriction, unless they are purchased by affiliates of ours. Shares of common stock issued in the Formation Transactions will be "restricted securities" under the Securities Act (the "Restricted Shares"). The Restricted Shares may be sold only if they are registered under the Securities Act by us or pursuant to an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, including Rule 144 thereunder. In connection with this offering, we and each of our officers and directors and each individual or entity that will be issued shares of common stock in the Formation Transactions have agreed that, and purchasers of our shares through the directed share program will agree that, for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus, we and they will not, without the prior written consent of Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., dispose of or hedge any shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock, subject to certain exceptions. Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. in its sole discretion may release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time, which, in the case of officers and directors, shall be with notice. If the restrictions under the lock-up agreements are waived, shares of our common stock may become available for resale into the market, subject to applicable law, which could reduce the market price for our common stock. See "Underwriting."

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, our non-affiliates (those sellers who have not been affiliates of our company during the prior three months and any persons whose shares are aggregated with them) who have beneficially owned Restricted Shares for at least six months are entitled to freely sell the Restricted Shares without regard to the volume limitations of Rule 144. Sales of common stock by non-affiliates are subject to the availability of current public information, if the shares to be sold were beneficially owned for less than one year. Any person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of our company who has beneficially owned Restricted Shares for at least one year would be entitled to freely sell such shares under Rule 144 without regard to the volume or manner of sale limitations referred to above. Affiliates are required to hold our Restricted Shares for at least six months before selling pursuant to Rule 144, and after this holding period is satisfied, affiliates can only resell Restricted Shares within any three-month period a number of shares sold that does not exceed the greater of 1% of the then outstanding shares of the common stock (approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares immediately after this offering) or the average weekly trading volume in the common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding such sale. Sales under Rule 144 by affiliates are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us.

### Rule 701

In general, subject to the lock-up agreements discussed above, under Rule 701 of the Securities Act, any of our employees, consultants or advisors who purchased shares from us in connection with a qualified compensatory stock plan or other written agreement is eligible to resell these shares in compliance with the manner of sale provisions of Rule 144, but without compliance with the other restrictions, including the availability of public information about us, holding period and volume limitations, in Rule 144.

Following this offering, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register restricted stock units and underlying shares of common stock. Shares

---

[Table of Contents](#)

of common stock issued under the S-8 registration statement will be available for sale in the public market, subject to the Rule 144 provisions applicable to affiliates, and subject to any vesting restriction and lock-up agreements applicable to these shares.

No prediction can be made as to the effect, if any, that future sales of shares, or the availability of shares for future sales, will have on the market price of the common stock. The sale of substantial amounts of common stock, or the perception that such sales could occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price for the common stock.

**2013 Equity Incentive Plan**

Following this offering, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all of the shares of common stock subject to outstanding options under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. Shares of our common stock issued under the S-8 Registration statement will be available for sale in the public market, subject to the Rule 144 provisions applicable to affiliates, and subject to any vesting restrictions and lock-up agreements applicable to these shares.

**PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS**

The following table shows the beneficial ownership of shares of our common stock immediately preceding and following this offering by (i) each of our directors and executive officers, individually and as a group and (ii) each person known to our management to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock.

Except as otherwise indicated, the person or entities listed below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of our common stock beneficially owned by them, except to the extent this power may be shared with a spouse. In accordance with SEC rules, beneficial ownership includes voting or investment power with respect to securities, including any securities exercisable within 60 days of the date of this offering.

The percentages reflect beneficial ownership immediately prior to and immediately after the completion of this offering as determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act and are based on 1,000 shares of our common stock outstanding as of the date immediately prior to the completion of this offering and \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock outstanding as of the date immediately following the completion of this offering, after giving effect to the Formation Transactions and this offering (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). The percentages assume no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares. Except as noted below, the address for all beneficial owners in the table below is 1450 Lake Robbins Drive, Suite 430, The Woodlands, Texas 77380.

<u>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</u>	<u>Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to this Offering</u>		<u>Shares Beneficially Owned After this Offering(1) (Assuming No Exercise of the Overallotment Option)</u>	
	<u>Number</u>	<u>Percentage</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
<b>5% Stockholders:</b>				
Thomas Lipar	—	—		
<b>Directors and Executive Officers:</b>				
Eric Lipar	1,000	100%		
Michael Snider	—	—		
Charles Merdian	—	—		
Jack Lipar	—	—		
Margaret Britton	—	—		
Rachel Eaton	—	—		
Bryan Sansbury	—	—		
Robert Vahradian	—	—		
Duncan Gage	—	—		
Steven Smith	—	—		
All executive officers and directors as a group (10 persons)*	—	—		

\* Represents less than 1% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding.  
 (1) Assumes completion of the Formation Transactions and this offering.

## CERTAIN MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following is a summary of certain material United States federal income tax consequences to you of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock offered pursuant to this prospectus. This discussion is not a complete analysis of all of the potential United States federal income tax consequences relating thereto, nor does it address any estate and gift tax consequences or any tax consequences arising under any state, local or foreign tax laws, or any other United States federal tax laws. This discussion is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the regulations of the U.S. Department of the Treasury promulgated under the Code, judicial decisions, and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the IRS, all as in effect as of the date of this prospectus. These authorities may change, possibly retroactively, or be interpreted differently, resulting in United States federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below. No ruling has been or will be sought from the IRS with respect to the matters discussed below, and there can be no assurance that the IRS will not take a contrary position regarding the tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership or disposition of the shares of our common stock, or that any such contrary position would not be sustained by a court.

This discussion is limited to holders who purchase shares of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus and who hold the shares of our common stock as a "capital asset" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may be relevant to holders subject to special rules under the United States federal income tax laws, including, without limitation:

- financial institutions, banks and thrifts;
- insurance companies;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- "S" corporations, partnerships or other pass-through entities;
- traders in securities that elect to mark to market;
- regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts;
- broker-dealers or dealers in securities or currencies;
- United States expatriates;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- persons holding our stock as a hedge against currency risks or as a position in a straddle; or
- U.S. holders (as defined below) whose functional currency is not the United States dollar.

If a partnership (or other entity taxed as a partnership for United States federal income tax purposes) holds shares of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership, and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships holding our common stock and the partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisors regarding the specific United States federal income tax consequences to them of holding shares of our common stock.

**PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE PARTICULAR UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF ACQUIRING, OWNING AND DISPOSING OF SHARES OF OUR COMMON STOCK, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES ARISING UNDER ANY STATE, LOCAL OR FOREIGN TAX LAWS AND ANY OTHER UNITED STATES FEDERAL TAX LAWS.**

## [Table of Contents](#)

For purposes of this discussion, a “U.S. holder” is any beneficial owner of shares of our common stock who, for United States federal income tax purposes, is:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for United States federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or in the District of Columbia;
- an estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust, if a United States court can exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or if the trust has a valid election in place to be treated as a United States person.

A “non-U.S. holder” is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is neither a “U.S. holder” nor a partnership.

### **Taxation of U.S. Holders**

#### *Distributions on Shares of Our Common Stock*

If we make cash or other property distributions on shares of our common stock, such distributions generally will constitute dividends for United States federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under United States federal income tax principles. Subject to certain limitations, these distributions may be eligible for the dividends-received deduction in the case of U.S. holders that are corporations. In general, a dividend distribution to a corporate U.S. holder may qualify for the 70% dividends received deduction if the U.S. holder owns less than 20% of the voting power and value of our stock. Dividends paid to non-corporate U.S. holders generally will qualify for taxation at special rates if such U.S. holders meet certain holding period and other applicable requirements. The special rate will not, however, apply to dividends received to the extent that the U.S. holder elects to treat dividends as “investment income,” which may be offset by investment expense. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under United States federal income tax principles, will constitute a return of capital and will first be applied against and reduce a U.S. holder’s tax basis in the shares of our common stock, but not below zero. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits and in excess of a U.S. holder’s tax basis in its shares of our common stock will be taxable as capital gain realized on the sale or other disposition of the shares of our common stock and will be treated as described under “—Sale or Other Taxable Dispositions of Shares of Our Common Stock” below.

#### *Sale or Other Taxable Dispositions of Shares of Our Common Stock*

If a U.S. holder sells or disposes of shares of our common stock, such U.S. holder generally will recognize gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes in an amount equal to the difference between the amount of cash and the fair market value of any property received on the sale or other disposition and the U.S. holder’s adjusted basis in the shares of our common stock for United States federal income tax purposes at the time of the sale or other disposition. This gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. holder has held the shares of our common stock for more than one year. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Backup Withholding and Information Reporting*

Information reporting will generally apply to a U.S. holder with respect to payments of dividends on shares of our common stock and to certain payments of proceeds on the sale or other disposition of shares of our common stock unless the U.S. holder is an exempt recipient. Certain U.S. holders may be subject to U.S. backup withholding on payments of dividends on shares of our common stock and certain payments of proceeds on the sale or other disposition of shares of our common stock unless the furnish the payor or its agent with a taxpayer identification number, certified under penalties of perjury, and certain other information, or otherwise establish, in the manner prescribed by law, an exemption from backup withholding.

U.S. backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a credit against a U.S. holder's United States federal income tax liability, which may entitle the U.S. holder to a refund, provided the U.S. holder timely furnishes the required information to the IRS.

### *Medicare Tax*

A U.S. holder that is an individual or estate, or a trust that does not fall into a special class of trusts that is exempt from such tax, will be subject to a 3.8% tax on the lesser of (1) the U.S. holder's "net investment income" for the relevant taxable year and (2) the excess of the U.S. holder's modified adjusted gross income for the taxable year over a certain threshold (which in the case of an individual ranges from \$125,000 to \$250,000 depending on the individual's circumstances). Net investment income generally includes dividends and net gains from the disposition of common stock, unless such income or gains are derived in the ordinary course of the conduct of a trade or business (other than a trade or business that consists of certain passive or trading activities). A U.S. holder that is an individual, estate or trust should consult its tax advisor regarding the applicability of the Medicare tax to its income and gains in respect of its investment in our common stock.

## **Taxation of Non-U.S. Holders**

### *Distributions on Shares of Our Common Stock*

Distributions that are treated as dividends (see "**—Taxation of U.S. Holders—Distributions on Shares of Our Common Stock**") generally will be subject to United States federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends, or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty. To receive the benefit of a reduced treaty rate, a non-U.S. holder must furnish to us or our paying agent a valid IRS Form W-8BEN (or applicable successor form) certifying such non-U.S. holder's qualification for the reduced rate. This certification must be provided to us or our paying agent prior to the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. Non-U.S. holders that do not timely provide us or our paying agent with the required certification, but that qualify for a reduced treaty rate, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

If a non-U.S. holder holds shares of our common stock in connection with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and dividends paid on the shares of our common stock are effectively connected with such non-U.S. holder's United States trade or business (and if required by an applicable income tax treaty, attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States), the non-U.S. holder will be exempt from United States federal withholding tax. To claim the exemption, the non-U.S. holder must generally furnish to us or our paying agent a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI (or applicable successor form).

## [Table of Contents](#)

Any dividends paid on shares of our common stock that are effectively connected with a non-U.S. holder's United States trade or business (and if required by an applicable income tax treaty, attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States) generally will be subject to United States federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated United States federal income tax rates in much the same manner as if such non-U.S. holder were a resident of the United States. A non-U.S. holder that is a foreign corporation also may be subject to an additional branch profits tax equal to 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under United States federal income tax principles, will constitute a return of capital and will first be applied against and reduce a non-U.S. holder's tax basis in the shares of our common stock, but not below zero. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits and in excess of a non-U.S. holder's tax basis in its shares of our common stock may be subject to United States federal income tax as gain realized on the sale or other disposition of the shares of our common stock as described under "—Sale or Other Taxable Dispositions of Shares of Our Common Stock" below.

### *Sale or Other Taxable Dispositions of Shares of Our Common Stock*

Subject to the discussion of backup withholding and withholding tax relating to foreign accounts below, a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to United States federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of the common stock, unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and if required by an applicable income tax treaty, attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States;
- the non-U.S. holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition, and certain other requirements are met; or
- our common stock constitutes a "United States real property interest" ("USRPI") within the meaning of the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act ("FIRPTA") by reason of our status as a "United States real property holding corporation" ("USRPHC") for United States federal income tax purposes.

Gain described in the first bullet point above will be subject to United States federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated United States federal income tax rates in much the same manner as if such non-U.S. holder were a resident of the United States. A non-U.S. holder that is a foreign corporation also may be subject to an additional branch profits tax equal to 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items. Non-U.S. holders should consult any applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

Gain described in the second bullet point above will be subject to United States federal income tax at a flat 30% rate (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty), but may be offset by United States source capital losses (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States).

## [Table of Contents](#)

With respect to the third bullet point above, because of our anticipated holdings of United States real property interests following the completion of the Formation Transactions, we believe we will be and will remain a USRPHC for United States federal income tax purposes. Because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our United States real property interests relative to the fair market value of our other trade or business assets and our foreign real property interests, it is possible we may not remain a USRPHC in the future. As a USRPHC, if a class of our stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, such stock will be treated as a USRPI only with respect to a non-U.S. holder that actually or constructively holds more than five percent of such class of stock at any time during the shorter of the five-year period preceding the date of disposition or the holder's holding period for such stock. We anticipate that our common stock will be regularly traded on an established securities market following this offering. However, no assurance can be given in this regard and no assurance can be given that our common stock will remain regularly traded in the future. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors concerning the consequences of disposing of shares of our common stock.

If gain on the sale or other taxable disposition of shares of our common stock were subject to taxation under FIRPTA as a sale of a USRPI, the non-U.S. holder would be subject to regular United States federal income tax with respect to such gain in the same manner as a taxable U.S. holder (subject to any applicable alternative minimum tax and a special alternative minimum tax in the case of nonresident alien individuals). In addition, if the sale or other taxable disposition of shares of our common stock is subject to tax under FIRPTA, the purchaser of the stock would be required to withhold and remit to the IRS 10% of the purchase price unless an exception applies.

A non-U.S. holder will be required to file a United States federal income tax return for any taxable year in which it realizes a gain from the disposition of our common stock that is subject to United States federal income tax.

### *Backup Withholding Tax and Information Reporting*

We must report annually to each non-U.S. holder of shares of our common stock and to the IRS the amount of payments on the shares of our common stock paid to such non-U.S. holder and the amount of any tax withheld with respect to those payments. These information reporting requirements apply even if no withholding was required because the payments were effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a United States trade or business, or withholding was reduced or eliminated by an applicable income tax treaty. This information also may be made available under a specific treaty or agreement with the tax authorities in the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is established. Backup withholding, however, generally will not apply to distribution payments to a non-U.S. holder of shares of our common stock provided the non-U.S. holder furnishes to us or our paying agent the required certification as to its non-U.S. status, such as by providing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8ECI, or certain other requirements are met. Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding may apply if either we or our paying agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is a U.S. person that is not an exempt recipient.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a non-U.S. holder's United States federal income tax liability, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

*Additional Withholding Tax Relating to Foreign Accounts*

Withholding taxes may apply to certain types of payments made to “foreign financial institutions” (as specially defined in the Code) and certain other non-United States entities. Specifically, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on dividends on, and gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, shares of our common stock paid to a foreign financial institution or to a non-financial foreign entity, unless (1) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting, (2) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any substantial United States owners or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (3) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in clause (1) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain U.S. persons or U.S.-owned foreign entities, annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on payments to non-compliant foreign financial institutions and certain other account holders. Under certain circumstances, a payee may not be eligible for a refund or credit of such withholding taxes. The U.S. Department of the Treasury has issued administrative guidance providing that these withholding provisions will generally only apply to payments of dividends made on or after January 1, 2014, and to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of stock on or after January 1, 2017.

The preceding discussion of certain United States federal income tax consequences is for general information only and is not tax advice. Accordingly, each investor should consult its own tax advisor as to the particular tax consequences to it of purchasing, holding and disposing of shares of our common stock, including the applicability and effect of any state, local or foreign tax laws, and of any pending or subsequent changes in applicable laws.

## UNDERWRITING

Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, the underwriters named below, through their representatives Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., JMP Securities LLC and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, have severally agreed to purchase from us the following respective number of shares of common stock at a public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus:

<u>Underwriters</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>
Deutsche Bank Securities Inc.	
JMP Securities LLC	
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC.	
Barclays Capital Inc.	
Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated	
BTIG, LLC	
Builder Advisor Group, LLC	
Total	

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters to purchase the shares of common stock offered hereby are subject to certain conditions precedent and that the underwriters will purchase all of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus, other than those covered by the option to purchase additional shares described below, if any of these shares are purchased. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may also be increased or this offering may be terminated.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against some specified types of liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of any of these liabilities.

The underwriters are offering the shares, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel, including the validity of the shares, and other conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, such as the receipt by the underwriters of officer's certificates and legal opinions. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

### Commission and Discounts

We have been advised by the representatives of the underwriters that the underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus and to dealers at a price that represents a concession not in excess of \$ per share under the public offering price. The underwriters may allow, and these dealers may re-allow, a concession of not more than \$ per share to other dealers. After the initial public offering, representatives of the underwriters may change the offering price and other selling terms. This offering of the shares of common stock by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The underwriting discounts and commissions per share are equal to the public offering price per share of common stock less the amount paid by the underwriters to us per share of common stock. The underwriting discounts and commissions are % of the initial public offering price. We have agreed to pay the underwriters the following discounts and commissions, assuming either no exercise or full exercise by the underwriters of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares:

	<u>Per share</u>	<u>Total Fees</u>	
		<u>Without Exercise of Option to Purchase Additional Shares</u>	<u>With Full Exercise of Option to Purchase Additional Shares</u>
Discounts and commissions paid by us	\$	\$	\$

We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses incident to the sale of the shares offered hereby. We estimate that these expenses will not exceed \$. We have agreed with the underwriters to pay all fees and expenses related to the review and qualification of this offering by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA"), "blue sky" expenses and any expenses associated with the road show for this offering provided that we will pay only 50% of the cost of any aircraft chartered in connection with the roadshow. We estimate that our share of the total expenses related to the road show will not exceed \$. The total underwriting compensation for this offering will not exceed % of the offering proceeds.

In addition, we estimate that our share of the total expenses of this offering, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will not exceed \$.

The representatives of the underwriters have advised us that the underwriters do not intend to confirm sales to any accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority.

### **Option to Purchase Additional Shares**

We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable not later than 30 days after the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to additional shares of common stock at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. To the extent that the underwriters exercise this option, each of the underwriters will become obligated, subject to conditions, to purchase approximately the same percentage of these additional shares of common stock as the number of shares of common stock to be purchased by it in the above table bears to the total number of shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. We will be obligated, pursuant to the option, to sell these additional shares of common stock to the underwriters to the extent the option is exercised. If any additional shares of common stock are purchased, the underwriters will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the initial shares referred to in the above table shares are being offered.

### **No Sales of Similar Securities**

In connection with this offering, we and each of our officers and directors and each individual or entity that will be issued shares of common stock in the Formation Transactions, including GTIS, have agreed, and purchasers of our shares through the directed share program will agree that, for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus, we and they will not, without the prior written consent of Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., dispose of or hedge any shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock, subject to certain exceptions. Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. in its sole discretion may release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time, which, in the case of officers

## [Table of Contents](#)

and directors, shall be with notice. If the restrictions under the lock-up agreements are waived, shares of our common stock may become available for resale into the market, subject to applicable law, which could reduce the market price for our common stock. Other than an agreement with GTIS to release them from their lock-up agreements if our company or Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. permits any discretionary waiver or termination of the restrictions of any other lock-up agreement (other than Thomas Lipar's lock-up agreement), there are no other agreements between the representatives and any of our stockholders or affiliates releasing them from these lock-up agreements prior to the expiration of the 180-day period.

### **Reserved Shares**

At our request, the underwriters have reserved for sale at the initial public offering price up to \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock being sold in this offering for our vendors, employees, family members of employees, customers and other third parties. The number of shares of our common stock available for the sale to the general public will be reduced to the extent these reserved shares are purchased. Any reserved shares not purchased by these persons will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same basis as the other shares in this offering.

### **Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids**

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of our common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, purchases to cover positions created by short sales and stabilizing transactions.

Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in this offering. "Covered" short sales are sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us in this offering. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional shares of common stock pursuant to such option.

Naked short sales are any sales in excess of the over-allotment option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market prior to the completion of this offering.

Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of our common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of this offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the other underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives of the underwriters have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of that underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions may have the effect of preventing or slowing a decline in the market price of our common stock. Additionally, these purchases, along with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of our common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. These transactions may be effected on the New York Stock Exchange, the NASDAQ Global Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

## **Listing**

We have applied to list on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, under the symbol "LGIH."

## **Pricing of this Offering**

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. Consequently, the initial public offering price of our common stock will be determined by negotiation among us and Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., JMP Securities LLC and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, as representatives. Among the primary factors that will be considered in determining the public offering price are:

- prevailing market conditions;
- our results of operations in recent periods;
- the present stage of our development;
- the market capitalizations and stages of development of other companies that we and the representatives of the underwriters believe to be comparable to our business; and
- estimates of our business potential.

An active trading market for the shares may not develop. It is also possible that after the offering the shares will not trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

## **Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Shares**

In connection with this offering, certain of the underwriters or securities dealers may distribute prospectuses by electronic means, such as e-mail. In addition, Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. may facilitate Internet distribution for this offering to certain of its Internet subscription customers. Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. may allocate a limited number of shares for sale to its online brokerage customers. A prospectus in electronic format is being made available on Internet web sites maintained by one or more of the lead underwriters of this offering and may be made available on web sites maintained by other underwriters. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on any underwriter's web site and any information contained in any other web site maintained by an underwriter is not part of the prospectus or the registration statement of which the prospectus forms a part.

## **Other Relationships**

Some of the underwriters and their affiliates have engaged in, and may in the future engage in, investment banking and other commercial dealings in the ordinary course of business with us or our affiliates. They have received, or may in the future receive, customary fees and commissions for these transactions.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the underwriters and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments. In addition, Builder Advisor Group, LLC has provided certain advisory services in

## [Table of Contents](#)

connection with this offering, for which it has received customary fees and expenses and will receive a portion of the underwriting commissions in connection with the closing of this offering. Builder Advisor Group, LLC and an affiliate of Builder Advisor Group, LLC are minority equityholders in certain entities comprising our predecessor.

### **Notice to Investors in the European Economic Area**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State) an offer to the public of any shares which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus may not be made in that Relevant Member State other than the offers contemplated in the prospectus once the prospectus has been approved by the competent authority in such Member State and published and passported in accordance with the Prospectus Directive as implemented in the Relevant Member State except that an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of any shares may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive, if they have been implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- to legal entities which are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;
- to any legal entity which has two or more of (1) an average of at least 250 employees during the last financial year; (2) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000 and (3) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000, as shown in its last annual or consolidated accounts;
- by the underwriters to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the underwriters for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of shares shall result in a requirement for the publication by the Issuer or any underwriter of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to any shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase any shares, as the same may be varied in that member state by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that member state and the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State.

### **Notice to Investors in the United Kingdom**

Each underwriter has represented and agreed that (a) it has only communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, or the FSMA, received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the shares (i) to investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, or the Order, or (ii) to high net worth entities, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) and (d) of the Order, with all such persons together being referred to as relevant persons, and (b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything

done by it in relation to the shares of our common stock in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom. This prospectus and its contents are confidential and should not be distributed, published or reproduced (in whole or in part) or disclosed by recipients to any other persons in the United Kingdom. Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

#### **Notice to Prospective Investors in Hong Kong**

The shares may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (ii) to “professional investors” within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong) and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

#### **Notice to Prospective Investors in Singapore**

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, or the SFA, (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to compliance with conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- to an institutional investor (for corporations, under Section 274 of the SFA) or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person pursuant to an offer that is made on terms that such shares, debentures and units of shares and

## [Table of Contents](#)

debentures of that corporation or such rights and interest in that trust are acquired at a consideration of not less than \$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction, whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets, and further for corporations, in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA;

- where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer; or
- where the transfer is by operation of law.

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in Switzerland**

The prospectus does not constitute an issue prospectus pursuant to Article 652a or Article 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations, and the shares will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange. Therefore, the prospectus may not comply with the disclosure standards of the Swiss Code of Obligations and/or the listing rules (including any prospectus schemes) of the SIX Swiss Exchange. Accordingly, the shares may not be offered to the public in or from Switzerland, but only to a selected and limited circle of investors, which do not subscribe to the shares with a view to distribution.

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in Qatar**

The shares described in this prospectus have not been, and will not be, offered, sold or delivered, at any time, directly or indirectly in the State of Qatar in a manner that would constitute a public offering. This prospectus has not been, and will not be, registered with or approved by the Qatar Financial Markets Authority or Qatar Central Bank and may not be publicly distributed. This prospectus is intended for the original recipient only and must not be provided to any other person. It is not for general circulation in the State of Qatar and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose.

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in Saudi Arabia**

No offering, whether directly or indirectly, will be made to an investor in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia unless such offering is in accordance with the applicable laws of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia and the rules and regulations of the Capital Market Authority, including the Capital Market Law of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. The shares will not be marketed or sold in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia by us or the underwriters.

This prospectus may not be distributed in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia except to such persons as are permitted under the Office of Securities Regulation issued by the Capital Market Authority. The Saudi Arabian Capital Market Authority does not make any representation as to the accuracy or completeness of this prospectus and expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss arising from, or incurred in reliance upon, any part of this prospectus. Prospective purchasers of the shares offered hereby should conduct their own due diligence on the accuracy of the information relating to the shares. If you do not understand the contents of this prospectus, you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

### **Notice to Prospective Investors in the United Arab Emirates**

This offering has not been approved or licensed by the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates (UAE), Securities and Commodities Authority of the UAE and/or any other relevant licensing authority in the UAE including any licensing authority incorporated under the laws and regulations of any of the free zones established and operating in the territory of the UAE, in

---

[Table of Contents](#)

particular the Dubai Financial Services Authority (DFSA), a regulatory authority of the Dubai International Financial Centre (DIFC). The offering does not constitute a public offer of securities in the UAE, DIFC and/or any other free zone in accordance with the Commercial Companies Law, Federal Law No. 8 of 1984 (as amended), DFSA Offered Securities Rules and NASDAQ Dubai Listing Rules, accordingly, or otherwise. The shares may not be offered to the public in the UAE and/or any of the free zones.

The shares may be offered and issued only to a limited number of investors in the UAE or any of its free zones who qualify as sophisticated investors under the relevant laws and regulations of the UAE or the free zone concerned.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The legality of the shares offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Winstead PC, Houston, Texas. The legality of the shares offered hereby will be passed upon for the underwriters by Baker Botts L.L.P., Houston, Texas.

## EXPERTS

The combined financial statements of LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2012, and the balance sheet of LGI Homes, Inc. as of July 9, 2013 appearing in this prospectus and Registration Statement have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their reports thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such reports given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The financial statements of LGI-GTIS Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries, LGI-GTIS Holdings II, LLC and Subsidiaries, LGI-GTIS Holdings III, LLC and Subsidiaries and LGI-GTIS Holdings IV, LLC and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2012, and for the periods then ended and LGI-GTIS Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries, LGI-GTIS Holdings II, LLC and Subsidiaries and LGI-GTIS Holdings III, LLC and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2011 and for the periods then ended, appearing in this prospectus and Registration Statement, have been audited by Armanino LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

Unless otherwise indicated, all statistical and economic market data included in this prospectus, and in particular in the sections entitled "Summary," "Market Opportunity" and "Our Business," is derived from market information prepared for us by JBREC, a nationally recognized independent research provider and consulting firm, and is included in this prospectus in reliance on JBREC's authority as an expert in such matters. We have paid JBREC a fee of \$39,000 for its services, plus an amount charged at an hourly rate for additional information we may require from JBREC from time to time in connection with its services.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 (as amended and together with all exhibits thereto, the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act, with respect to the shares of our common stock offered pursuant to this prospectus. This prospectus has been filed as part of the Registration Statement and does not contain all of the information set forth in the Registration Statement, as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract, agreement or other document referred to herein are not necessarily complete and, where such agreement or other document is an exhibit to the Registration Statement, each such statement is qualified in all respects by the provisions of such exhibit, to which reference is hereby made for a full statement of the provisions. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, reference is hereby made to the Registration Statement and to the schedules and exhibits.

The Registration Statement and the exhibits may be inspected, without charge, and copies may be obtained, at prescribed rates, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC maintained at

---

[Table of Contents](#)

100 F Street, N.E., Washington, DC 20549, or on the Internet at <http://www.sec.gov>. Information on the operations of the Public Reference Room of the SEC can be obtained by calling 1-800-SEC-0330.

As a result of this offering, we will become subject to the information and periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, and will file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Such periodic reports, proxy statements and other information will be available, without charge, on or through our website, [www.lgihomes.com](http://www.lgihomes.com), as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference and is not part of this prospectus.

[Table of Contents](#)

**LGI HOMES, INC.**  
**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
<b>LGI Homes, Inc. Pro Forma Financial Statements</b>	
<a href="#">Pro Forma Balance Sheet as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and Notes to the Unaudited Pro Forma Balance Sheet</a>	F-7
<a href="#">Pro Forma Statement of Operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and the year ended December 31, 2012 (unaudited), and Notes to the Unaudited Pro Forma Statements of Operations.</a>	F-12
<b>LGI Homes, Inc. Historical Financial Statements</b>	
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-18
<a href="#">Balance Sheet as of July 9, 2013</a>	F-19
<a href="#">Notes to the Balance Sheet</a>	F-20
<b>LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) Historical Financial Statements</b>	
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-22
<a href="#">Combined Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-23
<a href="#">Combined Statement of Operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-24
<a href="#">Combined Statements of Equity from January 1, 2011 to June 30, 2013 (unaudited)</a>	F-25
<a href="#">Combined Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-26
<a href="#">Notes to the Combined Financial Statements for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-27
<b>LGI-GTIS Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries Historical Financial Statements</b>	
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-50
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-51
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-52
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Members' Equity from January 1, 2011 to June 30, 2013 (unaudited)</a>	F-53
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-54
<a href="#">Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-55

## Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
<b>LGI-GTIS Holdings II, LLC and Subsidiaries Historical Financial Statements</b>	
<a href="#"><u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u></a>	F-65
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and December 31, 2012 and 2011</u></a>	F-66
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</u></a>	F-67
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Members' Equity from January 1, 2011 to June 30, 2013 (unaudited)</u></a>	F-68
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</u></a>	F-69
<a href="#"><u>Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</u></a>	F-70
<b>LGI-GTIS Holdings III, LLC and Subsidiaries Historical Financial Statements</b>	
<a href="#"><u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u></a>	F-79
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and December 31, 2012 and 2011</u></a>	F-80
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), the year ended December 31, 2012, and the period March 2, 2011 (inception) through December 31, 2011</u></a>	F-81
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Members' Equity from March 2, 2011 (inception) to June 30, 2013 (unaudited)</u></a>	F-82
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), the year ended December 31, 2012 and the period March 2, 2011 (inception) through December 31, 2011</u></a>	F-83
<a href="#"><u>Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), the year ended December 31, 2012 and the period March 2, 2011 (inception) through December 31, 2011</u></a>	F-84
<b>LGI-GTIS Holdings IV, LLC and Subsidiaries Historical Financial Statements</b>	
<a href="#"><u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u></a>	F-93
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and December 31, 2012</u></a>	F-94
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and the period October 31, 2012 (inception) through December 31, 2012.</u></a>	F-95
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Members' Equity from October 31, 2012 (inception) to June 30, 2013 (unaudited).</u></a>	F-96
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and the period October 31, 2012 (inception) through December 31, 2012</u></a>	F-97
<a href="#"><u>Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and the period October 31, 2012 (inception) through December 31, 2012</u></a>	F-98

## UNAUDITED PRO FORMA FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following unaudited pro forma balance sheet as of June 30, 2013 and the unaudited pro forma statements of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and for the year ended December 31, 2012, present our financial position and results of operations after giving pro forma effect to the Formation Transactions, as described in "Summary—The Transactions" and this offering, as if the Formation Transactions and this offering had been completed as of June 30, 2013 with respect to the unaudited pro forma balance sheet as of June 30, 2013, and as of January 1, 2012 with respect to the unaudited pro forma statements of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013, and the year ended December 31, 2012.

The pro forma adjustments column includes adjustments related to the Formation Transactions, which includes the LGI Transaction (our acquisition of all the equity interests of our predecessor (LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) and the non-controlling interests in a subsidiary of our predecessor) in exchange for shares of our common stock) and the GTIS Transaction (our acquisition of all of GTIS's equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures in exchange for cash and shares of our common stock), as well as this offering, and the use of proceeds from this offering as described under "Use of Proceeds." The GTIS Transaction will be accounted for as an acquisition using purchase accounting as of the date of the GTIS Transaction, which will be the date of this offering. In the LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) financial statements, our predecessor's interest in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures have been accounted for using the equity method and our predecessor's share of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures' net earnings are included in income from unconsolidated joint ventures.

The unaudited pro forma financial statements reflect the following:

- The acquisition of the equity interests of the entities comprising our predecessor from Thomas Lipar, one of our founders, Eric Lipar, our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board, and their respective affiliates, in exchange for \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) and the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) to the non-controlling interests in a subsidiary of one of the entities comprising our predecessor. These transactions are collectively referred to herein as the "LGI Transaction." The LGI Transaction has been accounted for as a combination of entities under common control, including:
  - The issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) in settlement of accrued management and executive bonuses;
  - The recognition of income taxes related to the LGI Transaction, including:
    - Recording deferred income taxes related to the LGI Transaction and our conversion to a taxable entity; and
    - Our taxation as a corporate entity;
  - Adjustments to account for non-controlling interests in an entity formed in 2013 and consolidated by our predecessor for the period from inception through June 30, 2013;

## Table of Contents

- Planned distributions to the owners of the entities comprising our predecessor for estimated federal income taxes on the earnings of our predecessor for the period from January 1, 2013 through the offering; and
- Adjustments to reflect the incremental compensation cost for equity awards to certain employees and non-employee directors subsequent to this offering;
- The issuance and sale of shares of our common stock to the public in this offering;
- The use of the proceeds from this offering to (i) pay underwriting discounts and commissions and other expenses of this offering, (ii) make a payment of \$36.9 million to GTIS as the cash portion of the GTIS Transaction purchase price and (iii) fund working capital and for other general corporate purposes;
- The completion of the GTIS Transaction concurrent with this offering whereby we will acquire all of GTIS's interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, and thereafter own 100% of the equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures. The purchase price of \$41.4 million for the GTIS Transaction includes \$36.9 million in cash and \$4.5 million in newly issued shares of our common stock. The presentation of the GTIS Transaction reflects the application of purchase accounting. The GTIS Transaction has been reflected at estimated fair value and the related pro forma adjustments include:
  - The issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) to GTIS as the stock portion of the consideration for the GTIS Transaction;
  - Adjustments made as a result of the application of purchase accounting in connection with the GTIS Transaction, including:
    - Recording the net tangible assets of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, primarily real estate inventory, at fair value;
    - Recording goodwill for the excess of the sum of the GTIS Transaction purchase price and the estimated fair value of our predecessor's equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures over the estimated fair value of the identifiable net tangible assets of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures;
    - Recording a marketing-related intangible asset;
    - Recording a gain as a result of the re-measurement of our predecessor's equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures to fair value, based on the estimated enterprise value of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures; and
    - Recording deferred income taxes related to the conversion of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures to taxable entities and purchase accounting adjustments;
  - Taxation as a component of a corporate entity; and
  - Adjustments to eliminate transactions, balances and payments between our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures which will not be recorded following the GTIS Transaction when our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures are consolidated, including:
    - The payment of management and warranty fees by GTIS to our predecessor in connection with operating the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures;
    - Certain other related party transactions between our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures; and

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Adjustments to account for our interest in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures on a consolidated basis rather than the equity method.

The unaudited pro forma statements of operations and balance sheet were derived by adjusting the historical combined financial statements of our predecessor, LGI Homes Group (Predecessor), and the financial statements of the four LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures (LGI—GTIS Holdings, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings II, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings III, LLC and LGI—GTIS Holdings IV, LLC), which are combined for presentation in the pro forma financial information as the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures. The adjustments are based on currently available information and certain estimates and assumptions. Our management believes that the assumptions provide a reasonable basis for presenting the significant effects of the Formation Transactions and this offering as contemplated and the pro forma adjustments give appropriate effect to those assumptions. The pro forma statements of operations do not include an adjustment for the estimated additional general and administrative expenses that we anticipate we will incur as a result of being a public company. All pro forma adjustments and their underlying assumptions are described more fully in the notes to our unaudited pro forma balance sheet and statements of operations.

We estimated the fair value of our communities for purposes of determining the pro forma adjustments related to the GTIS Transaction using a discounted cash flow model. The forecasted cash flows of each community are significantly impacted by estimates related to the absorption pace, sales prices, construction costs, cost of materials, sales and marketing expenses, the local economy and other factors for that particular community. The historical performance of each community as well as current trends in the market and economy impacting the community were evaluated for each of the estimates above. Critical assumptions are the absorption pace, sales prices and the costs to build and deliver homes on a community by community basis as well as the weighted average cost of capital (discount rate).

In order to arrive at the assumed absorption pace for home sales included in our cash flow model by community, we primarily analyzed the historical absorption pace in the community and other comparable communities in the geographical area. In addition, we considered internal market data, which generally includes but is not limited to, the availability of competing products in the geographic area. When analyzing our historical absorption pace for home sales and corresponding internal market data, we placed greater emphasis on more current metrics and trends such as the absorption pace realized in the most recent quarters. In order to determine the assumed sales prices included in our cash flow models, we analyzed the historical sales prices realized on homes delivered in the community and other comparable communities in the geographical area. In order to arrive at our assumed costs to build and deliver homes, we generally assumed a cost structure reflecting contracts currently in place with vendors adjusted for any anticipated cost reduction initiatives or increases in cost structure.

Using all available information, we calculated the best estimate of projected cash flows for each community. While many of the estimates were calculated based on historical and projected trends, all estimates are subjective and change from market to market as market and economic conditions change. The determination of fair value also requires discounting the estimated cash flows at a rate we believe a market participant would determine to be commensurate with the inherent risks associated with the assets and related estimated cash flows. The discount rate used in determining each asset's fair value depends on the community's projected life and development stage. The discount rates used to value our predecessor's investments in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures were 16-18% depending on the length of the remaining development cycle of the communities in each joint venture.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We will not finalize the purchase price allocation until the fair values of the identifiable assets and liabilities in the GTIS Transaction have been determined as of the closing date of this offering using the methods and assumptions used to estimate the fair values presented herein. The components of the real estate inventory could change significantly due to the normal operations of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures from the preliminary valuation date of June 30, 2013 through the closing of this offering, primarily due to changes in the quantities of finished lots, homes in progress and completed homes. The enterprise fair value of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures (discussed in note (d) below) could also change due to the recognition of revenues from normal operations from June 30, 2013 through the closing of this offering.

The unaudited pro forma financial information is included for illustrative purposes only and does not purport to reflect our results of operations or financial position that would have occurred had the Formation Transactions been consummated during the periods presented, and this offering would have been completed as of June 30, 2013, or to project our results of operations or financial position for any future period. The unaudited pro forma financial information should be read in conjunction with the sections of this prospectus captioned "Use of Proceeds," "Capitalization," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," the audited and unaudited combined financial statements of our predecessor, LGI Homes Group (Predecessor), and related notes, and the audited and unaudited financial statements of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

**LGI HOMES, INC.**  
**UNAUDITED PRO FORMA BALANCE SHEET**  
**AS OF JUNE 30, 2013**  
**(in thousands)**

	LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) (unaudited)	LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures(1) (unaudited)	Adjustments		LGI Homes, Inc. Pro Forma
<b>ASSETS</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$15,205	\$4,643	\$	(a)(b)(i)	\$
Accounts receivable	2,718	1,690	—		4,408
Accounts receivable, related parties	885	174	(1,025)	(g)	34
Real estate inventory	49,191	33,744	7,224	(c)	90,159
Pre-acquisition costs and deposits	3,060	—	—		3,060
Investments in subsidiaries	5,326	—	(5,326)	(g)	—
Property and equipment, net	874	139	—		1,013
Goodwill and other intangible assets	—	—	9,530	(d)(e)	9,530
Other assets	2,544	179	—		2,723
Total assets	<u>\$79,803</u>	<u>\$40,569</u>	<u>\$</u>		<u>\$</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>					
Accounts payable	\$6,312	\$3,333	\$		\$ 9,645
Accounts payable, related parties	42	983	(1,025)	(g)	—
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	3,107	747	(700)	(k)	3,154
Deferred tax liabilities, net	—	—	1,983	(f)(h)(j)	1,983
Notes payable	23,065	—	—		23,065
Total liabilities	<u>32,526</u>	<u>5,063</u>	<u>258</u>		<u>37,847</u>
<b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES</b>					
<b>EQUITY</b>					
Common stock	—	—		(i)	
Additional paid in capital	—	—		(i)	
Predecessor owners' equity	32,114	35,506	(67,620)	(i)	—
Retained earnings	—	—	3,551	(f)(j)	3,551
Total owners' equity	<u>32,114</u>	<u>35,506</u>			
Non-controlling interest	15,163	—	(15,163)	(i)	—
Total equity	<u>47,277</u>	<u>35,506</u>			
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$79,803</u>	<u>\$40,569</u>	<u>\$</u>		<u>\$</u>

(1) This column is a combination of the financial statements of LGI—GTIS Holdings, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings II, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings III, LLC and LGI—GTIS Holdings IV, LLC, each of which is presented in separate financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

**Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Balance Sheet**

- (a) Reflects the proceeds from this offering of \$                    assuming the issuance of                    shares of our common stock at a price of \$                    per share (which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), net of \$                    million to pay underwriting discounts and commissions and expenses related to this offering.
- (b) Reflects the GTIS Transaction concurrent with this offering. The purchase price of \$41.4 million for the GTIS Transaction includes \$36.9 million cash and \$4.5 million in newly issued shares of our common stock. The presentation of the GTIS Transaction reflects the application of purchase accounting. The GTIS Transaction has been reflected at estimated fair value.
- (c) Reflects an increase by approximately \$7.2 million (step up) to the historical cost basis of the real estate inventory of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures of \$33.7 million to reflect the real estate inventory at its estimated fair value as a result of the GTIS Transaction. The estimated fair values of finished lots and completed homes, including sales models, as of June 30, 2013 of \$8.5 million and \$20.1 million, respectively, were determined, in conjunction with realized sales prices, by comparing the sales prices of lots and homes with similar size, amenities and community developments of nearby communities, generally in the immediate vicinity. The fair value of homes in progress as of June 30, 2013 of \$6.9 million was estimated by multiplying the estimated fair value of a completed home in the development by the respective percentage of completion of each home in progress. The estimated fair value of land under development of \$5.4 million was based upon the development costs incurred as of June 30, 2013 and the forecasted cash flows of the planned community; the estimated fair value of land under development approximates book value.

The pro forma statements of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2012 do not reflect an increase in the cost of sales associated with the step up of the real estate inventory since the step up does not have a continuing impact on the results of our operations due to the short term (less than one year) impact on our financial performance. Based upon the forecasted sale of primarily all of the finished lots, homes in progress and completed homes and models to which the pro forma step up applies, \$7.1 million of the pro forma step up is expected to be charged to cost of sales over the twelve month period following the GTIS Transaction with the remaining \$75,000 recognized in the following year. The timing of the amortization is dependent upon our ability to complete the development of the land, construction of the homes, and the sales of the related inventory, as fully explained in the introduction to the pro forma financial statements.

- (d) Records goodwill resulting from the GTIS Transaction of approximately \$8.7 million, which will have an indefinite life. Goodwill was estimated based on the excess of the (i) sum of (x) the GTIS Transaction purchase price of \$41.4 million and (y) the re-measurement of our predecessor's equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures at the estimated fair value of \$10.8 million for a total estimated enterprise fair value of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures of \$52.2 million over (ii) the estimated fair value of the identifiable net assets at June 30, 2013 of \$43.5 million. Because we will obtain control of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures by acquiring the equity interests of the other members through the GTIS Transaction, we do not believe the purchase price of the GTIS transaction is indicative of a market participant's fair value of our pre-existing non-controlling investment in the joint ventures. Our acquisition of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures includes a premium for acquiring the operations of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures that, when combined with our predecessor's operations, enables greater access to capital markets. Therefore, we estimated the fair value of 100% of the equity interests of the

## [Table of Contents](#)

LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures on a stand-alone basis of \$46.7 million as of June 30, 2013 using the discounted cash flow model for all communities included in the GTIS Transaction and using discount rates of 16-18% as noted above. Our predecessor's expected share of the present value of the forecasted cash flows by community of \$14.4 million is based upon the distribution allocations established in the respective joint venture agreements applied to the total present value of the forecasted cash flows of each joint venture. The stand-alone value of our predecessor's equity interests in the GTIS Joint Ventures of \$10.8 million was estimated by applying a lack of control and marketability discount of 25% to our predecessor's share of the discounted future cash flows of \$14.4 million. We believe the lack of control and marketability discount of 25% is appropriate given our predecessor's shared control of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.

- (e) Reflects an intangible asset recognized as a result of the GTIS Transaction for the reacquired rights to the LGI Homes trade name used in the operations of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures at the estimated fair value of \$0.8 million. The estimated fair value was calculated based upon the forecasted revenues of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures using a relief-from-royalty valuation model. The significant assumptions used in the relief-from-royalty model were the forecasted revenues of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures, a royalty rate of 0.5% and a discount rate of 25%. The royalty rate of 0.5% was selected due to the lack of exclusive use of our trade name and the minimal impact of our trade name on forecasted sales due to limited brand recognition and the nature of our operating model. The pre-tax discount rate of 25% is the expected return on the marketing-related intangible asset used in the weighted average return on assets model prepared as part of the enterprise valuation discussed in note (d) above and is greater than the 16-18% discount rate discussed above because the 25% discount rate reflects a risk premium associated with intangible assets. The useful life of three years is consistent with the timing of a majority of the forecasted revenues to be earned over the remaining development cycle of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures' communities.
- (f) Reflects a gain recognized as a result of the GTIS Transaction of \$5.5 million from the re-measurement of our predecessor's equity interests in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures to estimated fair value of \$10.8 million. Additionally, a deferred tax liability of \$1.9 million for the difference in the fair value and the tax basis of our predecessor's equity interests of \$5.3 million was recorded on the balance sheet as of June 30, 2013. The gain on re-measurement and the deferred tax liability are recognized on the pro forma balance sheet as of June 30, 2013 with offsetting entries to retained earnings for a net adjustment to retained earnings of \$3.6 million. Because the gain on re-measurement and the related deferred taxes are one-time charges recognized in the period of acquisition, these charges are not reflected in the pro forma statements of operations.
- (g) Eliminates our predecessor's investment in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures and our related party receivable balance of \$5.3 million and \$1.0 million, respectively.
- (h) Records a net deferred tax liability of \$31,000 for deferred income taxes related to warranty reserves and property and equipment identified in the GTIS Transaction and our conversion to a taxable entity.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (i) Reflects the following adjustments attributable to the (i) LGI Transaction and the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) to (x) the equity owners of the entities comprising our predecessor and (y) the non-controlling interests in a subsidiary of one of the entities comprising our predecessor in exchange for their non-controlling interests in the subsidiary, (ii) the planned cash distribution to the equity owners of the entities comprising our predecessor for estimated income taxes on predecessor earnings, (iii) elimination of the equity ownership of GTIS in the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures as a result of the GTIS Transaction, (iv) the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of restricted common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) in settlement of accrued management and executive bonuses, and (v) the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock pursuant to this offering. The LGI Transaction reflects a combination of entities under common control. The pro forma adjustments reflect the issuance of equity interests, including:

	Predecessor's owners' equity	Non- controlling interests	Paid in capital
	(dollars in thousands)		
Contribution of our predecessor's businesses recorded and, in connection with the LGI Transaction, the issuance of shares of common stock to (x) the equity owners of the entities comprising our predecessor and (y) the non-controlling interests in a subsidiary of our predecessor (less \$ _____ par value of shares issued)	\$ (27,614)	\$(15,163)	\$ 47,277
Planned cash distributions to the equity owners of the entities comprising our predecessor for estimated income taxes on the results of operations for the period from January 1, 2013 through the closing of this offering.	(4,500)		
Elimination of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures' equity and issuance of shares of common stock to GTIS (less \$ _____ par value of shares issued)	(35,506)		
Issuance of shares of common stock in settlement of accrued management and executive bonuses (less \$ _____ par value of shares issued)			
Issuance of shares of common stock in this offering (less \$ _____ par value of shares issued)			
Underwriting fees and other offering expenses	<u>\$ (67,620)</u>	<u>\$(15,163)</u>	<u>\$ _____</u>

- (j) Records a net deferred income tax liability of \$26,000 for deferred income taxes related to our predecessor's warranty reserves and property and equipment and our conversion to a taxable entity.
- (k) Reflects the settlement of accrued liabilities for management and executive bonuses of \$0.7 million earned as part of a performance based cash bonus plan through June 30, 2013 through the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of restricted common stock of equal value (assuming

---

[Table of Contents](#)

an initial public offering price of \$     per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). Management and executive bonuses to be earned through the closing date of this offering under our existing performance based cash bonus plan will also to be settled through the issuance of shares of restricted stock of equal value in connection with this offering.

**LGI HOMES, INC.**  
**UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**  
**SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2013**  
**(in thousands, except per share data)**

	LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) (unaudited)	LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures(1) (unaudited)	Adjustments		LGI Homes, Inc. Pro Forma
Home sales	\$ 57,998	\$ 37,971	\$ —		\$ 95,969
Management and warranty fees	1,302	—	(1,302)	(c)	—
Total revenues	59,300	37,971	(1,302)		95,969
Cost of sales	42,142	27,390	(67)	(c)	69,465
Selling expenses	5,493	3,671	—		9,164
General and administrative	5,026	2,049	(1,002)	(b)(c)(d)	6,073
Income from unconsolidated joint ventures	(944)	—	944	(a)	—
Operating income	7,583	4,861	(1,177)		11,267
Interest expense	(6)	—	—		(6)
Other income, net	22	62	—		84
Net income before income taxes	7,599	4,923	(1,177)		11,345
Income taxes	136	96	3,744	(e)	3,976
Net income	7,463	4,827	(4,921)		7,369
Loss attributable to non-controlling interests	(146)	—	146	(f)	—
Net income attributable to owners	<u>7,609</u>	<u>4,827</u>	<u>(5,067)</u>		<u>7,369</u>
Pro forma net income per share:					
Basic					\$ (g)
Diluted					\$ (g)
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding:					
Basic					(g)
Diluted					(g)

(1) This column is a combination of the financial statements of LGI—GTIS Holdings, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings II, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings III, LLC and LGI—GTIS Holdings IV, LLC, each of which is presented in separate financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

**Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Statement of Operations for Six Months Ended June 30, 2013**

The following pro forma adjustments reflect the GTIS Transaction and the LGI Transaction as if they had been completed as of January 1, 2012. The presentation of the GTIS Transaction reflects the application of purchase accounting. The presentation of the LGI Transaction reflects the combination of entities under common control.

- (a) Eliminates our predecessor's equity in the income of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.
- (b) Reflects amortization of the intangible asset recorded in the GTIS Transaction of \$0.8 million. The trade name rights have an estimated useful life of three years based upon

## [Table of Contents](#)

the timing of the majority of the forecasted revenues to be earned over the remaining development cycle of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures' communities. Amortization is recorded on a straight-line basis. Pro forma amortization expense was \$133,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2013.

- (c) Reflects the elimination of \$1.3 million of management and warranty fees our predecessor charged to the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures during the period pursuant to the management services agreements. Effective as of the completion of the GTIS Transaction, the applicable agreements will be terminated, and the fees will no longer be charged. The corresponding charges of \$1.2 million and \$67,000 were recorded to general and administrative expense and cost of sales, respectively, by the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.
- (d) Reflects the incremental compensation cost of \$100,000 included in general and administrative expenses for restricted common stock to be granted to employees and non-employee directors subsequent to this offering. Concurrent with this offering, as part of our new Equity Incentive Plan, \$100,000 of restricted common stock and \$200,000 of restricted stock units to be settled with shares of our common stock have been designated for annual awards to certain employees and the non-employee directors, respectively; the shares will vest ratably over a three year period and total compensation cost of \$300,000 will be recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period resulting in annual compensation cost for each annual award of \$100,000. The number of shares of our common stock to be granted concurrently with the closing of this offering will be determined upon the closing of this offering based on the price of our common stock in this offering. Pro forma compensation cost for the six months ended June 30, 2013 includes compensation costs of \$50,000 for the awards associated with each of the first and second year grants.
- (e) Reflects the pro forma federal and state income taxes of \$2.5 million and \$1.3 million attributable to the change in the taxable status of our predecessor as a result of the LGI Transaction and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures as a result of the GTIS Transaction, respectively. State income taxes have been recognized in the results of operations of our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures for the six months ended June 30, 2013. Certain states require pass-through entities to pay corporate income taxes when the parent is a taxable entity for federal income tax purposes. The federal and incremental state income taxes resulting from the change to a taxable entity were calculated using an estimated 33% effective tax rate. The difference between the effective tax rate of 33% and the statutory tax rate is primarily due to the estimated Domestic Production Activities Deduction (DPAD) as calculated in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code. Since our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures were pass-through entities, the DPAD reduced the taxable income of the owners; we will receive the DPAD upon our conversion to a taxable entity and our acquisition of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.
- (f) Eliminates income attributed to the non-controlling interests in an entity formed in 2013 and consolidated by our predecessor for the period from inception through June 30, 2013 that will become our wholly-owned subsidiary upon the completion of the LGI Transaction.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (g) The following sets forth the computation of the unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net income per share at June 30, 2013 (in thousands, except per share amounts).

	Six months ended June 30, 2013
<b>Net income attributable to common stockholders (numerator)</b>	<b>\$ 7,369</b>
Net income	
Undistributed net income attributable to participating securities	
Net income attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$</u>
<b>Weighted-average shares outstanding (denominator)</b>	
Denominator for basic earnings per share	
Common shares issued in the LGI Transaction	
Common shares issued in the GTIS Transaction	
Common shares issued in this offering	
Pro forma basic weighted common shares outstanding	
Plus: Incremental shares related to restricted stock grants to employees, executives, and non-employee directors	
Pro forma diluted weighted common shares outstanding	
Pro forma basic net income per common share	<u>\$</u>
Pro forma diluted net income per common share	<u>\$</u>

Pro forma basic earnings per share is computed by dividing the pro forma net income available to common stockholders by the pro forma weighted average of common shares outstanding during the period. Pro forma diluted earnings per share adjusts pro forma basic earnings per share for the effects of employee, executive and non-employee director restricted common stock awards in the periods in which such effects are dilutive. There were no potential dilutive common shares for the six months ended June 30, 2013.

Our predecessor did not declare dividends during the six months ended June 30, 2013. We do not intend to declare dividends in the near future subsequent to our becoming a public company (see "Dividend Policy").

The computation of the pro forma basic earnings per share is based on the number of common shares outstanding after giving effect for the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) pursuant to (i) the LGI Transaction, (ii) the GTIS Transaction and (iii) this offering as if these issuances had occurred on January 1, 2012.

The computation of the pro forma diluted earnings per share also takes into account the number of common shares outstanding after giving effect for the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of restricted common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) to employees, executives and non-employee directors and in settlement of management and executive bonuses, as if these grants had occurred on January 1, 2012.

**LGI HOMES, INC.**  
**UNAUDITED PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**  
**YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012**  
(in thousands, except per share data)

	LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) (unaudited)	LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures(1) (unaudited)	Adjustments	LGI Homes, Inc. Pro Forma
Home sales	\$ 73,820	\$ 69,558	\$ —	\$ 143,378
Management and warranty fees	2,401	—	(2,401) (c)	—
Total revenues	76,221	69,558	(2,401)	143,378
Cost of sales	54,531	49,830	(132) (c)	104,229
Selling expenses	7,269	6,101	—	13,370
General and administrative	6,096	3,305	(1,752) (b)(c)(d)	7,649
Income from unconsolidated joint ventures	(1,526)	—	1,526 (a)	—
Operating income	9,851	10,322	(2,043)	18,130
Interest expense	(1)	—	—	(1)
Other income, net	173	42	—	215
Net income before income taxes	10,023	10,364	(2,043)	18,344
Income taxes	155	187	6,053 (e)	6,395
Net income	\$ 9,868	10,177	(8,096)	\$ 11,949
Income attributable to non-controlling interests	163	—	—	163
Net income attributable to owners	\$ 9,705	\$ 10,177	(8,096)	\$ 11,786
Pro forma net income per share				
Basic				\$ (f)
Diluted				\$ (f)
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding:				
Basic				(f)
Diluted				(f)

(1) This column is a combination of the financial statements of LGI—GTIS Holdings, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings II, LLC, LGI—GTIS Holdings III, LLC and LGI—GTIS Holdings IV, LLC, each of which is presented in separate financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

**Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Statement of Operations for Year Ended December 31, 2012**

The following pro forma adjustments reflect the GTIS Transaction and the LGI Transaction as if they had been completed as of January 1, 2012. The presentation of the GTIS Transaction reflects the application of purchase accounting. The presentation of the LGI Transaction reflects the combination of entities under common control.

- (a) Eliminates our predecessor's equity in the income of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.

## Table of Contents

- (b) Reflects amortization of the intangible asset recorded in the GTIS Transaction of \$0.8 million. The trade name rights have an estimated useful life of three years based upon the timing of the majority of the forecasted revenues to be earned over the remaining development cycle of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures' communities. Amortization is recorded on a straight-line basis. Pro forma amortization expense was \$267,000 for the year ended December 31, 2012.
- (c) Reflects the elimination of \$2.4 million of management and warranty fees our predecessor charged to the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures during the period pursuant to management services agreements. Effective as of the completion of the GTIS Transaction, the applicable agreements will be terminated, and the fees will no longer be charged. The corresponding charges of \$2.3 million and \$132,000 were recorded to general and administrative expense and cost of sales, respectively, by the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures.
- (d) Reflects the incremental compensation cost of \$250,000 included in general and administrative expenses for restricted common stock to be granted to employees and non-employee directors subsequent to this offering. Concurrent with this offering, as part of our new Equity Incentive Plan, \$100,000 of restricted common stock and \$200,000 of restricted stock units to be settled with shares of our common stock have been designated for annual awards to certain employees and the non-employee directors, respectively; the shares will vest ratably over a three year period and total compensation cost of \$300,000 will be recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period resulting in annual compensation cost of \$100,000. The number of shares of our common stock to be granted concurrently with this offering under the Equity Incentive Plan will be determined upon the closing of this offering based on the price of our common stock in this offering. We also intend to award to each of our employees                      shares of restricted common stock as a one-time bonus expected to be valued in total at approximately \$150,000; the shares vest at the end of a one year service period. Pro forma compensation cost for these awards is \$100,000 and \$150,000 for the year ended December 31, 2012, respectively.
- (e) Reflects the pro forma federal and incremental state income taxes of \$3.3 million and \$2.8 million attributable to the change in the taxable status of our predecessor as a result of the LGI Transaction and the change in the taxable status of the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures as a result of the GTIS Transaction, respectively. State income taxes have been recognized in the results of operations of our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures for the year ended December 31, 2012. Certain states require pass-through entities to pay corporate income taxes when the parent is a taxable entity for federal income tax purposes. The federal and incremental state income taxes resulting from the change to a taxable entity were calculated using an estimated 33% effective tax rate. The difference between the effective tax rate of 33% and the statutory tax rate is primarily due to the Domestic Production Activities Deduction (DPAD) calculated in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code. Since our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures were pass-through entities, the DPAD reduced the taxable income of the owners of our predecessor and the LGI/GTIS Joint Ventures; we will receive the DPAD upon our conversion to a taxable entity.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (f) The following sets forth the computation of the unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net income per share at December 31, 2012 (in thousands, except per share amounts).

	<u>Year ended</u> <u>December 31, 2012</u>
<b>Net income attributable to common stockholders (numerator)</b>	
Net income	\$ 11,949
Undistributed net income attributable to participating securities	_____
Net income attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ _____</u>
<b>Weighted-average shares outstanding (denominator)</b>	
Denominator for basic earnings per share	
Common shares issued in the LGI Transaction	
Common shares issued in the GTIS Transaction	
Common shares issued in this offering	_____
Pro forma basic weighted common shares outstanding	
Plus: Incremental shares related to restricted stock grants to employees, executives and non-employee directors	_____
Pro forma diluted weighted common shares outstanding	<u>_____</u>
Pro forma basic net income per common share	<u>\$ _____</u>
Pro forma diluted net income per common share	<u>\$ _____</u>

Pro forma basic earnings per share is computed by dividing the pro forma net income available to common stockholders by the pro forma weighted average of common shares outstanding during the period. Pro forma diluted earnings per share adjusts pro forma basic earnings per share for the effects of employee, executive and non-employee director restricted common stock awards in the periods in which such effects are dilutive. There were no potential dilutive common shares for the year ended December 31, 2013.

Our predecessor did not declare dividends during the year ended December 31, 2012. We do not intend to declare dividends in the near future subsequent to our becoming a public company (see "Dividend Policy").

The computation of the pro forma basic earnings per share is based on the number of common shares outstanding after giving effect for the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) pursuant to (i) the LGI Transaction, (ii) the GTIS Transaction, and (iii) this offering as if these issuances had occurred on January 1, 2012.

The computation of the pro forma diluted earnings per share also takes into account the number of common shares outstanding after giving effect for the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of restricted common stock (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) to employees, executives and non-employee directors, and in settlement of management and executive bonuses, as if these grants had occurred on January 1, 2012.

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors and Shareholder of LGI Homes, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of LGI Homes, Inc. (the Company) as of July 9, 2013. This balance sheet is the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on this balance sheet based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the balance sheet is free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation.

In our opinion the balance sheet referred to above presents fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of LGI Homes, Inc. at July 9, 2013, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Houston, Texas  
July 10, 2013

**LGI HOMES, INC.**  
**BALANCE SHEET**

	July 9, 2013
<b>Assets</b>	
Cash	\$1,000
Total assets	<u>\$1,000</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>	
<b>Liabilities</b>	
Accounts payable	\$ —
Total liabilities	—
<b>Stockholder's Equity</b>	
Common stock, 1,000 shares issued and outstanding	\$ 10
Additional paid in capital	<u>990</u>
Total stockholder's equity	1,000
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY	<u>\$1,000</u>

See accompanying notes to the balance sheet.

**LGI HOMES, INC.**  
**NOTES TO THE BALANCE SHEET**  
**JULY 9, 2013**

**1. ORGANIZATION**

**Organization and Description of the Business**

LGI Homes, Inc. (the "Company"), a Delaware corporation was organized on July 9, 2013 as a holding company for the purposes of facilitating an initial public offering of common stock. The Company has not engaged in any business or other activities except in connection with its formation. It is expected that following a reorganization of the Company's predecessor's businesses, including LGI Homes Group, LLC and LGI Homes Corporate, LLC and their consolidated subsidiaries and controlled variable interest entities, as well as LGI Homes, Ltd., LGI Homes — Sunrise Meadow, Ltd., LGI Homes — Canyon Crossing, Ltd., and LGI Homes — Deer Creek, LLC, (collectively, "LGI Homes Group (Predecessor)") and the initial public offering of the common stock of the Company, the Company will control LGI Homes Group (Predecessor). The Company's only business following the initial public offering will be to control the business and affairs of LGI Homes, Inc. and its subsidiaries. The Company will consolidate the financial results of LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) into the Company's consolidated financial statements.

LGI Homes, Inc.'s principal business is the design and construction of entry-level homes in Texas, Arizona, Florida and Georgia.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying balance sheet has been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. Separate statements of income and changes in stockholders' equity have not been presented because there have been no operating activities or equity transactions of this entity. A separate statement of cash flows has not been presented, as the only transactions impacting such statement are fully described below.

**3. STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY**

The Company is authorized to issue 250,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share. At July 9, 2013, 1,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, were issued upon payment of \$1,000.

LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</a>	F-22
<b>COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</b>	
<a href="#">Combined Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-23
<a href="#">Combined Statements of Operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-24
<a href="#">Combined Statements of Equity from January 1, 2011 to June 30, 2013 (unaudited)</a>	F-25
<a href="#">Combined Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-26
<a href="#">Notes to the Combined Financial Statements for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-27

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors and Equity Holders of LGI Homes Group (Predecessor)

We have audited the accompanying combined balance sheets of LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) (the Company) as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related combined statements of operations, equity, and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2012. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We did not audit the four financial statements of: LGI – GTIS Holdings, LLC; LGI – GTIS Holdings II, LLC; LGI – GTIS Holdings, III, LLC; and LGI- GTIS Holdings IV, LLC (collectively GTIS Entities), which entities are limited liability companies in which the Company has equity interests. In the combined financial statements, the Company's combined investment in the GTIS Entities is stated at \$4,446,302 and \$2,254,541 as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, and the Company's equity in the net income of GTIS Entities is stated at \$1,526,464, and \$714,758 for the two years in the period ended December 31, 2012. Those statements were audited by other auditors whose reports has been furnished to us, and our opinion, insofar as it relates to the amounts included for the GTIS Entities, is based solely on the reports of the other auditors.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits and the report of other auditors provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, based on our audits and the report of other auditors, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the combined financial position of LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) at December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the combined results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2012, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Houston, Texas  
August 27, 2013

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**COMBINED BALANCE SHEETS**

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 15,205,244	\$ 7,069,471	\$ 5,106,183
Accounts receivable	2,718,313	922,897	717,992
Accounts receivable, related parties	885,295	1,026,925	293,864
Real estate inventory	49,191,303	28,489,191	12,525,674
Pre-acquisition costs and deposits	3,059,966	997,875	572,073
Investments in unconsolidated joint ventures	5,325,873	4,446,302	2,254,541
Property and equipment, net	873,877	719,390	469,801
Other assets	2,544,061	1,884,100	1,572,505
Total assets	<u>\$ 79,803,932</u>	<u>\$ 45,556,151</u>	<u>\$ 23,512,633</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>			
Accounts payable	\$ 6,311,718	\$ 3,090,890	\$ 1,421,246
Accounts payable, related parties	42,093	108,577	10,244
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	3,107,065	2,176,945	1,031,602
Notes payable	23,065,308	14,968,762	6,414,516
Total liabilities	32,526,184	20,345,174	8,877,608
<b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 11)</b>			
<b>EQUITY</b>			
Owners' equity	32,114,770	25,210,977	12,990,732
Non-controlling interests	15,162,978	—	1,644,293
Total equity	<u>47,277,748</u>	<u>25,210,977</u>	<u>14,635,025</u>
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 79,803,932</u>	<u>\$ 45,556,151</u>	<u>\$ 23,512,633</u>

See accompanying notes to the combined financial statements

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**COMBINED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	For the Six Months Ended June 30,		For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2013 (unaudited)	2012 (unaudited)	2012	2011
<b>Revenues:</b>				
Home sales	\$ 57,997,822	\$ 27,860,520	\$ 73,820,028	\$ 49,269,971
Management and warranty fees	1,301,722	991,703	2,401,013	1,186,188
Total revenues	59,299,544	28,852,223	76,221,041	50,456,159
Cost of sales	42,141,792	20,272,509	54,530,971	36,699,505
Selling expenses	5,492,853	2,863,163	7,269,331	4,884,310
General and administrative	5,025,833	2,451,184	6,096,114	5,125,331
(Income) from unconsolidated joint ventures	(943,687)	(585,825)	(1,526,464)	(714,758)
Operating income	7,582,753	3,851,192	9,851,089	4,461,771
Interest expense	(5,668)	(24,684)	(1,234)	(28,152)
Other income, net	22,302	23,939	172,785	203,677
Net income before income taxes	7,599,387	3,850,447	10,022,640	4,637,296
Income tax provision	(136,277)	(64,566)	(154,542)	(124,891)
Net income	7,463,110	3,785,881	9,868,098	4,512,405
(Income) loss attributable to non-controlling interests	145,522	(68,015)	(162,969)	(1,161,986)
Net income attributable to owners	\$ 7,608,632	\$ 3,717,866	\$ 9,705,129	\$ 3,350,419
<b>Unaudited pro forma net income per share (Note 13)</b>				
Basic	\$		\$	
Diluted	\$		\$	

See accompanying notes to the combined financial statements

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**COMBINED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY**

	Total Owners' Equity	Non- Controlling Interest	Total Equity
<b>BALANCE—January 1, 2011</b>	<b>\$ 11,050,313</b>	<b>\$ 715,632</b>	<b>\$ 11,765,945</b>
Net income	3,350,419	1,161,986	4,512,405
Contributions	4,360,000	404,175	4,764,175
Distributions	(5,770,000)	(637,500)	(6,407,500)
<b>BALANCE—December 31, 2011</b>	<b>\$ 12,990,732</b>	<b>\$ 1,644,293</b>	<b>\$ 14,635,025</b>
Net income	9,705,129	162,969	9,868,098
Contributions	6,650,000	—	6,650,000
Distributions	(4,134,884)	(1,807,262)	(5,942,146)
<b>BALANCE—December 31, 2012</b>	<b>\$ 25,210,977</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 25,210,977</b>
Net income (unaudited)	7,608,632	(145,522)	7,463,110
Contributions (unaudited)	2,535,000	15,308,500	17,843,500
Distributions (unaudited)	(3,239,839)	—	(3,239,839)
<b>BALANCE—June 30, 2013 (unaudited)</b>	<b>\$ 32,114,770</b>	<b>\$ 15,162,978</b>	<b>\$ 47,277,748</b>

See accompanying notes to the combined financial statements

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**COMBINED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	For the Six Months Ended		For the Year Ended	
	June 30,		December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
	(unaudited)	(unaudited)		
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>				
Net Income	\$ 7,463,110	\$ 3,785,881	\$ 9,868,098	\$ 4,512,405
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:				
Income from unconsolidated joint ventures	(943,687)	(585,825)	(1,526,464)	(714,758)
Distributions from unconsolidated joint ventures	959,256	783,750	1,545,437	607,500
Depreciation and amortization	131,283	77,179	185,120	79,747
Changes in assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable	(1,795,416)	(241,354)	(204,905)	(429,827)
(Receivables from) payables to related parties, net	75,146	(324,782)	(634,728)	(147,921)
Real estate inventory	(20,702,114)	(5,887,127)	(15,963,517)	7,751,795
Pre-acquisition costs and deposits	(2,062,089)	(757,214)	(425,802)	(241,041)
Other assets	(659,962)	(122,198)	(311,595)	(898,550)
Accounts payable	3,220,829	1,096,952	1,669,644	(6,403)
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	930,120	339,252	1,145,343	(958,171)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	(13,383,524)	(1,835,486)	(4,653,369)	9,554,776
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>				
Investments of capital into unconsolidated joint ventures	(927,975)	(313,499)	(2,244,047)	(1,299,189)
Distributions of capital from unconsolidated joint ventures	32,835	—	33,313	—
Proceeds from disposal of assets at net book value	29,233	—	177	14,713
Purchases of property and equipment	(315,003)	(124,759)	(434,886)	(451,214)
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,180,910)	(438,258)	(2,645,443)	(1,735,690)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>				
Proceeds from notes payable	\$ 55,472,766	\$ 14,938,829	\$ 46,364,607	\$ 26,156,379
Payments on notes payable	(47,376,220)	(13,601,208)	(37,810,361)	(32,483,236)
Contributions	2,535,000	5,625,000	6,650,000	4,360,000
Distributions	(3,239,839)	(1,665,000)	(4,134,884)	(5,770,000)
Contributions from non-controlling interests	15,308,500	—	—	404,175
Distributions to non-controlling interests	—	(972,263)	(1,807,262)	(637,500)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	22,700,207	4,325,358	9,262,100	(7,970,182)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	8,135,773	2,051,614	1,963,288	(151,096)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	7,069,471	5,106,183	5,106,183	5,257,279
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 15,205,244</u>	<u>\$ 7,157,797</u>	<u>\$ 7,069,471</u>	<u>\$ 5,106,183</u>

See accompanying notes to the combined financial statements.

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. BUSINESS**

**Organization and Description of the Business**

LGI Homes Group (Predecessor) (the "Companies") is a group of affiliated entities, under common control, which is engaged in the design and construction of entry-level homes in high growth markets in Texas, Arizona, Florida and Georgia.

A Registration Statement on Form S-1 is expected to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to an initial public offering (the "IPO"). Prior to the consummation of the IPO, LGI Homes, Inc. and the Companies will engage in certain formation and restructuring transactions pursuant to which the Companies will be reorganized under a Delaware corporation named LGI Homes, Inc. See Note 14 for further discussion.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying combined financial statements include the accounts of LGI Homes Group, LLC and LGI Homes Corporate, LLC and their consolidated subsidiaries and controlled variable interest entities, as well as LGI Homes, Ltd., LGI Homes—Sunrise Meadow, Ltd., LGI Homes—Canyon Crossing, Ltd., and LGI Homes—Deer Creek, LLC. Immediate family members, a father and son, individually or jointly own more than 50% of the voting ownership interest of each entity and have historically voted their interests in concert. The immediate family members are referred to hereinafter as the Principals. These entities have been combined for reporting purposes as they are under common management, operate in the same business, and are controlled by the Principals.

The combined financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (US GAAP) as contained within the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC). All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation and all intracompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in combination.

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of the Companies' financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and December 31, 2012 and 2011, and revenues and expenses for the six month period ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates. The significant accounting estimates include real estate inventory and cost of sales, impairment of real estate inventory and property and equipment, warranty reserves, loss contingencies, receivable from a community development district, and accounting for variable interest entities.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents and Concentration of Credit Risk**

Cash and cash equivalents are defined as cash on hand, demand deposits with financial institutions, and short-term liquid investments with an initial maturity date of less than three months. The Companies' cash in demand deposit accounts may exceed federally insured limits.

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

The Companies' management monitors the cash balances in their operating accounts and adjusts the cash balances as appropriate; however, these cash balances could be negatively impacted if the underlying financial institutions fail or are subject to other adverse conditions in the financial markets. To date, the Companies have experienced no loss or diminished access to cash in their operating accounts.

**Accounts Receivable**

Accounts receivable consist primarily of proceeds due from title companies for sales closed prior to period end and are generally collected within a few days from closing.

**Real Estate Inventory**

Inventory consists of land, land under development, homes in progress, and completed homes. Inventory is stated at cost unless the carrying amount is determined not to be recoverable, in which case inventory is written down to fair value.

Land, development and other project costs, including interest and property taxes incurred during development and home construction, are capitalized to real estate inventory. Land development and other common costs that benefit the entire community, including field construction supervision and related direct overhead, are allocated to individual lots or homes, as appropriate. The costs of lots are transferred to homes in progress when home construction begins. Home construction costs and related carrying charges (principally capitalized interest and property taxes) are allocated to the cost of individual homes using the specific identification method. Costs that are not specifically identifiable to a home are allocated on a pro rata basis by taking costs and dividing by the total number of lots in the community. Management believes the allocation of costs on a pro rata basis approximates the allocation using relative sales value. Inventory costs for completed homes are expensed as cost of sales as homes are sold. Changes to estimated total development costs subsequent to initial home closings in a community are generally allocated to the remaining unsold lots and homes in the community on a pro rata basis.

The life cycle of a community generally ranges from two to five years, commencing with the acquisition of land, continuing through the land development phase, and concluding with the construction, sale, and delivery of homes. A constructed home is used as the community sales office during the life of the community and then sold. Actual individual community lives will vary based on the size of the community, the sales absorption rate, and whether we purchased the property as raw land or finished lots.

In accordance with the provisions of ASC 360, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*, real estate inventory is evaluated for indicators of impairment by each community during each reporting period. In conducting our review for indicators of impairment on a community level, we evaluate, among other things, the margins on homes that have been delivered, communities with slow moving inventory, projected margins on future home sales over the life of the community, and the estimated fair value of the land. For individual communities with indicators of impairment, additional analysis is performed to estimate the community's undiscounted future cash flows. If the estimated undiscounted future cash flows are greater than the carrying value of the community group of assets, no impairment adjustment is required. If the undiscounted cash flows are less than the community's carrying value, the asset group is impaired and is written down to its fair value. The Companies estimate the fair value of

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

communities using a discounted cash flow model. As of June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and December 31, 2012 and 2011, the real estate inventory is stated at cost; there were no inventory impairment charges recorded in the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), or in the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

**Capitalized Interest**

Interest and other financing costs related to real estate inventory are capitalized as cost of inventory during community development and home construction activities and expensed in cost of sales as homes in the community are sold.

**Pre-Acquisition Costs and Deposits**

Amounts paid for land options, deposits on land purchase contracts, and other pre-acquisition costs are capitalized and classified as deposits to purchase. Upon execution of the purchase, these deposits are applied to the acquisition price of the land and recorded as a cost component of the land in real estate inventory. To the extent that any deposits are nonrefundable and the associated land acquisition process is terminated or no longer determined probable, the related deposits are charged to general and administrative expense. We review the likelihood of the acquisition of contracted lots in conjunction with our periodic real estate impairment analysis.

**Deferred Loan Costs**

Deferred loan costs represent debt issuance costs and, depending on the nature and purpose of the loan, are capitalized to real estate inventory or amortized to interest expense using the straight line method which approximates the effective interest method.

**Property and Equipment**

Property, equipment and leasehold improvements are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation expense is recorded in general and administrative expenses. Upon sale or retirement, the costs and related accumulated depreciation are eliminated from the respective accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in other (income) expense. Depreciation is generally computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, ranging from 3 to 7 years. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the shorter of the asset life or the term of the lease. Maintenance and repair costs are expensed as incurred.

Impairments of long-lived assets are determined periodically when indicators of impairment are present. If such indicators are present, the determination of the amount of impairment is based on our judgments as to the future undiscounted operating cash flows to be generated from these assets throughout their remaining estimated useful lives. If these undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying amount of the related asset, an impairment is recognized for the excess of the carrying value over its fair value. There were no impairments of property, equipment and leasehold improvements recorded in the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

**Investments in Joint Ventures and Unconsolidated Variable Interest Entities (VIEs)**

The Companies function as the managing member of certain joint ventures conducting homebuilding activities. In accordance with ASC 810, *Consolidation*, we have assessed whether these entities may be VIEs. The Companies have variable interests in certain joint venture arrangements that it manages. These joint ventures have been determined to be VIEs because the members of the joint ventures, as a group, have insufficient equity at risk without further capital contributions. The Companies' rights as well as the rights held by the other joint venture members have been evaluated to determine the primary beneficiary of the VIE, including the extent of substantive participating rights and control of activities that most significantly affect its economic performance. Such activities include, but are not limited to, the ability to determine the budget and scope of land development work, if any; the ability to control financing decisions for the VIE; and the ability to acquire additional land into the VIE. If we are not able to control the significant decisions, we are not considered the primary beneficiary of the VIE. If the Companies are determined to be the primary beneficiary of the VIE, the entity is consolidated in the accompanying combined financial statements.

The Companies have investments in four joint ventures where the Companies and the other joint venture members have been deemed to have joint control and the Companies are not the primary beneficiary since all major decisions require both parties' consent. Accordingly, the Companies' interests in these joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method and our share of the joint ventures' net earnings is included in income from unconsolidated joint ventures and our investments in unconsolidated joint ventures. Distributions received are credited against the related investment in the joint venture.

In addition, the Companies have interests in two VIE's (LGI Homes – Sterling Lakes, LLC and LGI Fund III Holdings, LLC) where it has been determined that the Companies are the primary beneficiary. In addition to the Companies serving as the managing member of these entities, the Principals of the Companies also held the general partner controlling interests in the non-managing members of the VIEs. As a result, the Companies combined with the Principals related party interests have the power to direct all significant activities of the VIEs, and have exposure to the risks and rewards of the VIEs, based on the division of income and loss pursuant to the joint venture agreement and the Companies ownership in the joint ventures. These two VIEs have been consolidated.

We evaluate our investments in unconsolidated entities for indicators of impairment during each reporting period. A series of operating losses of an investee or other factors may indicate that a decrease in value of the Companies' investment in the unconsolidated entity has occurred which is other-than-temporary. The amount of impairment recognized is the excess of the investment's carrying amount over its estimated fair value. No impairment charges have been recorded related to our investments in unconsolidated entities for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), or the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

**Insurance Costs and Reserves**

The Companies have deductible limits under workers' compensation, automobile and general liability insurance policies, and record expense and liabilities for the estimated costs of potential claims for construction defects. The excess liability limits are \$2 million per occurrence and in the aggregate annually and apply in excess of automobile liability, employer's liability

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

under workers compensation, and general liability policies. The Companies generally require subcontractors and design professionals to indemnify the Companies for liabilities arising from their work, subject to certain limitations.

**Warranty Reserves**

Estimated future direct warranty costs are accrued and charged to cost of sales in the period when the related home is sold. The Companies' warranty liability is based upon historical warranty cost experience and is adjusted as appropriate to reflect qualitative risks associated with the types of homes built, the geographic areas in which they are built, and potential impacts of the Companies' continued expansion. The Companies' warranty reserves include amounts expected to be incurred under the warranty agreement with the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures.

Warranty reserves are reviewed quarterly to assess the reasonableness and adequacy and make adjustments to the balance of the pre-existing reserves, as needed, to reflect changes in trends and historical data as information becomes available.

**Home Sales**

In accordance with ASC 360 – 20, *Real Estate Sales*, revenues from home sales are recorded at the time each home sale is closed, title and possession are transferred to the buyer, and there is no significant continuing involvement of the Companies with the home. Home sales proceeds are generally received from the title company within a few days from closing. Home sales are reported net of sales discounts and incentives granted to home buyers, which are primarily seller-paid closing costs.

**Cost of Sales**

As discussed under Real Estate Inventory, above, cost of sales for homes closed include the construction costs of each home and allocable land acquisition and land development costs, capitalized interest, and other related common costs (both incurred and estimated to be incurred).

**Selling and Commission Costs**

Sales commissions are paid and expensed based on homes sold. Other residual selling costs are expensed in the period incurred.

**Advertising Costs**

Advertising and direct mail costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising and direct mail costs were \$1,076,411 (unaudited) and \$811,108 (unaudited) for the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Advertising and direct mail costs were \$1,803,027 and \$1,538,293 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

**Income Taxes**

The Companies consist of limited liability companies and limited partnerships, all of which are treated as partnerships for income tax purposes and federal income taxes on taxable income or losses realized by the Companies are the obligation of the individual members or partners. However, the Companies are subject to certain state taxes and fees, including the

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

Texas margin tax, where applicable. There are no significant deferred income taxes related to state income taxes. Management of the Companies has concluded that there are no significant uncertain tax positions requiring recognition in the combined financial statements, nor have the Companies been assessed interest or penalties by any major tax jurisdictions. State income taxes paid were \$115,655 (unaudited) and \$128,846 (unaudited) for the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. In addition, state income taxes of \$163,171 and \$130,540 were paid for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

**Fair Value Measurement of Financial Instruments**

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements*, defines fair value as “the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date” within an entity’s principal market, if any. The principal market is the market in which the reporting entity would sell the asset or transfer the liability with the greatest volume and level of activity, regardless of whether it is the market in which the entity will ultimately transact for a particular asset or liability or if a different market is potentially more advantageous. Accordingly, this exit price concept may result in a fair value that differs from the transaction price or market price of the asset or liability.

Under generally accepted accounting principles, the fair value hierarchy prioritizes inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. Fair value measurements should maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs, where possible. Observable inputs are developed based on market data obtained from sources independent of the reporting entity. Unobservable inputs may be needed to measure fair value in situations where there is little or no market activity for the asset or liability at the measurement date and are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances, which could include the reporting entity’s own judgments about the assumptions market participants would utilize in pricing the asset or liability.

We utilize fair value measurements to account for certain items and account balances within our combined financial statements. Fair value measurements may also be utilized on a nonrecurring basis, such as for the impairment of long-lived assets. The fair value of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, notes payable approximate their carrying amounts due to the short term nature of these instruments. In addition, the majority of our notes payable have a floating interest rate which increases or decreases with market interest rates.

**Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

In May 2011, FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2011-04, which amended ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements*, providing a consistent definition and measurement of fair value. ASU 2011-04 changes certain fair value measurement principles, clarifies the application of existing fair value measurement, and expands the disclosure requirements. ASU 2011-04 was effective for us beginning January 1, 2012. The adoption of ASU 2011-04 did not have a material effect on our combined financial statements.

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

**Unaudited Interim Information**

The combined financial statements as of June 30, 2013, and for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, are unaudited. In the opinion of management, such financial statements reflect all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the respective interim periods. All such adjustments are of a normal recurring nature.

**Reclassifications**

Certain amounts in the combined financial statements of prior periods have been reclassified as amounts were recorded incorrectly. Management does not believe such reclassification adjustments were material to the financial statements. The reclassifications include the reclassification to cost of sales of rebates previously classified as other income of \$147,952 and \$163,302 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, the reclassification of certain indirect costs to cost of sales previously classified as general and administrative expense of \$314,671 and \$113,549 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively; and the reclassification of certain intercompany transactions previously classified as other income to effectively eliminate the transactions totalling \$197,300 and \$165,300 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The net impact of these reclassifications was to increase operating income by approximately \$345,000 and \$329,000 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. These reclassifications had no impact on net income.

**3. REAL ESTATE INVENTORY**

The Companies' real estate inventory consists of the following:

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
Land, land under development and finished lots	\$ 20,673,845	\$ 8,538,631	\$ 3,673,704
Sales Offices	1,158,661	912,461	351,436
Homes in Progress	15,066,308	8,045,848	3,179,173
Completed homes	12,292,489	10,992,251	5,321,361
Total real estate inventory	<u>\$ 49,191,303</u>	<u>\$ 28,489,191</u>	<u>\$ 12,525,674</u>

Interest and financing costs incurred under the Companies' debt obligations, as more fully discussed in Note 8, are capitalized to qualifying real estate projects under development. Any additional interest charges related to real estate projects not under development are expensed in the period incurred.

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

**4. OTHER ASSETS**

At June 30, 2013, and at December 31, 2012 and 2011, other assets consist of the following:

	June 30, 2013	December 31,	
	(unaudited)	2012	2011
Receivable from municipality	\$ 1,250,000	\$ 1,250,000	\$ 1,250,000
Prepaid expenses	1,008,023	320,738	174,270
Security deposits	286,038	299,132	76,958
Notes receivable	—	10,281	10,334
Deferred loan costs	—	3,949	60,943
Total other assets	<u>\$ 2,544,061</u>	<u>\$ 1,884,100</u>	<u>\$ 1,572,505</u>

In connection with the development of a community, LGI Homes – Sunrise Meadow, Ltd. financed the design, construction and initial operations of the municipal utility district subject to the district's commitment to reimburse eligible costs in connection with a bond offering. The municipal utility district has been authorized to issue bonds pending final approval by the district's board and \$1.25 million of the proceeds have been designated in the draft bond application to reimburse LGI Homes – Sunrise Meadow, Ltd. for costs incurred; management does not believe that the final terms of the bond offering will vary materially from the draft bond application. Land development costs recorded to real estate inventory exclude the costs to be reimbursed. The bond offering is expected to close and the receivable is expected to be collected during 2013.

**5. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT**

At June 30, 2013, and at December 31, 2012 and 2011, property and equipment consist of the following:

	Asset Life (years)	June 30, 2013	December 31,	
		(unaudited)	2012	2011
Computer equipment	3-5	\$ 350,501	\$ 291,112	\$ 180,284
Machinery and equipment	4-5	29,894	27,459	18,759
Vehicles	5	708,774	680,095	516,315
Furniture and fixtures	5-7	439,045	338,647	163,936
Leasehold improvements	various	98,930	18,643	41,836
Total property and equipment		1,627,144	1,355,956	921,130
Less: accumulated depreciation		(753,267)	(636,566)	(451,329)
Property and equipment, net		<u>\$ 873,877</u>	<u>\$ 719,390</u>	<u>\$ 469,801</u>

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

Depreciation expense incurred and equipment sold to the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures (see Note 6) during the periods presented include the following:

	For the Six Months Ended June 30		For the Year Ended December 31	
	2013 (Unaudited)	2012 (Unaudited)	2012	2011
Depreciation expense	\$ 131,283	\$ 77,179	\$185,120	\$79,747
Equipment sold to Unconsolidated Joint Ventures at net book value	\$ 29,233	\$ —	\$ 177	\$14,713

**6. INVESTMENTS IN JOINT VENTURES, VARIABLE INTEREST ENTITIES AND NON-CONTROLLING INTERESTS**

The combined financial statements reflect the Companies' interests in the following four joint ventures (the "Unconsolidated Joint Ventures") accounted for using the equity method of accounting since the Companies are not deemed to be the primary beneficiaries of these variable interest entities.

<u>Joint Venture Name</u>	<u>Date Formed</u>	<u>Companies' Member</u>
LGI—GTIS Holdings, LLC	March 2010	LGI Homes Corporate, LLC
LGI—GTIS Holdings II, LLC	November 2010	LGI Homes Corporate, LLC through March 2011, then interest transferred to LGI Homes Group, LLC
LGI—GTIS Holdings III, LLC	March 2011	LGI Homes Group, LLC
LGI—GTIS Holdings IV, LLC	October 2012	LGI Homes Group, LLC

The Unconsolidated Joint Ventures are each engaged in homebuilding and land development activities. GTIS Partners, LP and affiliated entities ("GTIS") are joint venture members in these entities. The Unconsolidated Joint Ventures are discussed collectively in these financial statements due to the similarity of the joint venture agreements and other aspects of the entities. Management of each the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures is vested in members, being the Companies and GTIS. The Companies are considered the managing members of these entities. The managing member has the responsibility and authority to operate the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures on a day-to-day basis subject to the operating budget and business plan, which is approved by both members. The Companies use their sales, development and operations teams to support operations and have significant influence even though the respective joint venture members have been deemed to have joint control under ASC 810. All major decisions require both members' consent. Major decisions include, but are not limited to: the acquisition or disposition of a project; capital contributions; and changes, updates or amendments to the operating budget or business plan. Generally, the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures have not obtained construction financing from outside lenders, but have financed their activities primarily through equity contributions from each of the joint venture members.

Profits are allocated to the members of the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures based on the predetermined formulas specified in the joint venture agreements for the allocation of distributable cash. The GTIS member and the Companies are allocated 85% and 15% of the

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

profits, respectively, (the “Sharing Percentages”) until such time as the members receive cash distributions equal to their initial capital investment plus, generally, a 15% internal rate of return (“First Tier Return”). Subsequent allocations of distributable cash and profits include a priority allocation of approximately 20% to 40% to the Companies’ member, depending on the amount of cash distributions achieved over the life of the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures. Upon liquidation of the Companies’ interests in the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures, the Companies’ member is required to restore any deficit balance in its capital account as provided for in the respective joint venture agreements. Therefore, the Companies’ maximum exposure to loss as a result of our involvement in each VIE is the amount of the Companies’ equity in the joint ventures (\$5.3 million and \$4.4 million on a combined basis for the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures at June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively) plus the potential to fund any deficit capital balance upon liquidation; management does not consider it likely that the Companies would have deficit capital balance at liquidation. Performance of the Companies under the joint venture agreements is guaranteed by the Companies, including LGI Homes, Ltd., LGI Homes – Sunrise Meadow, Ltd., LGI Homes – Canyon Crossing, Ltd., and LGI Homes – Deer Creek, LLC, and is secured by a first lien and security interest in the Companies’ interest and the right to receive any distributions from the respective Unconsolidated Joint Venture.

Based on the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures’ cash distributions through December 31, 2012, none of the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures had achieved the First-Tier Return. As of June 30, 2013 (unaudited), three of the four joint ventures have yet to achieve the First-Tier Return; the fourth joint venture was paying a 30% priority allocation to the Companies’ member. There is no certainty that the Companies will receive greater than 15% of the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures’ distributions, because the internal rates of return necessary to receive a higher proportion of distributions are calculated over the life of the venture. Accordingly, both the timing and amount of future contributions and distributions will affect the Companies’ share of distributions. Because the Companies required capital contributions are 15% of the total capital contributions to each entity and there can be no assurances that the Companies will receive in excess of 15% of the cash flows distributed by the entities, the Companies record their investments in the unconsolidated joint ventures at 15% of each entity’s capital balance. Any incremental amounts due to the Companies as a result of reaching the higher distribution tiers are recognized when received.

The Companies were required to provide the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures the exclusive right of first refusal to acquire, develop and build any new project considered by the Companies up to and until the GTIS members reached the total invested capital commitment in aggregate for the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures or the right expired. The right of first refusal for LGI-GTIS Holdings, LLC, LGI-GTIS Holdings II, LLC and LGI-GTIS Holdings III, LLC expired on March 10, 2010. The capital commitment for LGI-GTIS Holdings IV, LLC was reached prior to December 31, 2012.

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

Summarized condensed combined financial information of Unconsolidated Joint Ventures that are accounted for by the equity method is as follows:

<b>Balance Sheets</b>	<b>June 30, 2013 (unaudited)</b>	<b>December 31,</b>	
		<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
<b>Assets:</b>			
Real estate inventory	\$ 33,744,418	\$ 26,835,602	\$ 14,702,845
Other assets	6,824,674	6,257,871	3,584,862
Total assets	<u>\$ 40,569,092</u>	<u>\$ 33,093,473</u>	<u>\$ 18,287,707</u>
<b>Liabilities and members' equity:</b>			
Liabilities	\$ 5,063,269	\$ 3,451,448	\$ 3,257,437
<b>Members' equity:</b>			
LGI Homes Group (Predecessor)	5,325,873	4,446,302	2,254,541
GTIS members	30,179,950	25,195,723	12,775,729
Total members' equity	<u>35,505,823</u>	<u>29,642,025</u>	<u>15,030,270</u>
Total liabilities and members' equity	<u>\$ 40,569,092</u>	<u>\$ 33,093,473</u>	<u>\$ 18,287,707</u>

<b>Statements of Operations</b>	<b>For the Six Months Ended June 30,</b>		<b>For the Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2013 (unaudited)</b>	<b>2012 (unaudited)</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Home sales	\$ 37,971,375	\$ 28,386,494	\$ 69,558,302	\$ 32,995,219
Costs of Sales	\$ 27,341,944	\$ 20,222,368	\$ 49,750,920	\$ 22,761,370
Net earnings of unconsolidated entities	\$ 4,827,298	\$ 3,905,496	\$ 10,176,430	\$ 4,765,051
Companies' share in net earnings of unconsolidated entities	\$ 943,687	\$ 585,825	\$ 1,526,464	\$ 714,758

See Note 10 for discussion of management and warranty fees paid by the joint ventures to the Companies and other direct costs reimbursed to the Companies.

*Consolidated Joint Ventures*

The accompanying Combined Balance Sheets reflect two consolidated joint ventures, engaged in homebuilding and land development activities, which have been determined to be VIEs and the Companies have been deemed to be the primary beneficiary under ASC 810. LGI Homes—Sterling Lakes, LLC was formed in October 2010, and LGI Homes Corporate, LLC was the managing member. LGI Fund III Holdings, LLC was formed March 31, 2013, and LGI Homes Group, LLC is the managing member.

Profits are allocated to the members for the consolidated joint ventures based on the predetermined formulas specified in the joint venture agreements for the allocation of distributable cash. The non-managing members and the Companies are allocated 85% and 15% of the profits, respectively, (the "Sharing Percentages") until such time as the members receive cash distributions equal to their initial capital investment plus, generally, a 15% internal rate of return ("First Tier Return"). Subsequent allocations of distributable cash and profits include a priority allocation of approximately 20% to 40% to the Companies' member, depending on the amount of cash distributions achieved over the life of the venture.

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

At December 31, 2011, LGI Homes—Sterling Lakes, LLC had cash, accounts receivables, real estate inventory, and accounts payable and accrued liabilities of approximately \$0.6 million, \$0.4 million, \$2.8 million, and \$0.6 million, respectively, which are included in the amounts presented in the combined balance sheet. In addition, as further discussed in Note 8, LGI Homes—Sterling Lakes, LLC had approximately \$1.3 million of debt outstanding at December 31, 2011, that was secured by its land, development and construction costs and guaranteed by LGI Homes Corporate, LLC. The operations of LGI Homes—Sterling Lakes, LLC were closed out by December 31, 2012.

LGI Fund III Holdings, LLC, formed in March 2013, had cash, real estate inventory (land, land development, and finished lots), pre-acquisition costs and deposits, accounts payable and accrued liabilities at June 30, 2013 (unaudited) of approximately \$7.6 million, \$10.2 million, \$0.8 million, and \$0.7 million, respectively, which are included in the amounts presented in the combined balance sheet. LGI Fund III Holdings, LLC, has no debt and its assets are unencumbered as of June 30, 2013.

**7. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER LIABILITIES**

At June 30, 2013, December 31, 2012 and 2011, accrued and other current liabilities consist of the following:

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
Accrued liabilities	\$ 2,502,314	\$ 1,651,522	\$ 718,855
Warranty reserve	475,000	450,000	275,000
Customer deposits	129,751	75,423	37,747
Total accrued expenses and other liabilities	<u>\$ 3,107,065</u>	<u>\$ 2,176,945</u>	<u>\$ 1,031,602</u>

**Warranty Reserve**—The Companies typically provide homebuyers with a ten-year limited warranty for major defects in structural elements such as framing components and foundation systems, a two-year limited warranty on major mechanical systems, and a one-year limited warranty on other construction components. The Companies provide similar warranty services for homes sold by the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures (Note 10).

Changes to the Companies' warranty accrual are as follows:

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
Warranty reserves, beginning of period	\$450,000	\$ 275,000	\$ 200,000
Warranty provision	117,523	409,057	178,200
Warranty expenditures	(92,523)	(234,057)	(103,200)
Warranty reserves, end of period	<u>\$475,000</u>	<u>\$ 450,000</u>	<u>\$ 275,000</u>

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

The following amounts represent warranty amounts related to the Companies and excludes the amounts attributable to the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures as discussed in Note 10.

	June 30 2013 (Unaudited)	December 31	
		2012	2011
Warranty reserves, beginning of period	\$ 283,100	\$ 197,200	\$ 186,500
Warranty provision	74,684	197,776	54,821
Warranty expenditures	(56,784)	(111,876)	(44,121)
Warranty reserves, end of period	<u>\$ 301,000</u>	<u>\$ 283,100</u>	<u>\$ 197,200</u>

**Customer Deposits**—Customer deposits are received upon signing a purchase contract and are typically \$500. Deposits are typically refundable if the customer is unable to obtain financing. Forfeited buyer deposits related to home sales are recognized in other (income) expense in the period in which it is determined that the buyer will not complete the purchase of the property and the deposit is nonrefundable to the buyer.

**8. NOTES PAYABLE**

The Companies' construction and development activities financed through credit facilities generally provide for secured notes for the construction of individual homes and/or completed lots, with maturities ranging from 9—12 months from the borrowing date. Principal payments on these notes are not due until maturity, and interest is payable monthly.

Effective June 24, 2013, the LGI Homes Group, LLC credit facility with Texas Capital Bank, N.A. was amended to increase the available credit line to \$35.0 million given certain criteria; these criteria were met during July 2013 and the available credit facility was increased to \$35.0 million.

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
<b>LGI Homes Group, LLC</b> —Notes payable to Texas Capital Bank, N.A. under an amended credit facility (\$35 million line at June 30, 2013, and \$20 million line at December 31, 2012) expiring June 30, 2015; interest at LIBOR plus 3.0%, 3.9%, and 3.9% at June 30, 2013, and December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, with a 4.0%, 4.5%, and 4.5% floor at June 30, 2013, and December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively; collateralized by borrower's land, development and home construction costs (carrying value of \$21.9 million at December 31, 2012); guaranteed by a family Principal, the managing member, and non-managing members as joint and several guarantors	\$ 20,868,766	\$ 12,270,636	\$ —

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
<b>LGI Homes—Sunrise Meadow, Ltd. and LGI Holdings, LLC</b> —Notes payable to Texas Capital Bank, N.A. under an amended credit facility (\$2 million at June 30, 2013 and \$5 million line at December 31, 2012) expiring December 31, 2013; interest at LIBOR plus 3.0%, 3.9%, and 3.9% at June 30, 2013, and December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, with a floor of 4.0%, 4.5% and 5.5% at June 30, 2013, and December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively; collateralized by borrowers' land, development and home construction costs (carrying value of \$4.6 million at December 31, 2012); guaranteed by a family Principal	888,917	835,363	1,434,472
<b>LGI Homes—Texas, LLC and LGI Homes—Sterling Lakes LLC</b> —Notes payable to Regions Bank, under \$3 million amended revolving credit facility expiring March 29, 2014; interest at LIBOR plus 4.0%, with a 5% floor; collateralized by borrowers' land, development and home construction costs (carrying value of \$2.1 million at December 31, 2012); guaranteed by LGI Homes Corporate, LLC	729,905	1,225,121	1,277,855
<b>LGI Homes—Sunrise Meadow, Ltd.</b> —Notes payable to RBC Bank under \$4 million amended credit facility expiring April 30, 2012; interest at LIBOR plus 3.9% with a 6.0% floor; collateralized by borrower's land, development and home construction costs; guaranteed by a family Principal	—	—	2,631,375
<b>LGI Homes—Sunrise Meadow, Ltd.</b> —notes payable to a mezzanine lender under a \$5 million amended credit facility, dated July 13, 2005, due April 4, 2012; interest at prime (3.25% at December 31, 2011) plus 8.75%; subject to a participation fee; collateralized by a second lien on borrower's land and land improvements; guaranteed by LGI Holdings, LLC and a family Principal	—	—	387,477
<b>LGI Homes Corporate, LLC</b> —Notes payable to banks; interest rates ranging from 0% to 4.3%; principal and interest is payable in monthly installments; maturity dates ranging from July 2014 through December 2016; collateralized by vehicles	399,210	425,120	346,221
<b>LGI Homes—Sunrise Meadow, Ltd.</b> participation fee obligation, secured by second lien on LGI Homes— Sunrise Meadow, Ltd. land, development, and home construction assets; guaranteed by a family Principal	178,510	212,522	261,729
<b>LGI Homes—Deer Creek, LLC.</b> participation fee obligation, secured by second lien on LGI Homes—Deer Creek, LLC land, development, and home construction assets; guaranteed by a family Principal	—	—	75,387
Total notes payable	<u>\$ 23,065,308</u>	<u>\$ 14,968,762</u>	<u>\$ 6,414,516</u>

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

At December 31, 2012, annual maturities of debt, excluding the participation fee obligations, are as follows:

2013	14,435,185
2014	105,946
2015	102,372
2016	85,106
2017	27,631
	<u>14,756,240</u>

At June 30, 2013 (unaudited), annual maturities of debt, excluding the participation fee obligations, are as follows:

Remainder of 2013	\$ 57,411
2014	22,600,349
2015	109,810
2016	91,597
2017	27,631
Total	<u>\$ 22,886,798</u>

During 2013, the LGI Homes Group, LLC and the LGI Homes- Sunrise Meadow, Ltd. credit facilities with Texas Capital Bank, N.A. were amended to establish a borrowing base to determine available loan proceeds. The individual facility's borrowing base is determined based on the loan value of the pool of collateral in which the lenders have a security interest. Vacant lots and homes generally may remain in the borrowing base for up to one year. As of June 30, 2013, the borrowing base amounts under these agreements totaled \$23.5 million (unaudited), of which \$1.7 million (unaudited) was available.

As of June 30, 2013, and December 31, 2012 and 2011, LIBOR was 0.27% (unaudited), 0.31%, and 0.56%, respectively. Based on the terms of the variable rate notes payable, the interest amounts paid during the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, were based on the interest rate floor terms.

The Companies' credit agreements generally require the borrower and guarantor to maintain certain net worth, liquidity and leverage ratios and, in some cases, include cross-default provisions and restrictive covenants related to transfer of control of the borrower. Borrowings under the certain credit facilities are subject to the lender's final approval of each draw and limitations on the borrowings attributable to certain markets, speculative home building, vacant lots, and acquisition and development funding. The Companies' current homebuilding operations are primarily funded by borrowings from one primary bank or with equity. The availability of credit to fund ongoing and future operations could be negatively impacted if the underlying financial institution fails or is subject to other adverse conditions in the financial markets. To date, the Companies have experienced no loss or lack of access to cash in their credit facilities with the bank.

*Participation Obligations*

The development and construction financing provided to the Companies by mezzanine lenders have included participation fee provisions based on a percentage of the home sale

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

prices realized from the funded projects. The participation fees are paid at the time the homes are sold. The participation fees have been recorded to deferred loan costs and are amortized to interest expense, and considered in the Companies determination of capitalized interest discussed further below, over the term of the respective loan.

As of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012 and 2011, LGI Homes—Sunrise Meadow, Ltd. had a participation fee obligation for the remaining 222 (unaudited), 264 (unaudited), and 326 (unaudited) unsold lots, respectively, of the 974 (unaudited) total community lots. The loan matured during April 2012. The unamortized deferred loan costs relating to this participation fee were \$26,521 at December 31, 2011, and were fully amortized during 2012.

As of December 31, 2011, LGI Homes—Deer Creek, LLC had a participation fee obligation for the remaining 39 unsold lots of the 206 total community lots. The loan matured during November 2011.

*Capitalized Interest*

Interest and related financing costs incurred under the Companies' debt obligations are capitalized to qualifying real estate projects under development. Interest charges and other financing costs related to real estate projects not under development are expensed in the period incurred. Interest activity for notes payable for the periods presented is as follows:

	For the Six Months Ended June 30,		For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2013 (unaudited)	2012 (unaudited)	2012	2011
Interest incurred	\$ 538,222	\$ 266,272	\$ 823,925	\$ 1,254,294
Less: Amounts capitalized	(532,554)	(241,589)	(822,691)	(1,226,142)
Interest expense	<u>5,668</u>	<u>24,683</u>	<u>1,234</u>	<u>28,152</u>
Cash paid for interest	487,744	\$ 365,866	790,058	1,274,708

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

**9. Owners' Equity**

The following table reflects the activity and balances in the owners' equity of LGI Homes Group Combined:

	LGI Homes Group, LLC Members' Capital	LGI Homes Corporate, LLC Members' Capital	LGI Homes- Deer Creek, LLC Members' Capital	Other Partnerships' Capital	Total Owners' Equity
<b>BALANCE—JANUARY 1, 2011</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 2,296,924</b>	<b>\$ 42,716</b>	<b>\$ 8,710,673</b>	<b>\$ 11,050,313</b>
Net Income	152,626	878,184	764,751	1,554,858	3,350,419
Contributions	3,960,000	—	400,000	—	4,360,000
Distributions	—	—	(250,000)	(5,520,000)	(5,770,000)
<b>BALANCE—DECEMBER 31, 2011</b>	<b>\$ 4,112,626</b>	<b>\$ 3,175,108</b>	<b>\$ 957,467</b>	<b>\$ 4,745,531</b>	<b>\$ 12,990,732</b>
Net Income	6,445,381	2,258,226	802,166	199,356	9,705,129
Contributions	6,650,000	—	—	—	6,650,000
Distributions	(53,287)	(2,001,964)	(1,759,633)	(320,000)	(4,134,884)
<b>BALANCE—DECEMBER 31, 2012</b>	<b>\$ 17,154,720</b>	<b>\$ 3,431,370</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 4,624,887</b>	<b>\$ 25,210,977</b>
Net Income (unaudited)	6,860,382	89,862	—	658,388	7,608,632
Contributions (unaudited)	—	2,500,000	—	35,000	2,535,000
Distributions (unaudited)	(2,239,839)	(1,000,000)	—	—	(3,239,839)
<b>BALANCE—JUNE 30, 2013 (unaudited)</b>	<b>\$ 21,775,263</b>	<b>\$ 5,021,232</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 5,318,275</b>	<b>\$ 32,114,770</b>

**LGI Homes Group, LLC** is a Texas limited liability company formed in March 2011. EDSS Holdings, LP, a limited partnership wholly-owned by the Principals, owns 50.125% of LGI Homes Group, LLC, and LGI Investment Fund II, LP, owns the remaining 49.875%. LGI Investment Fund II, LP was formed as a Texas limited partnership in June 2011. LGI Fund II GP, LLC is the 1% general partner. LGI Fund II GP, LLC is wholly-owned by Eric Lipar. The limited partners are various investors.

In 2013, LGI Homes Group, LLC formed LGI Fund III Holdings, LLC (a joint venture consolidated in the accompanying financial statements) with LGI Investment Fund III, LP (see Notes 6 and 14). LGI Homes Group, LLC is the managing member. The LGI Investment Fund III, LP was formed as a Texas limited partnership in February 2013. LGI Fund II GP, LLC is the 1% general partner. LGI Fund III GP, LLC is wholly-owned by Eric Lipar. The limited partners are various investors. In connection with the formation of LGI Investment III, LP, a commitment was made to the limited partnership to exchange its 85% ownership in LGI Fund III Holdings, LLC for approximately 1.5 times the investment amount in the event of an IPO.

**LGI Homes Corporate, LLC** is a Texas limited liability company formed in March 2010 and is wholly-owned and managed by the family Principals.

**LGI Homes—Deer Creek, LLC** is a Texas limited liability company formed in June 2009. The entity is wholly-owned and managed by the family Principals.

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

The Other Partnerships included in the accompanying combined financial statements and aggregated in the above table are:

- **LGI Homes, Ltd.**, formerly JTM Housing, Ltd., was formed as a Texas limited partnership in December 2002 and renamed as LGI Homes, Ltd. in October 2004. LGI GP, LLC, a wholly-owned Texas limited liability company formed in 2002 as a wholly-owned subsidiary of LGI Holdings, LLC, is the 1% general partner of LGI Homes, Ltd. The limited partner is 99% owned by the family Principals.
- **LGI Homes—Sunrise Meadow, Ltd.** is a Texas limited partnership formed in February 2005. LGI GP, LLC, is the 1% general partner. The entity is wholly-owned and managed by the family Principals.
- **LGI Homes—Canyon Crossing, Ltd.** is a Texas limited partnership formed in May 2005. LGI GP, LLC, is the 1% general partner. The entity is wholly-owned and managed by the family Principals.

#### 10. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

From time to time, the Companies may engage in transactions with entities that are affiliated with the Companies. We believe transactions with related parties are in the normal course of operations. Receivables due from and payables due to related parties included in the accompanying combined balance sheets consist of the following:

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
<b>Receivables:</b>			
Unconsolidated Joint Ventures	\$851,945	\$ 985,719	\$261,826
Other affiliates and owners	33,350	41,206	32,038
Total	<u>\$885,295</u>	<u>\$1,026,925</u>	<u>\$293,864</u>
<b>Payables:</b>			
Unconsolidated Joint Ventures	\$ 42,093	\$ 108,577	\$ —
Other affiliates and owners	—	—	10,244
Total	<u>\$ 42,093</u>	<u>\$ 108,577</u>	<u>\$ 10,244</u>

#### *Management and Warranty Fees*

The Companies have a Management Services Agreement with each of the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures. The Companies provide administration, supervision, marketing, and various other services for the joint ventures. The Companies charge the joint ventures a management fee of approximately 3% of home sale revenues. The Companies also charge the joint ventures a management fee of 3% of construction costs for the development of land, as applicable. The management and construction fees are in addition to direct costs charged to the entities. Management fees earned under the agreements were \$1,234,972 (unaudited) and \$937,203 (unaudited) for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Management fees earned for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, were \$2,269,513 and \$1,123,438, respectively.

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

The Companies collect a warranty fee of \$250 from the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures upon the closing of the sale of each home. The Companies provide a Home Builder's Limited Warranty to the buyer of each home. The Companies are responsible for the performance and discharge of any warranty claims asserted against the joint ventures or the GTIS member. Warranty fees earned under the Management Services Agreement were \$66,750 (unaudited) and \$54,500 (unaudited) for the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Warranty fees earned for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 were \$131,500 and \$62,750, respectively.

*Profit Sharing Plan*

The Companies' employees are eligible to participate in the 401(k) Savings Plan established by LGI Holdings, LLC, a sister company in an unrelated business. Employees are eligible to participate after completing ninety days of service and having attained the age of 21. Salary deferrals are allowed in amounts up to 100% of an eligible employee's salary, not to exceed the maximum allowed by law. A discretionary match may be made by the Companies of up to 100% of the first 3% of an eligible employee's deferral, not to exceed \$3,000. For the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, the Companies matching contributions were \$66,846 (unaudited) and \$42,859 (unaudited), respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Companies matching contributions were \$67,385 and \$65,073, respectively.

**11. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

*Contingencies*

In the ordinary course of doing business, the Companies become subject to claims or proceedings from time to time relating to the purchase, development, and sale of real estate. Management of the Companies believes that these claims include usual obligations incurred by real estate developers in the normal course of business. In the opinion of management, these matters will not have a material effect on the Companies' combined financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

The Companies have provided unsecured environmental indemnities to certain lenders and joint venture members. In each case, the Companies have performed due diligence on the potential environmental risks including obtaining an independent environmental review from outside environmental consultants. These indemnities obligate the Companies to reimburse the guaranteed parties for damages related to environmental matters. There is no term or damage limitation on these indemnities; however, if an environmental matter arises, the Companies may have recourse against other previous owners. Management of the Companies is not aware of any environmental claims or occurrences and has recorded no reserves for environmental matters.

*Land Deposits*

The Companies have land purchase option contracts, generally through cash deposits, for the right to purchase land or lots at a future point in time with predetermined terms. We do not have title to the property and our obligations with respect to the option contracts are generally limited to the forfeiture of the related nonrefundable cash deposits. The following is a summary

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

of our land purchase deposits and option contracts included in pre-acquisition costs and deposits:

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
Land deposits and option payments	\$ 2,974,750	\$ 963,500	\$ 521,000
Commitments under the land purchase option and deposit agreements if the purchases are consummated (unaudited)	\$ 84,014,982	\$ 33,057,761	\$ 16,758,026
Lots under land options and land purchase contracts (unaudited)	7,064	2,242	1,853

*Leasing Arrangements*

The Companies lease office facilities and certain equipment under non-cancellable operating lease agreements. Rent escalation provisions are accounted for using the straight-line method. Rent expense includes common area maintenance costs and \$99,199 (unaudited) and \$87,157 (unaudited) for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Rent expense totaled \$240,804 and \$230,618 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

Future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating lease agreements are as follows at December 31, 2012:

2013	\$ 190,930
2014	279,010
2015	288,009
2016	309,138
2017	333,735
Thereafter	196,656
Total	<u>\$ 1,597,478</u>

*Letters of Credit and Bonding*

The Companies have outstanding performance and surety bonds of \$333,183 (unaudited), \$183,103 and \$366,205 at June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, related to the Companies' obligations for site improvements at various projects. The surety bonds are guaranteed by one of the Family Principals. Management of the Companies does not believe that draws upon these bonds, if any, will have a material effect on the Companies' combined financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

The Companies had no letters of credit outstanding at June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and December 31, 2012, and \$200,000 in letters of credit outstanding at December 31, 2011, related to the corporate office lease.

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

**12. SEGMENT INFORMATION**

The Companies operate one principal homebuilding business which is organized by region. Initial operations were conducted in the Central region (Texas), expanding into the Western region (Arizona) during 2011 and the Eastern region (Georgia and Florida) during 2012. As of June 30, 2013, the Eastern region is in the ramp-up phase and has not had any sales.

In accordance with ASC 280, *Segment Reporting*, operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise for which separate financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision-maker (CODM) in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance.

The Companies have determined that they have two operating segments as of June 30, 2013, the Central region and the Western region. The Central region is the largest region with approximately 80% of total operations for the six month period ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and year ended December 31, 2012.

The operating segments qualify for aggregation as one reporting segment. In determining the reportable segment, the Companies concluded that all operating segments have similar economic and other characteristics, including similar home floor plans, average selling prices, gross margin, production construction processes, suppliers, subcontractors, regulatory environments, customer type, and underlying demand and supply.

The CODM primarily evaluates performance based on the number of homes sold, gross margin and net income. Each operating segment follows the same accounting policies described in Note 2 and is managed by the Companies' management team. The Companies have no inter-segment sales, as all sales are to external customers.

**13. UNAUDITED PRO FORMA NET INCOME PER SHARE**

Unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net income per share for the six month period ended June 30, 2013 and the year ended December 31, 2012, gives effect to the conversion of the Companies' owners' equity, as part of the planned reorganization and initial public offering (Notes 1 and 14), into common stock as if the conversion had occurred as of the beginning of the period. The number of shares to be converted is based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$        per share. The pro forma net income taxes and pro forma net income reflect federal (and state) income taxes (assuming a    % combined effective rate) as if the Companies had been taxed as a corporation in accordance with Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code (as a "C-Corporation") for the periods presented.

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2013	Year Ended December 31, 2012
Net income, as reported	\$ 12,290	\$ 20,045
Pro forma income tax adjustment	4,005	6,413
Pro forma net income	8,285	13,632
Pro forma weighted-average shares to reflect conversion of owners' equity		
Pro forma weighted-average shares used to compute pro forma basic and diluted net income per share		

**LGI HOMES GROUP (PREDECESSOR)**  
**NOTES TO THE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

**14. FORMATION TRANSACTION AND INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERING**

The Companies will complete certain transactions concurrently with the IPO. The Companies' owners will contribute their equity interests in the various entities combined in the accompanying financial statements to LGI Homes, Inc. in exchange for common stock of LGI Homes, Inc. LGI Homes, Inc. will account for the formation transaction as an exchange of shares between entities under common control at historical cost in a manner similar to a pooling of interests. After the formation transaction, the ownership percentage of each LGI Homes, Inc. common stockholder will be equivalent to its ownership percentage in the Companies based on the relative fair values of the respective entities.

Concurrently with the IPO, the Companies will exchange the non-controlling interests in LGI Fund III Holdings, LLC, a consolidated variable interest entity of the Companies for \$23.8 million in new shares of common stock of LGI Homes, Inc. As the Companies control LGI Fund III Holdings, LLC before and after the IPO, LGI Homes, Inc. will account for this transaction as an equity transaction.

As a result of the formation transaction, the Companies will become wholly-owned subsidiaries of LGI Homes, Inc. The Companies' owner's equity has not been retroactively restated for the proposed reorganization.

Deferred income tax liability and deferred tax expense will be recognized as a result of the reorganization of the Companies from limited liability companies and partnerships to a C corporation structure.

During May 2013, GTIS Partners LP, an affiliated company of the joint venture partners in the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures (see Note 6), and LGI Homes Group, LLC agreed on the principal terms for the exchange of all of GTIS's equity interests in the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures (the GTIS Transaction) for cash and LGI Homes, Inc. common stock to be consummated concurrently with the closing of the IPO. The aggregate consideration for the GTIS Transaction is \$41.4 million, consisting of a cash payment of \$36.9 million and shares of LGI Homes, Inc. common stock valued at \$4.5 million at the time of the offering. The agreement expires on February 28, 2014, and may be terminated by seller or buyer by mutual consent of the parties at any time prior to the IPO. As this transaction will result in a change of control for the Unconsolidated Joint Ventures, the assets and liabilities will be recorded at fair value.

The net proceeds from the proposed IPO are planned to be used primarily to fund the cash portion of the GTIS Transaction purchase price and provide funds for working capital and for general corporate purposes, including the acquisition of land, development of lots and construction of homes.

**15. SUBSEQUENT EVENT**

Management has evaluated subsequent events through August 27, 2013, the date the combined financial statements were available to be issued. We are not aware of any significant events others than those included herein that occurred subsequent to the balance sheet date, but prior to the completion of this report that would have a material impact on the combined financial statements.

LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-50
<b>Consolidated Financial Statements</b>	
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-51
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-52
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Members' Equity from January 1, 2011 through June 30, 2013 (unaudited)</a>	F-53
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-54
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-55

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

**The Board of Directors and Shareholders  
LGI-GTIS Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of LGI-GTIS Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related consolidated statements of operations, members' equity, and cash flows for each year in the two-year period ended December 31, 2012. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal controls over financial reporting. An audit includes consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall consolidated financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of LGI-GTIS Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries at December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each year in the two-year period ended December 31, 2012, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Armanino LLP  
San Ramon, California  
August 27, 2013

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31	
		2012	2011
<b>Assets</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,470,770	\$ 1,423,436	\$ 732,750
Accounts receivable	449,365	530,983	979,372
Accounts receivable, related parties	100,964	—	—
Real estate inventory	6,081,349	6,082,744	8,298,646
Equipment, net	10,611	14,478	31,076
Prepaid expenses	—	—	34,047
Total assets	<u>\$ 8,113,059</u>	<u>\$ 8,051,641</u>	<u>\$ 10,075,891</u>
<b>Liabilities and members' equity</b>			
Accounts payable	\$ 579,790	833,894	996,993
Accounts payable, related parties	163,265	318,489	120,680
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	236,109	236,270	327,452
Note payable	—	—	910,556
Total liabilities	979,164	1,388,653	2,355,681
Members' equity	7,133,895	6,662,988	7,720,210
Total liabilities and members' equity	<u>\$ 8,113,059</u>	<u>\$ 8,051,641</u>	<u>\$ 10,075,891</u>

*See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements*

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	For the Six Months Ended June 30		For the Year Ended December 31	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
Home Sales	\$ 11,253,477	\$ 11,134,341	\$ 24,593,709	\$ 22,712,377
Expenses:				
Cost of sales	8,078,143	7,808,282	17,549,138	15,594,410
Selling expenses	759,469	881,515	1,900,727	2,065,403
General and administrative	537,342	624,676	1,176,479	1,066,430
Operating Income	1,878,523	1,819,868	3,967,365	3,986,134
Other Income, net	10,733	5,680	42,964	5,312
Net Income Before Income Taxes	1,889,256	1,825,548	4,010,329	3,991,446
Income Tax Provision	43,349	32,192	67,551	69,224
Net Income	<u>\$ 1,845,907</u>	<u>\$ 1,793,356</u>	<u>\$ 3,942,778</u>	<u>\$ 3,922,222</u>

*See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements*

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF MEMBERS' EQUITY**

<b>Members' Equity—January 1, 2011</b>	<b>\$ 4,826,144</b>
Net income	3,922,222
Contributions from members	2,221,844
Distributions to members	<u>(3,250,000)</u>
<b>Members' Equity—December 31, 2011</b>	<b>7,720,210</b>
Net income	3,942,778
Distributions to members	<u>(5,000,000)</u>
<b>Members' Equity—December 31, 2012</b>	<b>6,662,988</b>
Net income (unaudited)	1,845,907
Distributions to members (unaudited)	<u>(1,375,000)</u>
<b>Members' Equity—June 30, 2013 (unaudited)</b>	<b><u>\$ 7,133,895</u></b>

*See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements*

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	For the Six Months Ended June 30,		For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
	(unaudited)			
<b>Operating activities:</b>				
Net income	\$ 1,845,907	\$ 1,793,356	\$ 3,942,778	\$ 3,922,222
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Depreciation	5,481	9,493	14,729	13,421
Changes in assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable	81,618	979,372	448,389	(711,001)
(Receivables from) payables to related parties, net	(256,188)	258,287	197,809	120,680
Real estate inventory	1,395	1,974,489	2,215,902	(3,189,944)
Prepaid expenses	—	(387,406)	34,047	(28,804)
Accounts payable	(254,104)	(628,874)	(163,099)	471,509
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	(161)	29,610	(91,182)	85,798
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>1,423,948</u>	<u>4,028,327</u>	<u>6,599,373</u>	<u>683,881</u>
<b>Investing activities:</b>				
Proceeds from disposal of assets at net book value	—	10,793	10,793	—
Purchases of equipment	(1,614)	(840)	(8,924)	(17,601)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	<u>(1,614)</u>	<u>9,953</u>	<u>1,869</u>	<u>(17,601)</u>
<b>Financing activities:</b>				
Proceeds from note payable	—	—	—	2,011,698
Payments on note payable	—	(910,556)	(910,556)	(1,101,142)
Contributions	—	—	—	2,221,844
Distributions	(1,375,000)	(3,500,000)	(5,000,000)	(3,250,000)
Net cash used in financing activities	<u>(1,375,000)</u>	<u>(4,410,556)</u>	<u>(5,910,556)</u>	<u>(117,600)</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	47,334	(372,276)	690,686	548,680
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	<u>1,423,436</u>	<u>732,750</u>	<u>732,750</u>	<u>184,070</u>
Cash and cash equivalents, end of Period	<u>\$ 1,470,770</u>	<u>\$ 360,474</u>	<u>\$ 1,423,436</u>	<u>\$ 732,750</u>

*See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements*

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. Business**

*Organization and Description of Business*

LGI-GTIS Holdings, LLC (the Company) is a joint venture that was formed on March 4, 2010, between LGI Homes Corporate, LLC (LGI Member) and GTIS LGI I LP (GTIS Member). The Company is engaged in the design and construction of entry level homes in high growth markets in Texas.

A Registration Statement on Form S-1 is expected to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to an initial public offering (the IPO) for LGI Homes, Inc., an affiliate of the LGI Member. In connection with the consummation of the IPO, the GTIS Member interest will be acquired by LGI Homes, Inc. and the Company will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of LGI Homes, Inc. See Note 9 for further discussion.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

*Basis of Presentation*

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries: LGI Homes - Chisholm Springs, LLC and LGI Homes - Luckey Ranch, LLC.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (US GAAP) as contained within the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC). All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

*Use of Estimates*

The preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and December 31, 2012 and 2011, and revenues and expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

*Cash and Cash Equivalents and Concentrations of Credit Risk*

Cash and cash equivalents are defined as cash on hand, demand deposits with financial institutions, and short-term liquid investments with an initial maturity date of less than three months. The Company's cash in demand deposit accounts may exceed federally insurable limits. The Company's management monitors the cash balances in their operating accounts and adjusts the cash balances as appropriate; however, these cash balances could be negatively impacted if the underlying financial institutions fail or are subject to other adverse conditions in the financial markets. To date, the Company has experienced no loss or diminished access to cash in their operating accounts.

*Accounts Receivable*

Accounts receivable consists primarily of proceeds due from title companies for sales closed prior to period end and are generally collected within a few days from closing.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

*Real Estate Inventory*

Inventory consists of land and land development, sales office inventory, homes in progress and completed homes. Inventory is stated at cost unless the carrying amount is determined not to be recoverable, in which case inventory is written down to fair value.

Land, development and other project costs, including interest and property taxes incurred during development and home construction, are capitalized to real estate inventory. Land development and other common costs that benefit the entire community, including field construction supervision and related direct overhead, are allocated to individual lots or homes, as appropriate. The costs of lots are transferred to homes in progress when home construction begins. Home construction costs and related carrying charges (principally capitalized interest and property taxes) are allocated to the cost of individual homes using the specific identification method.

Inventory costs for completed homes are expensed as cost of sales as homes are sold. Changes to estimated total development costs subsequent to initial home closings in a community are generally allocated to the remaining lots and homes in the community on a pro-rata basis.

The life cycle of a community generally ranges from two to five years, commencing with the acquisition of land, continuing through the land development phase, and concluding with the construction, sale, and delivery of homes. A constructed home is used as the community sales offices during the life of the community and then sold. Actual individual community lives will vary based on the size of the community, the sales absorption rate, and whether we purchased the property as raw land or finished lots.

In accordance with the provisions of ASC 360, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*, real estate inventory is evaluated for indicators of impairment by each community during each reporting period. In conducting our review for indicators of impairment on a community level, we evaluate, among other things, the margins on homes that have been delivered, communities with slow moving inventory, projected margins on future home sales over the life of the community, and the estimated fair value of the land. For individual communities with indicators of impairment, additional analysis is performed to estimate the community's undiscounted future cash flows. If the estimated undiscounted future cash flows are greater than the carrying value of the community group of assets, no impairment adjustment is required. If the undiscounted cash flows are less than the community's carrying value, the asset group is impaired and is written down to its fair value. The Company estimates the fair value of its communities using a discounted cash flow model. As of June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and December 31, 2012 and 2011, the real estate inventory is stated at cost; there were no inventory impairment charges recorded in the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), or in the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

*Equipment*

Equipment is stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation expense is recorded in general and administrative expenses in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations. Upon sale or retirement, the costs and related accumulated depreciation are eliminated from the respective accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in other

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

(income) expense. Depreciation is generally computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, ranging from 3 to 5 years. Maintenance and repair costs are expensed as incurred.

Impairments of long-lived assets are determined periodically when indicators of impairment are present. If such indicators are present, the determination of the amount of impairment is based on our judgments as to the future undiscounted operating cash flows to be generated from these assets throughout their remaining estimated useful lives. If these undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying amount of the related asset, an impairment is recognized for the excess of the carrying value over its fair value. There were no impairments of equipment recorded in the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

*Insurance Costs and Reserves*

The Company has deductible limits under workers' compensation, automobile and general liability insurance policies, and records expenses and liabilities for the estimated costs of potential claims for construction defects. The excess liability limits are \$2 million per occurrence and in the aggregate annually and apply in excess of automobile liability, employer's liability under workers compensation and general liability policies. The Company generally requires subcontractors and design professionals to indemnify the Company for liabilities arising from their work, subject to certain limitations.

*Warranty Reserves*

Estimated future direct warranty costs are accrued and charged to cost of sales in the period when the related home is sold. The Company's warranty liability is based upon historical warranty cost experience in each market in which it operates, and is adjusted as appropriate to reflect qualitative risks associated with the types of homes built and the geographic areas in which they are built.

Warranty reserves are reviewed quarterly to assess the reasonableness and adequacy and make adjustments to the balance of the preexisting reserves to reflect changes in trends and historical data as information becomes available.

*Members' Equity*

The Company is a Delaware limited liability company. In accordance with the limited liability company agreement, the Company shall be dissolved no later than December 31, 2060.

The LGI Member, as the managing member, has the responsibility and authority to operate the Company on a day-to-day basis subject to the operating budget and business plan, which is approved by both members. All major decisions require both members' consent. Major decisions include, but are not limited to: the acquisition or disposition of a project; capital contributions; and changes, updates or amendments to the operating budget or business plan.

Profits are allocated to the members based on the predetermined formulas specified in the limited liability company agreement for the allocation of distributable cash. The GTIS member and the LGI Member are allocated 85% and 15% of the profits, respectively, (the Sharing

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

Percentages) until such time as the members receive cash distributions equal to their initial capital investment plus a 15% internal rate of return ("First Tier Return"). Subsequent allocations of distributable cash and profits include a priority allocation of approximately 20% to 40% to the LGI Member, depending on the amount of cash distributions achieved over the life of the Company. Upon liquidation of the LGI Member's interest in the Company, the managing member is required to restore any deficit balance in its capital account as provided for in the limited liability company agreement. The performance of the LGI Member and its affiliates under the limited liability company agreement and the Master Service Agreement is guaranteed jointly and severally by LGI Homes Corporate, LLC, LGI Homes, Ltd., LGI Homes—Sunrise Meadow, Ltd., LGI Homes—Canyon Crossing, Ltd., and LGI Homes Deer Creek, LLC, and is secured by a first lien and security interest in the LGI Member's interest and the right to receive any distributions from the Company.

Based on the Company's cumulative cash distributions through December 31, 2012, the Company had not achieved the First-Tier Return. During the six month period ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited), the Company achieved the First-Tier and Second-Tier Returns and began paying a 30% priority allocation to the LGI Member.

*Home Sales*

In accordance with ASC 360-20, *Real Estate Sales*, revenues from home sales are recorded at the time each home is closed, title and possession are transferred to the buyer and there is no significant continuing involvement of the Company. Home sales proceeds are generally received from the title company within a few days from closing. Home sales are reported net of sales discounts and incentives granted to home buyers which are primarily seller-paid closing costs.

*Cost of Sales*

As discussed under Real Estate Inventory, above, cost of sales for homes closed include the construction costs of each home and allocable land acquisition and land development costs, capitalized interest, and other related common costs (both incurred and estimated to be incurred).

*Selling and Commission Costs*

Sales commissions are paid and expensed based on homes sold. Other residual selling costs are expensed in the period incurred.

*Advertising Costs*

Advertising and direct mail costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising and direct mail costs were \$122,845 (unaudited) and \$238,856 (unaudited) for the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Advertising and direct mail costs were \$374,527 and \$649,792 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

*Income Taxes*

The Company is a limited liability company which is treated as a partnership for income tax purposes and federal income taxes on taxable income or losses realized by the Company are

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

the obligation of the individual members. However, the Company is subject to certain state taxes and fees, including the Texas margin tax, where applicable. There are no significant deferred income taxes related to state income taxes. Management of the Company has concluded that there are no significant uncertain tax positions requiring recognition in the consolidated financial statements, nor has the Company been assessed interest or penalties by any major tax jurisdictions. State income taxes paid were \$53,728 (unaudited) and \$69,349 (unaudited) for the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. In addition, state income taxes of \$81,775 and \$14,322 were paid for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

*Fair Value Measurement of Financial Instruments*

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements*, defines fair value as “the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date” within an entity’s principal market, if any. The principal market is the market in which the reporting entity would sell the asset or transfer the liability with the greatest volume and level of activity, regardless of whether it is the market in which the entity will ultimately transact for a particular asset or liability or if a different market is potentially more advantageous. Accordingly, this exit price concept may result in a fair value that may differ from the transaction price or market price of the asset or liability.

Under generally accepted accounting principles, the fair value hierarchy prioritizes inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. Fair value measurements should maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs, where possible. Observable inputs are developed based on market data obtained from sources independent of the reporting entity. Unobservable inputs may be needed to measure fair value in situations where there is little or no market activity for the asset or liability at the measurement date and are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances, which could include the reporting entity’s own judgments about the assumptions market participants would utilize in pricing the asset or liability.

We utilize fair value measurements to account for certain items and account balances within our consolidated financial statements. Fair value measurements may also be utilized on a nonrecurring basis, such as for the impairment of long-lived assets. The fair value of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, notes payable, and other liabilities approximate their carrying amounts due to the short term nature of these instruments.

*Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements*

In May 2011, FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2011-04, which amended ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements*, providing a consistent definition and measurement of fair value. ASU 2011-04 changes certain fair value measurement principles, clarifies the application of existing fair value measurement, and expands the disclosure requirements. ASU 2011-04 was effective for us beginning January 1, 2012. The adoption of ASU 2011-04 did not have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

*Unaudited Interim Information*

The consolidated financial statements as of June 30, 2013, and for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, are unaudited. In the opinion of management, such consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the respective interim periods. All such adjustments are of a normal recurring nature.

*Reclassifications*

Certain amounts in the consolidated financial statements of prior periods have been reclassified as certain amounts were recorded incorrectly. Management does not believe such reclassification adjustments were material to the consolidated financial statements. The reclassifications include, but are not limited to, the reclassification to cost of sales of rebates previously classified as other income and the reclassification of certain indirect costs to cost of sales previously classified as general and administrative. These reclassifications had no impact on the Company's net income.

### 3. Real Estate Inventory

The Company purchases land and develops residential subdivisions including roads, water and sewer systems. These costs are included in inventory and expensed as cost of sales on a per lot basis as homes are sold.

Real estate inventory consists of the following:

	June 30, 2013	December 31,	
	(unaudited)	2012	2011
Land and land development	\$ 1,322,508	\$ 3,724,734	\$ 2,257,053
Sales office inventory	203,002	198,009	311,817
Homes in progress	2,748,572	482,333	2,104,156
Completed homes	1,807,267	1,677,668	3,625,620
Real estate inventory	<u>\$ 6,081,349</u>	<u>\$ 6,082,744</u>	<u>\$ 8,298,646</u>

Interest and financing costs incurred under the Company's debt obligations, as more fully described in Note 6, are capitalized to qualifying real estate projects under development. Any additional interest charges related to real estate projects not under development are expensed in the period incurred.

### 4. Equipment

Equipment consists of the following:

	June 30, 2013	December 31,	
	(unaudited)	2012	2011
Equipment	\$ 21,464	\$ 26,524	\$ 51,703
Less: accumulated depreciation	(10,853)	(12,046)	(20,627)
Equipment, net	<u>\$ 10,611</u>	<u>\$ 14,478</u>	<u>\$ 31,076</u>

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

**5. Accrued Expenses and Other Liabilities**

Accrued expenses and other liabilities consist of the following:

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
Accrued liabilities	\$155,591	\$184,390	\$297,066
Customer deposits	50,518	21,880	386
Warranty reserve	30,000	30,000	30,000
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	<u>\$236,109</u>	<u>\$236,270</u>	<u>\$327,452</u>

*Customer Deposits*

Customer deposits are received upon signing a purchase contract and are typically \$500. Deposits are typically refundable if the customer is unable to obtain financing. Forfeited buyer deposits related to home sales are recognized in other income in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations in the period in which it is determined that the buyer will not complete the purchase of the property and the deposit is nonrefundable to the buyer.

Changes to the warranty accrual are detailed in the table set forth below:

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
Warranty reserves, beginning of period	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 10,000
Warranty provision	4,800	68,518	68,825
Warranty expenditures	(4,800)	(68,518)	(48,825)
Warranty reserves, end of period	<u>\$ 30,000</u>	<u>\$ 30,000</u>	<u>\$ 30,000</u>

**6. Note Payable**

The Company had a note payable due to one of its subcontractors in the amount of \$910,556 as of December 31, 2011. The note accrued interest at a rate of 6%. Total interest expense was \$3,942 and \$46,270 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The note was secured by real property. The note was fully paid off prior to June 30, 2012.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

*Capitalized Interest*

Interest and related financing costs incurred under the Company's debt obligations are capitalized to qualifying real estate projects under development. Interest charges and other financing costs related to real estate projects not under development are expensed in the period incurred. Interest activity for the note payable for the periods presented is as follows:

	For the Six Months Ended June 30,		For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
	(unaudited)			
Interest incurred	\$ —	\$ 3,942	\$ 3,942	\$ 46,270
Less: Amounts capitalized	—	(3,942)	(3,942)	(46,270)
Interest expense, net of amounts capitalized	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Cash paid for interest	\$ —	\$ 3,942	\$ 3,942	\$ 46,270

**7. Related -Party Transactions**

From time to time, the Company may engage in transactions with entities that are affiliated with the Company's members. We believe transactions with related parties are in the normal course of operations. Accounts payable due to related parties represent amounts that are due to LGI Homes Corporate, LLC and its affiliates for payroll, direct costs, management fees and warranty fees that are allocated to the Company.

*Management and Warranty Fees*

The Company has a Management Service Agreement with LGI Homes Services, LLC (Homes Services). The Company is charged a management fee of approximately 3% of home sale revenue for administration, supervision, marketing and various other services. LGI Homes - Luckey Ranch, LLC is also charged a management fee of approximately 3% of construction costs for the development of land. Management fees expensed under the agreements were \$360,759 (unaudited) and \$350,460 (unaudited) for the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Management Fees expensed were \$771,075 and \$712,069 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

The Company provides a Home Builder's Limited Warranty to the buyer of each home and pays a warranty fee of \$250 to an affiliate of the LGI Member upon the closing of the sale of each home. The LGI Member is responsible for warranty service work after community close-out or work performed more than 24 months after a home is sold. Under the terms of the limited liability company agreement, the LGI Member is responsible for the full, timely and proper performance, satisfaction and discharge of any warranty claims asserted against the Company, the GTIS Member or any affiliate thereof. Warranty fees expensed and paid under the Master Services Agreement were \$18,750 (unaudited) and \$20,000 (unaudited) for the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Warranty fees expensed and paid under the Management Services Agreement were \$43,750 and \$41,750 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

**8. Commitments and Contingencies**

*Contingencies*

In the ordinary course of doing business, the Company becomes subject to claims or proceedings from time to time relating to the purchase, development, and sale of real estate. Management of the Company believes that these claims include usual obligations incurred by real estate developers in the normal course of business. In the opinion of management, these matters will not have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

**9. Subsequent Event**

During May 2013, GTIS Partners LP, an affiliated company of the GTIS Member, and LGI Homes Corporate, LLC, agreed on the principal terms for the exchange of the GTIS member interests in LGI-GTIS Holdings, LLC, LGI-GTIS Holdings II, LLC, LGI-GTIS Holdings III, LLC and LGI-GTIS IV, LLC, (the GTIS Transaction) for cash and LGI Homes, Inc. common stock to be consummated concurrently with the closing of the IPO. The aggregate consideration for the GTIS Transaction is \$41.4 million, consisting of a cash payment of \$36.9 million and shares of LGI Homes, Inc. common stock valued at \$4.5 million at the time of the offering. The agreement expires on February 28, 2014, and may be terminated by mutual consent of the parties at any time prior to the IPO.

Management has evaluated subsequent events through August 27, 2013, the date the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued. We are not aware of any significant events others than those included herein that occurred subsequent to the balance sheet date, but prior to the completion of this report that would have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS II, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-65
<b>Consolidated Financial Statements</b>	
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and December 31, 2012 and 2011.</a>	F-66
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-67
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Members' Equity from January 1, 2011 through June 30, 2013 (unaudited)</a>	F-68
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-69
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-70

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

**The Board of Directors and Shareholders  
LGI-GTIS Holdings II, LLC and Subsidiaries**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of LGI-GTIS Holdings II, LLC and Subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related consolidated statements of operations, members' equity, and cash flows for each year in the two-year period ended December 31, 2012. These consolidated consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal controls over financial reporting. An audit includes consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statement. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimated made by management, as well as evaluating the overall consolidated financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of LGI-GTIS Holdings II, LLC and Subsidiaries at December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each year in the two-year period ended December 31, 2012, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Armanino LLP  
San Ramon, California  
August 27, 2013

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS II, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
<b>Assets</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 844,856	\$ 1,018,240	\$ 680,502
Accounts receivable	563,534	520,192	378,155
Accounts receivable, related-parties	500	—	—
Real estate inventory	4,972,560	4,080,721	4,731,994
Equipment, net	16,401	21,576	50,112
Prepaid expenses	1,800	1,800	12,280
Total assets	<u>\$ 6,399,651</u>	<u>\$ 5,642,529</u>	<u>\$ 5,853,043</u>
<b>Liabilities and Members' Equity</b>			
Accounts payable	\$ 827,565	\$ 154,017	\$ 328,094
Accounts payable, related parties	102,776	160,059	62,444
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	186,646	140,795	125,655
Total liabilities	<u>1,116,987</u>	<u>454,871</u>	<u>516,193</u>
Members' equity	<u>5,282,664</u>	<u>5,187,658</u>	<u>5,336,850</u>
Total liabilities and members' equity	<u>\$ 6,399,651</u>	<u>\$ 5,642,529</u>	<u>\$ 5,853,043</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS II, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	Six Months Ended June 30,		For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
	(unaudited)			
Home Sales	\$ 9,250,193	\$ 8,470,699	\$ 21,616,240	\$ 10,282,842
Expenses:				
Cost of sales	6,519,628	5,957,730	15,198,304	7,199,286
Selling expenses	855,531	854,054	1,903,001	1,456,652
General and administrative	483,050	473,230	983,751	613,270
Operating Income	1,391,984	1,185,685	3,531,184	1,013,634
Other Income (Expense), net	27,256	25,320	5,018	(15,015)
Net Income Before Income Taxes	1,419,240	1,211,005	3,536,202	998,619
Income Tax Provision	24,234	23,106	60,394	29,005
Net Income	<u>\$ 1,395,006</u>	<u>\$ 1,187,899</u>	<u>\$ 3,475,808</u>	<u>\$ 969,614</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS II, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF MEMBERS' EQUITY**

<b>Members' Equity—January 1, 2011</b>	<b>\$ 827,824</b>
Net income	969,614
Contributions from members	4,339,412
Distributions to members	(800,000)
<b>Members' Equity—December 31, 2011</b>	<b>5,336,850</b>
Net income	3,475,808
Distributions to members	(3,625,000)
<b>Members' Equity—December 31, 2012</b>	<b>5,187,658</b>
Net income (unaudited)	1,395,006
Distributions to members (unaudited)	(1,300,000)
<b>Members' Equity—June 30, 2013 (unaudited)</b>	<b><u>\$ 5,282,664</u></b>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS II, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	For the Six Months Ended June 30,		For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
	(unaudited)			
<b>Operating activities</b>				
Net Income	\$ 1,395,006	\$ 1,187,899	\$ 3,475,808	\$ 969,614
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:				
Depreciation	7,955	14,904	30,214	22,486
Changes in assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable	(43,342)	(339,267)	(142,037)	(378,155)
(Receivables from) payables to related parties, net	(57,783)	46,622	97,615	41,114
Real estate inventory	(891,839)	193,890	651,273	(4,145,871)
Prepaid expenses	—	(11,614)	10,480	(12,280)
Accounts payable	673,548	299,324	(174,077)	121,687
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	45,851	63,629	15,140	125,655
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	<u>1,129,396</u>	<u>1,455,387</u>	<u>3,964,416</u>	<u>(3,255,750)</u>
<b>Investing activities</b>				
Purchases of equipment	(2,780)	(1,676)	(1,678)	(70,216)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(2,780)</u>	<u>(1,676)</u>	<u>(1,678)</u>	<u>(70,216)</u>
<b>Financing activities</b>				
Contributions	—	—	—	4,339,412
Distributions	(1,300,000)	(1,125,000)	(3,625,000)	(800,000)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>(1,300,000)</u>	<u>(1,125,000)</u>	<u>(3,625,000)</u>	<u>3,539,412</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(173,384)	328,711	337,738	213,446
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	<u>1,018,240</u>	<u>680,502</u>	<u>680,502</u>	<u>467,056</u>
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 844,856</u>	<u>\$ 1,009,213</u>	<u>\$ 1,018,240</u>	<u>\$ 680,502</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS II, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. Business**

*Organization and Description of Business*

LGI-GTIS Holdings II, LLC (the Company) is a joint venture that was formed on November 16, 2010, between LGI Homes Corporate, LLC (LGI Member) and GTAM Mallard LLC (GTIS Member). LGI Homes Corporate, LLC transferred their equity interests to LGI Homes Group, LLC during March 2011. The Company is engaged in the design and construction of entry level homes in high growth markets in Texas.

A Registration Statement on Form S-1 is expected to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to an initial public offering (the IPO) for LGI Homes, Inc., an affiliate of the LGI Member. In connection with the consummation of the IPO, which is expected to be completed in 2013, the GTIS Member interest will be acquired by LGI Homes, Inc. and the Company will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of LGI Homes, Inc. See Note 8 for further discussion.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

*Basis of Presentation*

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries: LGI Homes—Mallard Crossing, LLC and LGI Homes—West Meadows, LLC.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (US GAAP) as contained within the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC). All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

*Use of Estimates*

The preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and December 31, 2012 and 2011, and revenues and expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

*Cash and Cash Equivalents and Concentrations of Credit Risk*

Cash and cash equivalents are defined as cash on hand, demand deposits with financial institutions, and short-term liquid investments with an initial maturity date of less than three months. The Company's cash in demand deposit accounts may exceed federally insurable limits. The Company's management monitors the cash balances in their operating accounts and adjusts the cash balances as appropriate; however, these cash balances could be negatively impacted if the underlying financial institutions fail or are subject to other adverse conditions in the financial markets. To date, the Company has experienced no loss or diminished access to cash in their operating accounts.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS II, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

*Accounts Receivable*

Accounts receivable consists primarily of proceeds due from title companies for sales closed prior to period end and are generally collected within a few days from closing.

*Real Estate Inventory*

Inventory consists of land and land development, sales office inventory, homes in progress, and completed homes. Inventory is stated at cost unless the carrying amount is determined not to be recoverable, in which case inventory is written down to fair value.

Land, development and other project costs, including property taxes incurred during development and home construction, are capitalized to real estate inventory. Land development and other common costs that benefit the entire community, including field construction supervision and related direct overhead, are allocated to individual lots or homes, as appropriate. The costs of lots are transferred to homes in progress when home construction begins. Home construction costs and related carrying charges (principally property taxes) are allocated to the cost of individual homes using the specific identification method.

Inventory costs for completed homes are expensed as cost of sales as homes are sold. Changes to estimated total development costs subsequent to initial home closings in a community are generally allocated to the remaining lots and homes in the community on a pro-rata basis.

The life cycle of a community generally ranges from two to five years, commencing with the acquisition of land, continuing through the land development phase, and concluding with the construction, sale, and delivery of homes. A constructed home is used as the community sales offices during the life of the community and then sold. Actual individual community lives will vary based on the size of the community, the sales absorption rate, and whether we purchased the property as raw land or finished lots.

In accordance with the provisions of ASC 360, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*, real estate inventory is evaluated for indicators of impairment by each community during each reporting period. In conducting our review for indicators of impairment on a community level, we evaluate, among other things, the margins on homes that have been delivered, communities with slow moving inventory, projected margins on future home sales over the life of the community, and the estimated fair value of the land. For individual communities with indicators of impairment, additional analysis is performed to estimate the community's undiscounted future cash flows. If the estimated undiscounted future cash flows are greater than the carrying value of the community group of assets, no impairment adjustment is required. If the undiscounted cash flows are less than the community's carrying value, the asset group is impaired and is written down to its fair value. The Company estimates the fair value of its communities using a discounted cash flow model. As of June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and December 31, 2012 and 2011, the real estate inventory is stated at cost; there were no inventory impairment charges recorded in the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), or in the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS II, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

*Equipment*

Equipment is stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation expense is recorded in general and administrative expenses in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations. Upon sale or retirement, the costs and related accumulated depreciation are eliminated from the respective accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in other (income) expense. Depreciation is generally computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, ranging from 3 to 5 years. Maintenance and repair costs are expensed as incurred.

Impairments of long-lived assets are determined periodically when indicators of impairment are present. If such indicators are present, the determination of the amount of impairment is based on our judgments as to the future undiscounted operating cash flows to be generated from these assets throughout their remaining estimated useful lives. If these undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying amount of the related asset, an impairment is recognized for the excess of the carrying value over its fair value. There were no impairments of equipment recorded in the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

*Insurance Costs and Reserves*

The Company has deductible limits under workers' compensation, automobile and general liability insurance policies, and records expenses and liabilities for the estimated costs of potential claims for construction defects. The excess liability limits are \$2 million per occurrence and in the aggregate annually and apply in excess of automobile liability, employer's liability under workers compensation and general liability policies. The Company generally requires subcontractors and design professionals to indemnify the Company for liabilities arising from their work, subject to certain limitations.

*Warranty Reserves*

Estimated future direct warranty costs are accrued and charged to cost of sales in the period when the related home is sold. The Company's warranty liability is based upon historical warranty cost experience in each market in which it operates, and is adjusted as appropriate to reflect qualitative risks associated with the types of homes built and the geographic areas in which they are built.

Warranty reserves are reviewed quarterly to assess the reasonableness and adequacy and make adjustments to the balance of the preexisting reserves to reflect changes in trends and historical data as information becomes available.

*Members' Equity*

The Company is a Delaware limited liability company. In accordance with the limited liability company agreement, the Company shall be dissolved no later than December 31, 2060.

The LGI Member, as the managing member, has the responsibility and authority to operate the Company on a day-to-day basis subject to the operating budget and business plan, which is approved by both members. All major decisions require both members' consent. Major

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS II, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

decisions include, but are not limited to: the acquisition or disposition of a project; capital contributions; and changes, updates or amendments to the operating budget or business plan.

Profits are allocated to the members based on the predetermined formulas specified in the limited liability company agreement for the allocation of distributable cash. The GTIS member and the LGI Member are allocated 85% and 15% of the profits, respectively, (the Sharing Percentages) until such time as the members receive cash distributions equal to their initial capital investment plus a 15% internal rate of return (First Tier Return). Subsequent allocations of distributable cash and profits include a priority allocation of approximately 20% to 40% to the LGI Member, depending on the amount of cash distributions achieved over the life of the Company. Upon liquidation of the LGI Member's interest in the Company, the managing member is required to restore any deficit balance in its capital account as provided for in the limited liability company agreement. The performance of the LGI Member and its affiliates under the limited liability company agreement and the Master Service Agreement is guaranteed jointly and severally by LGI Homes Corporate, LLC, LGI Homes, Ltd., LGI Homes—Sunrise Meadow, Ltd., LGI Homes—Canyon Crossing, Ltd., and LGI Homes Deer Creek, LLC, and is secured by a first lien and security interest in the LGI Member's interest and the right to receive any distributions from the Company.

As of June 30, 2013 (unaudited), the Company's cumulative cash distributions had not achieved the First-Tier Return.

*Home Sales*

In accordance with ASC 360-20, *Real Estate Sales*, revenues from home sales are recorded at the time each home is closed, title and possession are transferred to the buyer and there is no significant continuing involvement of the Company. Home sales proceeds are generally received from the title company within a few days from closing. Home sales are reported net of sales discounts and incentives granted to home buyers which are primarily seller-paid financing or closing costs.

*Cost of Sales*

As discussed under Real Estate Inventory, above, cost of sales for homes closed include the construction costs of each home and allocable land acquisition and land development costs and other related common costs (both incurred and estimated to be incurred).

*Selling and Commission Costs*

Sales commissions are paid and expensed based on homes sold. Other residual selling costs are expensed in the period incurred.

*Advertising Costs*

Advertising and direct mail costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising and direct mail costs were \$202,719 (unaudited) and \$285,715 (unaudited) for the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Advertising and direct mail costs were \$500,060 and \$463,021 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS II, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

*Income Taxes*

The Company is a limited liability company which is treated as a partnership for income tax purposes and federal income taxes on taxable income or losses realized by the Company are the obligation of the individual members. However, the Company is subject to certain state taxes and fees, including the Texas margin tax, where applicable. There are no significant deferred income taxes related to state income taxes. Management of the Company has concluded that there are no significant uncertain tax positions requiring recognition in the consolidated financial statements, nor has the Company been assessed interest or penalties by any major tax jurisdictions. State income taxes paid were \$53,556 (unaudited) and \$28,450 (unaudited) for the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. In addition, state income taxes of \$28,755 and \$0 were paid for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

*Fair Value Measurement of Financial Instruments*

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements*, defines fair value as “the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date” within an entity’s principal market, if any. The principal market is the market in which the reporting entity would sell the asset or transfer the liability with the greatest volume and level of activity, regardless of whether it is the market in which the entity will ultimately transact for a particular asset or liability or if a different market is potentially more advantageous. Accordingly, this exit price concept may result in a fair value that may differ from the transaction price or market price of the asset or liability.

Under generally accepted accounting principles, the fair value hierarchy prioritizes inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. Fair value measurements should maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs, where possible. Observable inputs are developed based on market data obtained from sources independent of the reporting entity. Unobservable inputs may be needed to measure fair value in situations where there is little or no market activity for the asset or liability at the measurement date and are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances, which could include the reporting entity’s own judgments about the assumptions market participants would utilize in pricing the asset or liability.

We utilize fair value measurements to account for certain items and account balances within our consolidated financial statements. Fair value measurements may also be utilized on a nonrecurring basis, such as for the impairment of long-lived assets. The fair value of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and other liabilities approximate their carrying amounts due to the short term nature of these instruments.

*Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements*

In May 2011, FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2011-04, which amended ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements*, providing a consistent definition and measurement of fair value. ASU 2011-04 changes certain fair value measurement principles, clarifies the application of existing fair value measurement, and expands the disclosure requirements. ASU 2011-04 was

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS II, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

effective for us beginning January 1, 2012. The adoption of ASU 2011-04 did not have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

*Unaudited Interim Information*

The consolidated financial statements as of June 30, 2013, and for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, are unaudited. In the opinion of management, such consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the respective interim periods. All such adjustments are of a normal recurring nature.

*Reclassifications*

Certain amounts in the consolidated financial statements of prior periods have been reclassified as certain amounts were recorded incorrectly. Management does not believe such reclassification adjustments were material to the consolidated financial statements. The reclassifications include, but are not limited to, the reclassification to cost of sales of rebates previously classified as other income and the reclassification of certain indirect costs to cost of sales previously classified as general and administrative. These reclassifications had no impact on the Company's net income.

### 3. Real Estate Inventory

The Company purchases land and develops residential subdivisions including roads, water and sewer systems. These costs are included in inventory and expensed as cost of sales on a per lot basis as homes are sold.

Real estate inventory consists of the following:

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
Land and land development	\$ 761,222	\$ 1,694,228	\$ 1,801,486
Sales office inventory	398,350	253,827	246,571
Homes in progress	1,700,319	150,678	896,212
Completed homes	2,112,669	1,981,988	1,787,725
Real estate inventory	<u>\$ 4,972,560</u>	<u>\$ 4,080,721</u>	<u>\$ 4,731,994</u>

### 4. Equipment

Equipment consists of the following:

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
Furniture and fixtures	\$ 46,524	\$ 74,276	\$ 72,598
Less: accumulated depreciation	(30,123)	(52,700)	(22,486)
Equipment, net	<u>\$ 16,401</u>	<u>\$ 21,576</u>	<u>\$ 50,112</u>

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS II, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

**5. Accrued Expenses and Other Liabilities**

Accrued expenses and other liabilities consist of the following:

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
Accrued liabilities	\$138,823	\$114,223	\$ 89,616
Customer deposits	47,823	26,572	36,039
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	<u>\$186,646</u>	<u>\$140,795</u>	<u>\$125,655</u>

*Customer Deposits*

Customer deposits are received upon signing a purchase contract and are typically \$500. Deposits are typically refundable if the customer is unable to obtain financing. Forfeited buyer deposits related to home sales are recognized in other income (expense) in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations in the period in which it is determined that the buyer will not complete the purchase of the property and the deposit is nonrefundable to the buyer.

**6. Related-Party Transactions**

From time to time, the Company may engage in transactions with entities that are affiliated with the Company's members. We believe transactions with related parties are in the normal course of operations. Accounts payable due to related parties represent amounts that are due to LGI Homes Group, LLC and its affiliates for payroll, direct costs, management fees and warranty fees that are allocated to the Company.

*Management and Warranty Fees*

The Company has a Management Service Agreement with LGI Homes Services, LLC (Homes Services). The Company is charged a management fee of approximately 3% of home sale revenue for administration, supervision, marketing, and various other services. Management fees expensed under the agreements were \$288,823 (unaudited) and \$266,865 (unaudited) for the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Management fees expensed were \$679,266 and \$322,569 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

The Company provides a Home Builder's Limited Warranty to the buyer of each home and pays a warranty fee of \$250 to an affiliate of the LGI Member upon the closing of the sale of each home. The LGI Member is responsible for all warranty service work performed after a home is sold; accordingly, no warranty reserve is maintained by the Company. Under the terms of the limited liability company agreement, the LGI Member is responsible for the full, timely and proper performance, satisfaction and discharge of any warranty claims asserted against the Company, the GTIS Member or any affiliate thereof. Warranty fees expensed under the Management Services Agreement were \$17,250 (unaudited) and \$17,000 (unaudited) for the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Warranty fees expensed were \$43,000 and \$21,000 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS II, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

**7. Commitments and Contingencies***Contingencies*

In the ordinary course of doing business, the Company becomes subject to claims or proceedings from time to time relating to the purchase, development, and sale of real estate. Management of the Company believes that these claims include usual obligations incurred by real estate developers in the normal course of business. In the opinion of management, these matters will not have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

*Commitments*

The Company has land purchase option contracts for the right to purchase land or lots at a future point in time with predetermined terms. We do not have title to the property and our obligations with respect to the option contracts are generally limited. The Company had no land purchase option contracts at June 30, 2013 (unaudited). The following is a summary of our land purchase commitments as of December 31, 2012 and 2011:

	December 31,	
	2012	2011
Commitments under the land purchase option contracts if the purchases are consummated (unaudited)	\$508,200	\$2,188,200
Lots under land purchase option contracts (unaudited)	42	167

**8. Subsequent Event**

During May 2013, GTIS Partners LP, an affiliated company of the GTIS Member, and LGI Homes Group, LLC, agreed on the principal terms for the exchange of the GTIS member interests in LGI-GTIS Holdings, LLC, LGI-GTIS Holdings II, LLC, LGI-GTIS Holdings III, LLC and LGI-GTIS Holdings IV, LLC, (the GTIS Transaction) for cash and LGI Homes, Inc. common stock to be consummated concurrently with the closing of the IPO. The aggregate consideration for the GTIS Transaction is \$41.4 million, consisting of a cash payment of \$36.9 million and shares of LGI Homes, Inc. common stock valued at \$4.5 million at the time of the offering. The agreement expires on February 28, 2014, and may be terminated by mutual consent of the parties at any time prior to the IPO.

Management has evaluated subsequent events through August 27, 2013, the date the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued. We are not aware of any significant events others than those included herein that occurred subsequent to the balance sheet date, but prior to the completion of this report that would have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS III, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-79
<b>Consolidated Financial Statements</b>	
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and December 31, 2012 and 2011</a>	F-80
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), the year ended December 31, 2012, and the period March 2, 2011 (date of inception) through December 31, 2011</a>	F-81
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Members' equity from March 2, 2011 (inception) through June 30, 2013 (unaudited)</a>	F-82
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), the year ended December 31, 2012, and the period March 2, 2011 (date of inception) through December 31, 2011</a>	F-83
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), the year ended December 31, 2012, and the period March 2, 2011 (date of inception) through December 31, 2011</a>	F-84

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

**The Board of Directors and Shareholders  
LGI-GTIS Holdings III, LLC and Subsidiaries**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of LGI-GTIS Holdings III, LLC and Subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related consolidated statements of operations, members' equity, and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2012 and the period from March 2, 2011 (Inception) through December 31, 2011. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal controls over financial reporting. An audit includes consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall consolidated financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of LGI-GTIS Holdings III, LLC and Subsidiaries at December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2012 and the period from March 2, 2011 (Inception) through December 31, 2011, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Armanino LLP  
San Ramon, California  
August 27, 2013

---

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS III, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
<b>Assets</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,443,925	\$ 566,578	\$ 628,802
Accounts receivable	—	694,284	—
Accounts receivable, related parties	32,628		
Real estate inventory	2,768,059	4,423,461	1,672,205
Equipment, net	25,634	35,776	26,928
Prepaid expenses	2,836	4,338	30,838
Total assets	<u>\$ 4,273,082</u>	<u>\$ 5,724,437</u>	<u>\$ 2,358,773</u>
<b>Liabilities and Members' Equity</b>			
Accounts payable	\$ 125,370	\$ 249,138	\$ 302,817
Accounts payable, related parties	37,781	175,430	60,031
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	199,996	135,576	22,715
Total liabilities	363,147	560,144	385,563
Members' equity	3,909,935	5,164,293	1,973,210
Total liabilities and members' equity	<u>\$ 4,273,082</u>	<u>\$ 5,724,437</u>	<u>\$ 2,358,773</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS III, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	For the Six Months Ended June 30,		For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
	(unaudited)			
Home Sales	\$ 8,744,283	\$ 8,781,454	\$ 23,348,354	\$ —
Expenses:				
Cost of sales	6,228,004	6,456,356	17,082,356	—
Selling expenses	848,660	927,785	2,184,926	73,402
General and administrative	444,142	473,393	1,014,508	53,510
Operating Income (Loss)	1,223,477	923,920	3,066,564	(126,912)
Other Income (Expense), net	18,153	321	(5,926)	122
Net Income (Loss) Before Income Taxes	1,241,630	924,241	3,060,638	(126,790)
Income Tax Provision	20,988	—	59,555	—
Net Income (Loss)	<u>\$ 1,220,642</u>	<u>\$ 924,241</u>	<u>\$ 3,001,083</u>	<u>\$ (126,790)</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS III, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF MEMBERS' EQUITY**

<b>Members' equity—March 2, 2011 (inception)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
Contributions from members	2,100,000
Net income	<u>(126,790)</u>
<b>Members' equity—December 31, 2011</b>	<b>1,973,210</b>
Net income	3,001,083
Contributions from members	2,090,000
Distributions to members	<u>(1,900,000)</u>
<b>Members' equity—December 31, 2012</b>	<b>5,164,293</b>
Net income (unaudited)	1,220,642
Distributions to members (unaudited)	<u>(2,475,000)</u>
<b>Members' equity—June 30, 2013 (unaudited)</b>	<b><u>\$ 3,909,935</u></b>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS III, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	For the Six Months Ended June 30,		For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012	2012	2011
	(unaudited)			
<b>Operating Activities:</b>				
Net income (loss)	\$ 1,220,642	\$ 924,241	\$ 3,001,083	\$ (126,790)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities				
Depreciation	11,626	10,452	21,668	—
Changes in assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable	694,284	(386,577)	(694,284)	—
(Receivables from) payables to related parties, net	(170,277)	14,409	115,399	60,031
Real estate inventory	1,655,402	(2,483,341)	(2,751,256)	(1,672,205)
Prepaid expenses	1,502	(20,921)	26,500	(30,838)
Accounts payable	(123,768)	310,489	(53,679)	302,817
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	64,420	93,532	112,861	22,715
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	3,353,831	(1,537,716)	(221,708)	(1,444,270)
<b>Investing Activities:</b>				
Purchases of equipment	(1,484)	(28,026)	(30,516)	(26,928)
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,484)	(28,026)	(30,516)	(26,928)
<b>Financing Activities:</b>				
Contributions	—	2,090,000	2,090,000	2,100,000
Distributions	(2,475,000)	(600,000)	(1,900,000)	—
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(2,475,000)	1,490,000	190,000	2,100,000
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	877,347	(75,742)	(62,224)	628,802
Cash and Cash Equivalents—Beginning of Period	566,578	628,802	628,802	—
Cash and Cash Equivalents—End of Period	<u>\$ 1,443,925</u>	<u>\$ 553,060</u>	<u>\$ 566,578</u>	<u>\$ 628,802</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS III, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. Business**

*Organization and Description of Business*

LGI-GTIS Holdings III, LLC (the Company) is a joint venture that was formed on March 2, 2011 between LGI Homes Group, LLC (LGI Member) and GTIS LGI LP (GTIS Member). The Company is engaged in the design and construction of entry level homes in high growth markets in Texas. The Company was considered a development stage entity as of December 31, 2011. A development stage entity is one in which principal operations have not commenced or produced significant revenue.

A Registration Statement on Form S-1 is expected to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to an initial public offering (the "IPO") for LGI Homes, Inc., an affiliate of the LGI Member. In connection with the consummation of the IPO, which is expected to be completed in 2013, the GTIS Member interest will be acquired by LGI Homes, Inc. and the Company will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of LGI Homes, Inc. See Note 8 for further discussion.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

*Basis of Presentation*

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries: LGI Homes–Oak Hollow, LLC and LGI Homes–Sonterra, LLC.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (US GAAP) as contained within the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC). All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

*Use of Estimates*

The preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and December 31, 2012 and 2011, and revenues and expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), the year ended December 31, 2012, and the period March 2, 2011 (date of inception) through December 31, 2011. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

*Cash and Cash Equivalents and Concentrations of Credit Risk*

Cash and cash equivalents are defined as cash on hand, demand deposits with financial institutions, and short-term liquid investments with an initial maturity date of less than three months. The Company's cash in demand deposit accounts may exceed federally insurable limits. The Company's management monitors the cash balances in their operating accounts and adjusts the cash balances as appropriate; however, these cash balances could be negatively impacted if the underlying financial institutions fail or are subject to other adverse conditions in the financial markets. To date, the Company has experienced no loss or diminished access to cash in their operating accounts.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS III, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

*Accounts Receivable*

Accounts receivable consists primarily of proceeds due from title companies for sales closed prior to period end and are generally collected within a few days from closing.

*Real Estate Inventory*

Inventory consists of land and land development, sales office inventory, homes in progress and completed homes. Inventory is stated at cost unless the carrying amount is determined not to be recoverable, in which case inventory is written down to fair value.

Land, development and other project costs, including property taxes incurred during development and home construction, are capitalized to real estate inventory. Land development and other common costs that benefit the entire community, including field construction supervision and related direct overhead, are allocated to individual lots or homes, as appropriate. The costs of lots are transferred to homes in progress when home construction begins. Home construction costs and related carrying charges (principally property taxes) are allocated to the cost of individual homes using the specific identification method.

Inventory costs for completed homes are expensed as cost of sales as homes are sold. Changes to estimated total development costs subsequent to initial home closings in a community are generally allocated to the remaining lots and homes in the community on a pro-rata basis.

The life cycle of a community generally ranges from two to five years, commencing with the acquisition of land, continuing through the land development phase, and concluding with the construction, sale, and delivery of homes. A constructed home is used as the community sales offices during the life of the community and then sold. Actual individual community lives will vary based on the size of the community, the sales absorption rate, and whether we purchased the property as raw land or finished lots.

In accordance with the provisions of ASC 360, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*, real estate inventory is evaluated for indicators of impairment by each community during each reporting period. In conducting our review for indicators of impairment on a community level, we evaluate, among other things, the margins on homes that have been delivered, communities with slow moving inventory, projected margins on future home sales over the life of the community, and the estimated fair value of the land. For individual communities with indicators of impairment, additional analysis is performed to estimate the community's undiscounted future cash flows. If the estimated undiscounted future cash flows are greater than the carrying value of the community group of assets, no impairment adjustment is required. If the undiscounted cash flows are less than the community's carrying value, the asset group is impaired and is written down to its fair value. The Company estimates the fair value of its communities using a discounted cash flow model. As of June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and December 31, 2012 and 2011, the real estate inventory is stated at cost; there were no inventory impairment charges recorded in the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), the year ended December 31, 2012, or the period March 2, 2011 (date of inception) through December 31, 2011.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS III, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

*Equipment*

Equipment is stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation expense is recorded in general and administrative expenses in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations. Upon sale or retirement, the costs and related accumulated depreciation are eliminated from the respective accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in other (income) expense. Depreciation is generally computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, ranging from 3 to 5 years. Maintenance and repair costs are expensed as incurred.

Impairments of long-lived assets are determined periodically when indicators of impairment are present. If such indicators are present, the determination of the amount of impairment is based on our judgments as to the future undiscounted operating cash flows to be generated from these assets throughout their remaining estimated useful lives. If these undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying amount of the related asset, an impairment is recognized for the excess of the carrying value over its fair value. There were no impairments of equipment recorded in the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited), the year ended December 31, 2012, and the period March 2, 2011 (inception) through December 31, 2011.

*Insurance Costs and Reserves*

The Company has deductible limits under workers' compensation, automobile and general liability insurance policies, and records expenses and liabilities for the estimated costs of potential claims for construction defects. The excess liability limits are \$2 million per occurrence and in the aggregate annually and apply in excess of automobile liability, employer's liability under workers compensation and general liability policies. The Company generally requires subcontractors and design professionals to indemnify the Company for liabilities arising from their work, subject to certain limitations.

*Warranty Reserves*

Estimated future direct warranty costs are accrued and charged to cost of sales in the period when the related home is sold. The Company's warranty liability is based upon historical warranty cost experience in each market in which it operates, and is adjusted as appropriate to reflect qualitative risks associated with the types of homes built and the geographic areas in which they are built.

Warranty reserves are reviewed quarterly to assess the reasonableness and adequacy and make adjustments to the balance of the preexisting reserves to reflect changes in trends and historical data as information becomes available.

*Members' Equity*

The Company is a Delaware limited liability company. In accordance with the limited liability company agreement, the Company shall be dissolved no later than December 31, 2060.

The LGI Member, as the managing member, has the responsibility and authority to operate the Company on a day-to-day basis subject to the operating budget and business plan, which is approved by both members. All major decisions require both members' consent. Major

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS III, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

decisions include, but are not limited to: the acquisition or disposition of a project; capital contributions; and changes, updates or amendments to the operating budget or business plan.

Profits are allocated to the members based on the predetermined formulas specified in the limited liability company agreement for the allocation of distributable cash. The GTIS member and the LGI Member are allocated 85% and 15% of the profits, respectively, (the Sharing Percentages) until such time as the members receive cash distributions equal to their initial capital investment plus a 15% internal rate of return (First Tier Return). Subsequent allocations of distributable cash and profits include a priority allocation of approximately 20% to 40% to the LGI Member, depending on the amount of cash distributions achieved over the life of the Company. Upon liquidation of the LGI Member's interest in the Company, the managing member is required to restore any deficit balance in its capital account as provided for in the limited liability company agreement. The performance of the LGI Member and its affiliates under the limited liability company agreement and the Master Service Agreement is jointly and severally guaranteed by LGI Homes Group, LLC, LGI Homes, Ltd., LGI Homes—Sunrise Meadow, Ltd., LGI Homes—Canyon Crossing, Ltd. and LGI Homes Deer Creek, LLC, and is secured by a first lien and security interest in the LGI Member's interest and the right to receive any distributions from the Company.

As of June 30, 2013 (unaudited), the Company's cumulative cash distributions had not achieved the First-Tier Return.

*Home Sales*

In accordance with ASC 360-20, *Real Estate Sales*, revenues from home sales are recorded at the time each home is closed, title and possession are transferred to the buyer and there is no significant continuing involvement of the Company. Home sales proceeds are generally received from the title company within a few days from closing. Home sales are reported net of sales discounts and incentives granted to home buyers which are primarily seller-paid closing costs.

*Cost of Sales*

As discussed under Real Estate Inventory, above, cost of sales for homes closed include the construction costs of each home and allocable land acquisition and land development costs, and other related common costs (both incurred and estimated to be incurred).

*Selling and Commission Costs*

Sales commissions are paid and expensed based on homes sold. Other residual selling costs are expensed in the period incurred.

*Advertising Costs*

Advertising and direct mail costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising and direct mail costs were \$240,857 (unaudited) and \$311,785 (unaudited) for the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Advertising and direct mail costs were \$591,255 and \$11,218 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS III, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

*Income Taxes*

The Company is a limited liability company which is treated as a partnership for income tax purposes and federal income taxes on taxable income or losses realized by the Company are the obligation of the individual members. However, the Company is subject to certain state taxes and fees, including the Texas margin tax, where applicable. There are no significant deferred income taxes related to state income taxes. Management of the Company has concluded that there are no significant uncertain tax positions requiring recognition in the consolidated financial statements, nor has the Company been assessed interest or penalties by any major tax jurisdictions. There were no state income taxes paid for the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited) and for the years ended December 31, 2012 and the period March 2, 2011 (inception) through December 31, 2011.

*Fair Value Measurement of Financial Instruments*

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements*, defines fair value as “the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date” within an entity’s principal market, if any. The principal market is the market in which the reporting entity would sell the asset or transfer the liability with the greatest volume and level of activity, regardless of whether it is the market in which the entity will ultimately transact for a particular asset or liability or if a different market is potentially more advantageous. Accordingly, this exit price concept may result in a fair value that may differ from the transaction price or market price of the asset or liability.

Under generally accepted accounting principles, the fair value hierarchy prioritizes inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. Fair value measurements should maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs, where possible. Observable inputs are developed based on market data obtained from sources independent of the reporting entity. Unobservable inputs may be needed to measure fair value in situations where there is little or no market activity for the asset or liability at the measurement date and are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances, which could include the reporting entity’s own judgments about the assumptions market participants would utilize in pricing the asset or liability.

We utilize fair value measurements to account for certain items and account balances within our consolidated financial statements. Fair value measurements may also be utilized on a nonrecurring basis, such as for the impairment of long-lived assets. The fair value of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and other liabilities approximate their carrying amounts due to the short term nature of these instruments.

*Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements*

In May 2011, FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2011-04, which amended ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements*, providing a consistent definition and measurement of fair value. ASU 2011-04 changes certain fair value measurement principles, clarifies the application of existing fair value measurement, and expands the disclosure requirements. ASU 2011-04 was effective for us beginning January 1, 2012. The adoption of ASU 2011-04 did not have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS III, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

*Unaudited Interim Information*

The consolidated financial statements as of June 30, 2013, and for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, are unaudited. In the opinion of management, such consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the respective interim periods. All such adjustments are of a normal recurring nature.

*Reclassifications*

Certain amounts in the consolidated financial statements of prior periods have been reclassified as certain amounts were recorded incorrectly. Management does not believe such reclassification adjustments were material to the consolidated financial statements. The reclassifications include, but are not limited to, the reclassification to cost of sales of rebates previously classified as other income and the reclassification of certain indirect costs to cost of sales previously classified as general and administrative. These reclassifications had no impact on the Company's net income.

### 3. Real Estate Inventory

The Company purchases land and develops residential subdivisions including roads, water and sewer systems. These costs are included in inventory and expensed as cost of sales on a per lot basis as homes are sold.

Real estate inventory consists of the following:

	June 30, 2013	December 31,	
	(unaudited)	2012	2011
Land and land under development	\$ 640,560	\$ 830,953	\$ 563,714
Sales office inventory	126,386	122,261	117,926
Homes in progress	674,835	165,543	990,565
Completed homes	<u>1,326,278</u>	<u>3,304,704</u>	<u>—</u>
Real estate inventory	<u>\$ 2,768,059</u>	<u>\$ 4,423,461</u>	<u>\$ 1,672,205</u>

### 4. Equipment

Equipment consists of the following:

	June 30, 2013	December 31,	
	(unaudited)	2012	2011
Equipment	\$ 58,927	\$ 57,444	\$26,928
Less: accumulated depreciation	<u>(33,293)</u>	<u>(21,668)</u>	<u>—</u>
Equipment, net	<u>\$ 25,634</u>	<u>\$ 35,776</u>	<u>\$26,928</u>

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS III, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

**5. Accrued Expenses and Other Liabilities**

Accrued expenses and other liabilities consist of the following:

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
Accrued liabilities	\$128,631	\$ 88,512	\$22,715
Customer deposits	71,365	47,064	—
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	<u>\$199,996</u>	<u>\$135,576</u>	<u>\$22,715</u>

*Customer Deposits*

Customer deposits are received upon signing a purchase contract and are typically \$500. Deposits are typically refundable if the customer is unable to obtain financing. Forfeited buyer deposits related to home sales are recognized in other income (expense) in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations in the period in which it is determined that the buyer will not complete the purchase of the property and the deposit is nonrefundable to the buyer.

**6. Related-Party Transactions**

From time to time, the Company may engage in transactions with entities that are affiliated with the Company's members. We believe transactions with related parties are in the normal course of operations. Accounts payable due to related parties represent amounts that are due to LGI Homes Group, LLC and its affiliates for payroll, direct costs, management fees and warranty fees that are allocated to the Company.

*Management and Warranty Fees*

The Company has a Management Service Agreement with LGI Homes Services, LLC (Homes Services). The Company is charged a management fee of approximately 3% of home sale revenue for administration, supervision, marketing, and various other services. Management fees expensed under the agreements were \$270,720 (unaudited) and \$275,478 (unaudited) for the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Management Fees expensed were \$730,107 and \$0 for the year ended December 31, 2012 and the period March 2, 2011 (inception) through December 31, 2011, respectively.

The Company provides a Home Builder's Limited Warranty to the buyer of each home and pays a warranty fee of \$250 to an affiliate of the LGI Member upon the closing of the sale of each home. The LGI Member is responsible for all warranty service work performed after a home is sold; accordingly, no warranty reserve is maintained by the Company. Under the terms of the limited liability company agreement, the LGI Member is responsible for the full, timely and proper performance, satisfaction and discharge of any warranty claims asserted against the Company, the GTIS Member or any affiliate thereof. Warranty fees expensed under the Management Services Agreement were \$15,500 (unaudited) and \$17,500 (unaudited) for the six month periods ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Warranty fees expensed were \$44,750 and \$0 for the year ended December 31, 2012, and the period March 2, 2011 (inception) through December 31, 2011, respectively.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS III, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

**7. Commitments and Contingencies***Contingencies*

In the ordinary course of doing business, the Company becomes subject to claims or proceedings from time to time relating to the purchase, development, and sale of real estate. Management of the Company believes that these claims include usual obligations incurred by real estate developers in the normal course of business. In the opinion of management, these matters will not have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

*Commitments*

The Company has land purchase option contracts for the right to purchase land or lots at a future point in time with predetermined terms. We do not have title to the property and our obligations with respect to the option contracts are generally limited. The following is a summary of our land purchase commitments:

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31,	
		2012	2011
Land deposits	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 25,000
Commitments under the land purchase option contracts if the purchases are consummated (unaudited)	\$2,113,937	\$409,200	\$2,966,700
Lots under land purchase options contracts (unaudited)	112	22	177

**9. Subsequent Event**

During May 2013, GTIS Partners LP, an affiliated company of the GTIS Member, and LGI Homes Group, LLC, agreed on the principal terms for the exchange of the GTIS member interests in LGI-GTIS Holdings, LLC, LGI-GTIS Holdings II, LLC, LGI-GTIS Holdings III, LLC and LGI-GTIS Holdings IV, LLC, (the GTIS Transaction) for cash and LGI Homes, Inc. common stock to be consummated concurrently with the closing of the IPO. The aggregate consideration for the GTIS Transaction is \$41.4 million, consisting of a cash payment of \$36.9 million and shares of LGI Homes, Inc. common stock valued at \$4.5 million at the time of the offering. The agreement expires on February 28, 2014, and may be terminated by mutual consent of the parties at any time prior to the IPO.

Management has evaluated subsequent events through August 27, 2013, the date the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued. We are not aware of any significant events others than those included herein that occurred subsequent to the balance sheet date, but prior to the completion of this report that would have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS IV, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-93
<b>Consolidated Financial Statements</b>	
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and December 31, 2012</a>	F-94
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and the period October 31, 2012 (inception) through December 31, 2012</a>	F-95
<a href="#">Consolidated Statement of Members' Equity from October 31, 2012 (inception) through June 30, 2013 (unaudited)</a>	F-96
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and the period ended October 31, 2012 (inception) through December 31, 2012</a>	F-97
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and the period ended October 31, 2012 (inception) through December 31, 2012</a>	F-98

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

**The Board of Directors and Shareholders  
LGI-GTIS Holdings IV, LLC and Subsidiaries**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of LGI-GTIS Holdings IV, LLC and Subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2012, and the related consolidated statements of operations, members' equity, and cash flows for the period from October 31, 2012 (Inception) through December 31, 2012. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal controls over financial reporting. An audit includes consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall consolidated financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of LGI-GTIS Holdings IV, LLC and Subsidiaries at December 31, 2012, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the period from October 31, 2012 (Inception) through December 31, 2012, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Armanino LLP  
San Ramon, California

August 27, 2013

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS IV, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31, 2012
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 883,659	\$ 1,120,851
Accounts receivable	677,580	—
Accounts receivable, related parties	39,436	108,577
Real estate inventory	19,922,450	12,248,676
Equipment, net	85,946	6,533
Prepaid expenses	174,229	190,229
Total assets	<u>\$ 21,783,300</u>	<u>\$ 13,674,866</u>
<b>Liabilities and Members' Equity</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 1,800,355	\$ 712,355
Accounts payable, related parties	679,557	331,739
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	124,059	3,686
Total liabilities	2,603,971	1,047,780
Members' equity	19,179,329	12,627,086
Total liabilities and members' equity	<u>\$ 21,783,300</u>	<u>\$ 13,674,866</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS IV, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2013 <u>(unaudited)</u>	Inception (October 31, 2012) to December 31, 2012 <u>2012</u>
Home sales	\$ 8,723,422	\$ —
Expenses:		
Cost of sales	6,564,277	—
Selling expenses	1,207,194	112,254
General and administrative	585,070	130,970
Operating income (loss)	366,881	(243,224)
Other income, net	5,983	—
Net income (loss) before income taxes	372,864	(243,224)
Income tax provision	7,121	—
Net income (loss)	<u>\$ 365,743</u>	<u>\$ (243,224)</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS IV, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF MEMBERS' EQUITY**

<b>Members' equity—October 31, 2012 (inception)</b>	\$ —
Contributions from members	12,870,310
Net loss	<u>(243,224)</u>
<b>Members' equity—December 31, 2012</b>	12,627,086
Net income (unaudited)	365,743
Contributions from members (unaudited)	6,186,500
<b>Members' equity—June 30, 2013 (unaudited)</b>	<u><u>\$ 19,179,329</u></u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements



**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS IV, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2012**

**1. Business**

*Organization and Description of Business*

LGI-GTIS Holdings IV, LLC (the Company) is a joint venture that was formed on October 31, 2012 between LGI Homes Group, LLC (LGI Member) and GTIS US Residential Strategies Fund, LP and LGI IV Blocker, LLC (collectively, the GTIS Member). The Company is engaged in the design and construction of entry-level homes in high growth markets in Texas, Arizona and Florida. The Company was considered a development stage entity as of December 31, 2012. A development stage entity is one in which principal operations have not commenced or produced significant revenue.

A Registration Statement on Form S-1 is expected to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to an initial public offering (the IPO) for LGI Homes, Inc., an affiliate of the LGI member. In connection with the consummation of the IPO, which is expected to be completed in 2013, the GTIS Member interest will be acquired by LGI Homes, Inc. and the Company will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of LGI Homes, Inc. See Note 8 for further discussion.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

*Basis of Presentation*

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries: LGI Homes — Blue Hills, LLC, LGI Homes — Krenson Woods, LLC, LGI Homes — Northpointe, LLC, LGI Homes — Oak Hollow Phase 6, LLC, LGI Homes — Saltgrass Crossing, LLC and LGI Homes — Luckey Ranch Partners, LLC.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (US GAAP) as contained within the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC). All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

*Use of Estimates*

The preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and December 31, 2012, and revenues and expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and the period October 31, 2012 (date of inception) through December 31, 2012. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

*Cash and Cash Equivalents and Concentrations of Credit Risk*

Cash and cash equivalents are defined as cash on hand, demand deposits with financial institutions, and short-term liquid investments with an initial maturity date of less than three months. The Company's cash in demand deposit accounts may exceed federally insurable limits. The Company's management monitors the cash balances in their operating accounts and adjusts the cash balances as appropriate; however, these cash balances could be negatively

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS IV, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

impacted if the underlying financial institutions fail or are subject to other adverse conditions in the financial markets. To date, the Company has experienced no loss or diminished access to cash in their operating accounts.

*Accounts Receivable*

Accounts receivable consists primarily of proceeds due from title companies for sales closed prior to period end and are generally collected within a few days from closing.

*Real Estate Inventory*

Inventory consists of land and land development, sales office inventory, homes in progress and completed homes. Inventory is stated at cost unless the carrying amount is determined not to be recoverable, in which case inventory is written down to fair value.

Land, development and other project costs, including property taxes incurred during development and home construction, are capitalized to real estate inventory. Land development and other common costs that benefit the entire community, including field construction supervision and related direct overhead, are allocated to individual lots or homes, as appropriate. The costs of lots are transferred to homes in progress when home construction begins. Home construction costs and related carrying charges (principally property taxes) are allocated to the cost of individual homes using the specific identification method.

Inventory costs for completed homes are expensed as cost of sales as homes are sold. Changes to estimated total development costs subsequent to initial home closings in a community are generally allocated to the unsold homes in the community on a pro-rata basis.

The life cycle of a community generally ranges from two to five years, commencing with the acquisition of land, continuing through the land development phase, and concluding with the construction, sale, and delivery of homes. A constructed home is used as the community sales offices during the life of the community and then sold. Actual individual community lives will vary based on the size of the community, the sales absorption rate, and whether we purchased the property as raw land or finished lots.

In accordance with the provisions of ASC 360, *Property, Plant, and Equipment*, real estate inventory is evaluated for indicators of impairment by each community during each reporting period. In conducting our review for indicators of impairment on a community level, we evaluate, among other things, the margins on homes that have been delivered, communities with slow moving inventory, projected margins on future home sales over the life of the community, and the estimated fair value of the land. For individual communities with indicators of impairment, additional analysis is performed to estimate the community's undiscounted future cash flows. If the estimated undiscounted future cash flows are greater than the carrying value of the community group of assets, no impairment adjustment is required. If the undiscounted cash flows are less than the community's carrying value, the asset group is impaired and is written down to its fair value. The Company estimates the fair value of its communities using a discounted cash flow model. As of June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and December 31, 2012, the real estate inventory is stated at cost; there were no inventory impairment charges recorded in the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) or in the period October 31, 2012 (inception) through December 31, 2012.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS IV, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

*Equipment*

Equipment is stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation expense is recorded in general and administrative expenses in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations. Upon sale or retirement, the costs and related accumulated depreciation are eliminated from the respective accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in other (income) expense. Depreciation is generally computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, ranging from 3 to 5 years. Maintenance and repair costs are expensed as incurred.

Impairments of long-lived assets are determined periodically when indicators of impairment are present. If such indicators are present, the determination of the amount of impairment is based on our judgments as to the future undiscounted operating cash flows to be generated from these assets throughout their remaining estimated useful lives. If these undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying amount of the related asset, an impairment is recognized for the excess of the carrying value over its fair value. There were no impairments of equipment recorded in the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and the period October 31, 2012 (date of inception) through December 31, 2012.

*Insurance Costs and Reserves*

The Company has deductible limits under workers' compensation, automobile and general liability insurance policies, and records expenses and liabilities for the estimated costs of potential claims for construction defects. The excess liability limits are \$2 million per occurrence and in the aggregate annually and apply in excess of automobile liability, employer's liability under workers compensation and general liability policies. The Company generally requires subcontractors and design professionals to indemnify the Company for liabilities arising from their work, subject to certain limitations.

*Warranty Reserves*

Estimated future direct warranty costs are accrued and charged to cost of sales in the period when the related home is sold. The Company's warranty liability is based upon historical warranty cost experience in each market in which it operates, and is adjusted as appropriate to reflect qualitative risks associated with the types of homes built and the geographic areas in which they are built.

Warranty reserves are reviewed quarterly to assess the reasonableness and adequacy and make adjustments to the balance of the preexisting reserves to reflect changes in trends and historical data as information becomes available.

*Members' Equity*

The Company is a Delaware limited liability company. In accordance with the limited liability company agreement, the Company shall be dissolved no later than December 31, 2062.

The LGI Member, as the managing member, has the responsibility and authority to operate the Company on a day-to-day basis subject to the operating budget and business plan, which is approved by both members. All major decisions require both members' consent. Major

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS IV, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

decisions include, but are not limited to: the acquisition or disposition of a project; capital contributions; and changes, updates or amendments to the operating budget or business plan.

Profits are allocated to the members based on the predetermined formulas specified in the limited liability company agreement for the allocation of distributable cash. The GTIS member and the LGI Member are allocated 85% and 15% of the profits, respectively, (the Sharing Percentages) until such time as the members receive cash distributions equal to their initial capital investment plus a 15% internal rate of return (First Tier Return). Subsequent allocations of distributable cash and profits include a priority allocation of approximately 20% to 40% to the LGI Member, depending on the amount of cash distributions achieved over the life of the Company. Upon liquidation of the LGI Member's interest in the Company, the managing member is required to restore any deficit balance in its capital account as provided for in the limited liability company agreement. The performance of the LGI Member and its affiliates under the limited liability company agreement and the Master Service Agreement is guaranteed individually and collectively, and on a joint and several basis, by LGI Homes, Ltd. and LGI Homes Group, LLC, and its subsidiaries: LGI Homes—Chateau Woods, LLC, LGI Homes—Texas, LLC, LGI Homes—FW, LLC, LGI Homes — Presidential Glen, LLC, LGI Homes—Quail Run, LLC, LGI Homes—Woodland Creek, LLC, LGI Homes—Lakes of Magnolia, LLC, LGI Homes—Decker Oaks, LLC, LGI Homes—Stewarts Forest, LLC, LGI Homes—Florida, LLC, LGI Homes—AZ Sales, LLC, LGI Homes—AZ Construction, LLC, LGI Homes—Glennwilde, LLC, and LGI Homes—San Tan Heights.

As of June 30, 2013 (unaudited), the Company's cumulative cash distributions had not achieved the First-Tier Return.

*Home Sales*

In accordance with ASC 360-20, *Real Estate Sales*, revenues from home sales are recorded at the time each home is closed, title and possession are transferred to the buyer and there is no significant continuing involvement of the Company. Home sales proceeds are generally received from the title company within a few days from closing. Home sales are reported net of sales discounts and incentives granted to home buyers which are primarily seller-paid closing costs.

*Cost of Sales*

As discussed under Real Estate Inventory, above, cost of sales for homes closed include the construction costs of each home and allocable land acquisition and land development costs, and other related common costs (both incurred and estimated to be incurred).

*Selling and Commission Costs*

Sales commissions are paid and expensed based on homes sold. Other residual selling costs are expensed in the period incurred.

*Advertising Costs*

Advertising and direct mail costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising and direct mail costs were \$358,436 (unaudited) for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and \$11,926 for the period October 31, 2012 (date of inception) through December 31, 2012.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS IV, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

*Income Taxes*

The Company is a limited liability company which is treated as a partnership for income tax purposes and federal income taxes on taxable income or losses realized by the Company are the obligation of the individual members. However, the Company is subject to certain state taxes and fees, including the Texas margin tax, where applicable. There are no significant deferred income taxes related to state income taxes. Management of the Company has concluded that there are no significant uncertain tax positions requiring recognition in the consolidated financial statements, nor has the Company been assessed interest or penalties by any major tax jurisdictions. There were no state income taxes paid for the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited), or for the period October 31, 2012 (inception) through December 31, 2012.

*Fair Value Measurement of Financial Instruments*

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements*, defines fair value as “the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date” within an entity’s principal market, if any. The principal market is the market in which the reporting entity would sell the asset or transfer the liability with the greatest volume and level of activity, regardless of whether it is the market in which the entity will ultimately transact for a particular asset or liability or if a different market is potentially more advantageous. Accordingly, this exit price concept may result in a fair value that may differ from the transaction price or market price of the asset or liability.

Under generally accepted accounting principles, the fair value hierarchy prioritizes inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. Fair value measurements should maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs, where possible. Observable inputs are developed based on market data obtained from sources independent of the reporting entity. Unobservable inputs may be needed to measure fair value in situations where there is little or no market activity for the asset or liability at the measurement date and are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances, which could include the reporting entity’s own judgments about the assumptions market participants would utilize in pricing the asset or liability.

We utilize fair value measurements to account for certain items and account balances within our consolidated financial statements. Fair value measurements may also be utilized on a nonrecurring basis, such as for the impairment of long-lived assets. The fair value of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and other liabilities approximate their carrying amounts due to the short term nature of these instruments.

*Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements*

In May 2011, FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2011-04, which amended ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements*, providing a consistent definition and measurement of fair value. ASU 2011-04 changes certain fair value measurement principles, clarifies the application of existing fair value measurement, and expands the disclosure requirements. ASU 2011-04 was effective for us beginning January 1, 2012. The adoption of ASU 2011-04 did not have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS IV, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

*Unaudited Interim Information*

The consolidated financial statements as of June 30, 2013, and for the six months ended June 30, 2013, are unaudited. In the opinion of management, such consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the respective interim period. All such adjustments are of a normal recurring nature.

*Reclassifications*

Certain amounts in the consolidated financial statements of prior periods have been reclassified as certain amounts were recorded incorrectly. Management does not believe such reclassification adjustments were material to the consolidated financial statements. The reclassifications include, but are not limited to, the reclassification to cost of sales of rebates previously classified as other income and the reclassification of certain indirect costs to cost of sales previously classified as general and administrative. These reclassifications had no impact on the Company's net income.

**3. Real Estate Inventory**

The Company purchases land and develops residential subdivisions including roads, water and sewer systems. These costs are included in inventory and expensed as cost of sales on a per lot basis as homes are sold.

Real estate inventory consists of the following:

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31, 2012
Land and land development	\$ 9,675,577	\$ 10,944,305
Sales office inventory	377,590	—
Homes in progress	5,354,460	1,304,371
Completed homes	4,514,923	—
Real estate inventory	<u>\$ 19,922,450</u>	<u>\$ 12,248,676</u>

**4. Equipment**

Equipment consists of the following:

	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	December 31, 2012
Furniture and fixtures	\$ 98,807	\$ 6,533
Less: accumulated depreciation	(12,861)	—
Equipment, net	<u>\$ 85,946</u>	<u>\$ 6,533</u>

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS IV, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

**5. Accrued Expenses and Other Liabilities**

Accrued expenses and other liabilities consist of the following:

	June 30, 2013 <u>(unaudited)</u>	December 31, 2012 <u>          </u>
Accrued liabilities	\$ 81,724	\$ 3,686
Customer deposits	42,335	—
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	<u>\$124,059</u>	<u>\$ 3,686</u>

*Customer Deposits*

Customer deposits are received upon signing a purchase contract and are typically \$500. Deposits are typically refundable if the customer is unable to obtain financing. Forfeited buyer deposits related to home sales are recognized in other income (expense), net in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations in the period in which it is determined that the buyer will not complete the purchase of the property and the deposit is nonrefundable to the buyer.

**6. Related-Party Transactions**

From time to time, the Company may engage in transactions with entities that are affiliated with the Company's members. We believe transactions with related parties are in the normal course of operations. Accounts payable due to related parties represent amounts that are due to LGI Homes Group, LLC and its affiliates for payroll, direct costs, management fees and warranty fees that are allocated to the Company.

*Management and Warranty Fees*

The Company has a Master Service Agreement with LGI Homes Services, LLC (Homes Services). The Company is charged a management fee of approximately 3% of home sale revenue for administration, supervision, marketing and various other services. Management fees expensed under the agreement were \$270,270 (unaudited) for the six months ended June 30, 2013, and \$-0- for the period October 31, 2012 (date of inception) through December 31, 2012.

The Company provides a Home Builder's Limited Warranty to the buyer of each home and pays a warranty fee of \$250 to an affiliate of the LGI Member upon the closing of the sale of each home. The LGI Member is responsible for all warranty service work performed after a home is sold; accordingly, no warranty reserve is maintained by the Company. Under the terms of the limited liability company agreement, the LGI Member is responsible for the full, timely and proper performance, satisfaction and discharge of any warranty claims asserted against the Company, the GTIS Member or any affiliate thereof. Warranty fees expensed under the Management Services Agreement were \$15,250 (unaudited) for the six months ended June 30, 2013, and \$0 for the period October 31, 2012 (date of inception) through December 31, 2012.

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS IV, LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)**

**7. Commitments and Contingencies***Contingencies*

In the ordinary course of doing business, the Company becomes subject to claims or proceedings from time to time relating to the purchase, development, and sale of real estate. Management of the Company believes that these claims include usual obligations incurred by real estate developers in the normal course of business. In the opinion of management, these matters will not have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

*Land Deposits*

The Company has land purchase option contracts for the right to purchase land or lots at a future point in time with predetermined terms. We do not have title to the property and our obligations with respect to the option contracts are generally limited. The following is a summary of our land purchase commitments:

	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2013</u>	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2012</u>
Commitments under the land purchase option contracts if the purchases are consummated (unaudited)	\$ 1,518,000	\$ 1,518,000
Lots under land options and land purchase contracts (unaudited)	60	60

**8. Subsequent Event**

During May 2013, GTIS Partners LP, an affiliated company of the GTIS Member, and LGI Homes Group, LLC, agreed on the principal terms for the exchange of the GTIS member interests in LGI-GTIS Holdings, LLC, LGI-GTIS Holdings II, LLC, LGI-GTIS Holdings III, LLC and LGI-GTIS IV, LLC, (the GTIS Transaction) for cash and LGI Homes, Inc. common stock to be consummated concurrently with the closing of the IPO. The aggregate consideration for the GTIS Transaction is \$41.4 million, consisting of a cash payment of \$36.9 million and shares of LGI Homes, Inc. common stock valued at \$4.5 million at the time of the offering. The agreement expires on February 28, 2014, and may be terminated by mutual consent of the parties at any time prior to the IPO.

Management has evaluated subsequent events through August 27, 2013, the date the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued. We are not aware of any significant events others than those included herein that occurred subsequent to the balance sheet date, but prior to the completion of this report that would have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.



**Shares  
Common Stock**

---

**Prospectus**

**, 2013**

---

**Deutsche Bank Securities  
JMP Securities  
J.P. Morgan**

---

**Barclays  
BofA Merrill Lynch  
BTIG  
Builder Advisor Group, LLC**

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2013 (25 days after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that buy, sell or trade our shares of common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

---

**PART II**  
**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

**Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

	<b>Amount To Be Paid</b>
Registration fee	\$ 17,050
FINRA filing fee	19,250
Stock exchange listing fee	3,190
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	14,000
Printing fees and expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous	*
Total	<u>\$</u> *

Each of the amounts set forth above, other than the Registration fee and the FINRA filing fee, is an estimate.

\* To be included by amendment.

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides that a corporation may indemnify directors and officers as well as other employees and individuals against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any threatened, pending or completed actions, suits or proceedings in which such person is made a party by reason of such person being or having been a director, officer, employee or agent to us. The Delaware General Corporation Law provides that Section 145 is not exclusive of other rights to which those seeking indemnification may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise. Our bylaws provide for indemnification by us of our directors, officers and employees to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to provide in its certificate of incorporation that a director of the corporation shall not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) for unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases, redemptions or other distributions, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. Our certificate of incorporation provides for such limitation of liability.

We maintain standard policies of insurance under which coverage is provided (a) to its directors and officers against loss rising from claims made by reason of breach of duty or other wrongful act, and (b) to us with respect to payments which may be made by us to such officers and directors pursuant to the above indemnification provision or otherwise as a matter of law.

## Table of Contents

The proposed form of Underwriting Agreement filed as Exhibit 1 to this Registration Statement provides for indemnification of directors and officers of our company by the underwriters against certain liabilities.

We have entered into customary indemnification agreements with our executive officers and directors that provide them, in general, with customary indemnification in connection with their service to us or on our behalf.

### **Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.**

Affiliates of ours offered and sold limited partnership interests in LGI Investment Fund II, LP and LGI Investment Fund III, LP in 2011 and 2013, respectively.

On June 28, 2013, a limited partnership beneficially owned in part by Thomas Lipar invested \$2.5 million in LGI Homes Corporate, LLC, one of the entities comprising our predecessor, in exchange for a 15% membership interest in that entity. LGI Homes Corporate, LLC used the investment proceeds for land acquisitions.

In connection with the Formation Transactions described in the accompanying prospectus, we will issue currently with the offering described in the accompanying prospectus an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock to existing entities or limited partners and members of entities that are the subject of the Formation Transactions.

The securities described above were issued or will be issued in reliance on the exemption contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Rule 506 of Regulation D thereunder on the basis that these transactions do not involve a public offering.

### **Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.**

(a) The following exhibits are filed as part of this Registration Statement:

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1†	Certificate of Incorporation of LGI Homes, Inc.
3.2†	Bylaws of LGI Homes, Inc.
3.3†	Certificate of Formation of LGI Homes Group, LLC dated March 2, 2011.
3.4†	First Amended and Restated Company Agreement of LGI Homes Group, LLC effective as of December 31, 2011.
5.1*	Opinion of Winstead PC
10.1†	Employment Agreement between LGI Homes, Inc. and Eric Lipar
10.2	LGI Homes, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan
10.3	LGI Homes, Inc. Annual Bonus Plan
10.4	Form of Stock Option Award Agreement between LGI Homes, Inc. and its executive officers
10.5	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement between LGI Homes, Inc. and its executive officers
10.6	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement between LGI Homes, Inc. and its executive officers

## Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
10.7	Form of Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement between LGI Homes, Inc. and its executive officers
10.8	Form of Indemnification Agreement for officers and directors of LGI Homes, Inc., to be effective upon completion of this offering
10.9	Form of Purchase Agreement with Golden Tree InSite Partners, LP
10.10*	Consulting Agreement between LGI Homes, Inc. and Thomas Lipar
10.11*	Texas Capital Bank, N.A. Loan Agreement with LGI Homes—Sunrise Meadow, Ltd. and LGI Holdings LLC
10.12*	Texas Capital Bank, N.A. Loan Agreement with LGI Homes Group, LLC
21.1	List of Subsidiaries of LGI Homes, Inc.
23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP
23.2	Consent of Armanino LLP
23.3	Consent of John Burns Real Estate Consulting, LLC
23.4*	Consent of Winstead PC (included in Exhibit 5.1)*
24.1†	Power of Attorney

\* To be filed by amendment.

† Previously filed.

### (b) Financial Statement Schedules:

See our Financial Statements starting on page F-1. All other schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulations of the SEC are not required, are inapplicable or the information is included in the financial statements, and have therefore been omitted.

## **Item 17. Undertakings**

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing date specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

(b) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question of whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

(c) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in The Woodlands, Texas, on the 19th day of September, 2013.

**LGI HOMES, INC.**

By: /s/ Eric Lipar  
Eric Lipar  
Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities, in the locations and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Eric Lipar</u> Eric Lipar	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board (principal executive officer)	September 19, 2013
<u>/s/ Charles Merdian</u> Charles Merdian	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)	September 19, 2013
<u>*</u> Bryan Sansbury	Director	September 19, 2013
<u>*</u> Rob Vahradian	Director	September 19, 2013
<u>*</u> Duncan Gage	Director	September 19, 2013
<u>*</u> Steven Smith	Director	September 19, 2013

\* Eric Lipar hereby signs this registration statement on behalf of the indicated persons for whom he is attorney-in-fact on September 19, 2013 pursuant to a power of attorney previously filed with this registration statement.

By: /s/ Eric Lipar  
Attorney-in-fact

EXHIBIT INDEX

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1†	Certificate of Incorporation of LGI Homes, Inc.
3.2†	Bylaws of LGI Homes, Inc.
3.3†	Certificate of Formation of LGI Homes Group, LLC dated March 2, 2011.
3.4†	First Amended and Restated Company Agreement of LGI Homes Group, LLC effective as of December 31, 2011.
5.1*	Opinion of Winstead PC
10.1†	Employment Agreement between LGI Homes, Inc. and Eric Lipar
10.2	LGI Homes, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan
10.3	LGI Homes, Inc. Annual Bonus Plan
10.4	Form of Stock Option Award Agreement between LGI Homes, Inc. and its executive officers
10.5	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement between LGI Homes, Inc. and its executive officers
10.6	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement between LGI Homes, Inc. and its executive officers
10.7	Form of Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement between LGI Homes, Inc. and its executive officers
10.8	Form of Indemnification Agreement for officers and directors of LGI Homes, Inc., to be effective upon completion of this offering
10.9	Form of Purchase Agreement with Golden Tree InSite Partners, LP
10.10*	Consulting Agreement between LGI Homes, Inc. and Thomas Lipar
10.11*	Texas Capital Bank, N.A. Loan Agreement with LGI Homes – Sunrise Meadow, Ltd. and LGI Holdings LLC
10.12*	Texas Capital Bank, N.A. Loan Agreement with LGI Homes Group, LLC
21.1	List of Subsidiaries of LGI Homes, Inc.
23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP
23.2	Consent of Armanino LLP
23.3	Consent of John Burns Real Estate Consulting, LLC
23.4*	Consent of Winstead PC (included in Exhibit 5.1)*
24.1†	Power of Attorney

\* To be filed by amendment.

† Previously filed.

**LGI HOMES, INC.**  
**2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

1. Purpose of the Plan. The purpose of the Plan is to: (i) attract and retain the best available personnel for positions of substantial responsibility, (ii) provide additional incentive to Employees, Directors and Consultants, and (iii) promote the success of the Company's business. The Plan permits the grant of Incentive Stock Options, Nonstatutory Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Units, Performance Shares, and Other Stock-Based Awards.

2. Definition. As used in this Plan, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) "**Administrator**" means the Board or any of its Committees that shall be administering the Plan, in accordance with Section 4 of the Plan.

(b) "**Applicable Laws**" means the requirements relating to the administration of equity-based awards or equity compensation plans under U.S. federal and state corporate laws, U.S. federal and state securities laws, the Code, any stock exchange or quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and the applicable laws of any foreign country or jurisdiction where Awards are, or shall be, granted under the Plan.

(c) "**Award**" means, individually or collectively, a grant under the Plan of Options, SARs, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Units, Performance Shares or Other Stock-Based Awards.

(d) "**Award Agreement**" means the written or electronic agreement setting forth the terms and provisions applicable to each Award granted under the Plan. The Award Agreement is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(e) "**Awarded Stock**" means the Common Stock subject to an Award.

(f) "**Board**" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(g) "**Cause**" means as defined in an employment agreement or similar agreement between the Participant and the Company. If no such agreement exists, or if such an agreement exists but cause is not defined therein, then "cause" means a termination of the Participant's employment because of: (1) any act or omission that constitutes a material breach by the Participant of any of his obligations under the Plan or Award Agreement; (2) the Participant's conviction of, or plea of nolo contendere to, (A) any felony or (B) another crime involving dishonesty or moral turpitude or which could reflect negatively upon the Company or otherwise impair or impede its operations; (3) the Participant's engaging in any misconduct, negligence, act of dishonesty, violence or threat of violence (including any violation of federal securities laws) that is injurious to the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates; (4) the Participant's material breach of a written policy of the Company or the rules of any governmental or regulatory body applicable to the Company; (5) the Participant's refusal to follow the directions of the Board; or (6) any other willful misconduct by the Participant which is materially injurious to the financial condition or business reputation of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, Cause shall be determined in the sole discretion of the Board.

(h) "**Change in Control**" means, except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement, the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) Any “person” (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) becomes the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 50% or more of the total voting power represented by the Company’s then outstanding voting securities;

(ii) the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets other than (A) the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to a person or persons who beneficially own, directly or indirectly, at least 50% or more of the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities of the Company at the time of the sale or (B) pursuant to a spin-off type transaction, directly or indirectly, of such assets to the Company’s stockholders;

(iii) A change in the composition of the Board occurring within a one-year period as a result of which fewer than a majority of the directors are Incumbent Directors. “Incumbent Directors” are directors who either (A) are Directors as of the effective date of the Plan, or (B) are elected, or nominated for election, to the Board with the affirmative votes of at least a majority of the Incumbent Directors at the time of such election or nomination (but shall not include an individual whose election or nomination is in connection with an actual or threatened proxy contest relating to the election of directors to the Company); or

(iv) a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other corporation, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or its parent) at least 50% of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity or its parent outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation.

(i) “**Code**” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder. Any reference to a section of the Code shall be a reference to any successor or amended section of the Code.

(j) “**Committee**” means a committee of Directors or other individuals satisfying Applicable Laws appointed by the Board in accordance with Section 4 of the Plan.

(k) “**Common Stock**” means the Common Stock of the Company, or in the case of Performance Units, Restricted Stock Units, and certain Other Stock-Based Awards, the cash equivalent thereof, as applicable.

(l) “**Company**” means LGI Homes, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and any successor to LGI Homes, Inc.

(m) “**Consultant**” means any person, including an advisor, engaged by the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary to render services to such entity.

(n) “**Director**” means a member of the Board.

(o) “**Disability**” means as defined in an employment agreement or similar agreement between the Participant and the Company. If no such agreement exists, or if such an agreement exists but disability is not defined therein, then “disability” means total and permanent disability as defined in Section 22(e) (3) of the Code, provided that in the case of Awards other than Incentive Stock Options, the the term “disability” shall mean that the Participant: (i) is unable to engage in any substantial gainful

activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months; (ii) is, by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, receiving income replacement benefits for a period of not less than three months under an accident and health plan covering employees of the Company; or (iii) is determined by the Social Security Administration to be disabled. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Participant shall not be considered to have incurred a "disability" unless he or she furnishes proof of such impairment sufficient to satisfy the Administrator in its sole discretion.

(p) "**Dividend Equivalent**" means a credit, made at the sole discretion of the Administrator, to the account of a Participant in an amount equal to the value of dividends paid on one Share for each Share represented by an Award held by such Participant. Under no circumstances shall the payment of a Dividend Equivalent be made contingent on the exercise of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right.

(q) "**Employee**" means any person, including officers and Directors, employed by the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company. Neither service as a Director nor payment of a director's fee by the Company shall be sufficient to constitute "employment" by the Company.

(r) "**Exchange Act**" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(s) "**Fair Market Value**" means, as of any date, the value of Common Stock determined as follows:

(i) If the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or a national market system, including without limitation the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Global Market (formerly the NASDAQ National Market) or the NASDAQ Capital Market (formerly the NASDAQ SmallCap Market) of the NASDAQ Stock Market, the Fair Market Value shall be the closing sales price for such stock (or the closing bid, if no sales were reported) as quoted on such exchange or system for the day of determination, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable;

(ii) If the Common Stock is regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer but selling prices are not reported, the Fair Market Value of a Share of Common Stock shall be the mean between the high bid and low asked prices for the Common Stock for the day of determination, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable; or

(iii) In the absence of an established market for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value shall be determined in good faith by the Administrator.

(iv) Notwithstanding the preceding, for federal, state, and local income tax reporting purposes and for such other purposes as the Administrator deems appropriate, the Fair Market Value shall be determined by the Administrator in accordance with uniform and nondiscriminatory standards adopted by it from time to time.

(t) "**Incentive Stock Option**" means an Option intended to qualify and receive favorable tax treatment as an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, as designated in the applicable Award Agreement.

(u) **“Nonstatutory Stock Option”** means an Option that by its terms does not qualify or is not intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

(v) **“Option”** means an option to purchase Common Stock granted pursuant to the Plan.

(w) **“Other Stock-Based Awards”** means any other awards not specifically described in the Plan that are valued in whole or in part by reference to, or are otherwise based on, Shares and are created by the Administrator pursuant to Section 12.

(x) **“Outside Director”** means an “outside director” within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code.

(y) **“Parent”** means a “parent corporation” with respect to the Company, whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.

(z) **“Participant”** means a Service Provider who has been granted an Award under the Plan.

(aa) **“Performance Goals”** means goals which have been established by the Committee in connection with an Award and are based on one or more of the following criteria, as determined by the Committee in its absolute and sole discretion: net income; cash flow; cash flow on investment; pre-tax or post-tax profit levels or earnings; operating income or earnings; closings; return on investment; earned value added; expense reduction levels; free cash flow; free cash flow per share; earnings per share; net earnings per share; net earnings from continuing operations; sales growth; sales volume; economic profit; expense reduction; controlled expenses; return on assets; return on net assets; return on equity; return on capital; return on sales; return on invested capital; organic revenue; growth in managed assets; total shareholder return; stock price; stock price appreciation; EBITA; adjusted EBITA; EBITDA; adjusted EBITDA; return in excess of cost of capital; profit in excess of cost of capital; net operating profit after tax; operating margin; profit margin; adjusted revenue; revenue; net revenue; operating revenue; net cash provided by operating activities; net cash provided by operating activities per share; cash conversion percentage; new sales; net new sales; cancellations; gross margin; gross margin percentage; revenue before deferral; regulatory body approval for commercialization of a product; implementation or completion of critical projects; research; in-licensing; out-licensing; product development; government relations; compliance; mergers; and acquisitions or sales of assets or subsidiaries.

(bb) **“Performance Period”** means the time period during which the Performance Goals or performance objectives must be met.

(cc) **“Performance Share”** means Shares issued pursuant to a Performance Share Award under Section 10 of the Plan.

(dd) **“Performance Unit”** means, pursuant to Section 10 of the Plan, an unfunded and unsecured promise to deliver Shares, cash or other securities equal to the value set forth in the Award Agreement.

(ee) **“Period of Restriction”** means the period during which the transfer of Shares of Restricted Stock are subject to restrictions and therefore, the Shares are subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture. Such restrictions may be based on the passage of time, the achievement of Performance Goals or other target levels of performance, or the occurrence of other events as determined by the Administrator.

(ff) “**Plan**” means this 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. The Plan was approved by both the Board on and by the Company’s stockholders on August 23, 2013.

(gg) “**Restricted Stock**” means Shares issued pursuant to a Restricted Stock Award under Section 8 or issued pursuant to the early exercise of an Option.

(hh) “**Restricted Stock Unit**” means, pursuant to Sections 4 and 11 of the Plan, an unfunded and unsecured promise to deliver Shares, cash or other securities equal in value to the Fair Market Value of one Share in the Company on the date of vesting or settlement, or as otherwise set forth in the Award Agreement.

(ii) “**Retirement**” means, except as otherwise provided in an Award Agreement or unless the Board otherwise determines, the later of (i) the date the Participant reaches 55 years of age and (ii) the Participants “separation from service” (as defined by Section 409A of the Code).

(jj) “**Rule 16b-3**” means Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act or any successor to Rule 16b-3, as in effect when discretion is being exercised with respect to the Plan.

(kk) “**Section 16(b)**” means Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act.

(ll) “**Service Provider**” means an Employee, Director or Consultant.

(mm) “**Share**” means a share of Common Stock, as adjusted in accordance with Section 15 of the Plan.

(nn) “**Stock Appreciation Right**” or “**SAR**” means, pursuant to Section 9 of the Plan, an unfunded and unsecured promise to deliver Shares, cash or other securities equal in value to the difference between the Fair Market Value of a Share as of the date such SAR is exercised/settled and the Fair Market Value of a Share as of the date such SAR was granted, or as otherwise set forth in the Award Agreement.

(oo) “**Subsidiary**” means a “subsidiary corporation” with respect to the Company, whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code.

### 3. Stock Subject to the Plan.

(a) Stock Subject to the Plan. Subject to the provisions of Section 15 of the Plan, the maximum aggregate number of Shares that may be issued pursuant to all Awards under the Plan is one million five hundred thousand (1,500,000) Shares, all of which may be subject to Incentive Stock Option treatment. The maximum aggregate number of Shares that may be issued pursuant to all awards under the Plan shall increase annually on the first day of each fiscal year following the adoption of the Plan by the number of Shares equal to the lesser of (i) three percent (3%) of the total issued and outstanding common shares of the Company on the first day of such fiscal year, (ii) five hundred thousand (500,000) Shares, or (iii) such lesser amount determined by the Board. Shares shall not be deemed to have been issued pursuant to the Plan with respect to any portion of an Award that is settled in cash. Upon payment in Shares pursuant to the exercise of an Award, the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan shall be reduced only by the number of Shares actually issued in such payment. If a Participant pays the exercise price (or purchase price, if applicable) of an Award through the tender of Shares, or if Shares are

tendered or withheld to satisfy any withholding obligations of the Company, the number of Shares so tendered or withheld shall again be available for issuance pursuant to future Awards under the Plan.

(b) Lapsed Awards. If any outstanding Award expires or is terminated or canceled without having been exercised or settled in full, or if Shares acquired pursuant to an Award subject to forfeiture or repurchase are forfeited or repurchased by the Company, the Shares allocable to the terminated portion of the Award or the forfeited or repurchased Shares shall again be available for grant under the Plan.

(c) Share Reserve. The Company, during the term of the Plan, shall at all times reserve and keep available such number of Shares as shall be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of the Plan.

#### 4. Administration of the Plan.

##### (a) Procedure.

(i) Multiple Administrative Bodies. Different Committees with respect to different groups of Service Providers may administer the Plan.

(ii) Section 162(m). To the extent that the Administrator determines it to be desirable and necessary to qualify Awards granted under this Plan as “performance-based compensation” within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code, the Plan shall be administered by a Committee of two or more Outside Directors.

(iii) Rule 16b-3. If a transaction is intended to be exempt under Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act, it shall be structured to satisfy the requirements for exemption under Rule 16b-3.

(iv) Other Administration. Other than as provided above, the Plan shall be administered by (A) the Board or (B) a Committee constituted to satisfy Applicable Laws.

(v) Delegation of Authority for Day-to-Day Administration. Except to the extent prohibited by Applicable Law, the Administrator may delegate to one or more individuals the day-to-day administration of the Plan and any of the functions assigned to it in this Plan. Such delegation may be revoked at any time.

(b) Powers of the Administrator. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, and in the case of a Committee, subject to the specific duties delegated by the Board to the Committee, the Administrator shall have the authority, in its discretion to:

- (i) determine the Fair Market Value of Awards;
- (ii) select the Service Providers to whom Awards may be granted under this Plan;
- (iii) determine the number of Shares to be covered by each Award granted under this Plan;
- (iv) approve forms of Award Agreements for use under the Plan;

(v) determine the terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, of any Award granted under this Plan, including but not limited to, the exercise price, the time or times when Awards may be exercised (which may be based on Performance Goals or other performance criteria), any vesting acceleration or waiver of forfeiture or repurchase restrictions, and any restriction or limitation regarding any Award or the Shares relating thereto, based in each case on such factors as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall determine;

(vi) construe and interpret the terms of the Plan and Awards granted pursuant to the Plan;

(vii) prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to the Plan, including rules and regulations relating to the creation and administration of sub-plans;

(viii) amend the terms of any outstanding Award, including the discretionary authority to extend the post-termination exercise period of Awards and accelerate the satisfaction of any vesting criteria or waiver of forfeiture or repurchase restrictions, provided that any amendment that would adversely affect the Participant's rights under an outstanding Award shall not be made without the Participant's written consent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an amendment shall not be treated as adversely affecting the rights of the Participant if the amendment causes an Incentive Stock Option to become a Nonstatutory Stock Option or if the amendment is made to the minimum extent necessary to avoid the adverse tax consequences of Section 409A of the Code;

(ix) allow Participants to satisfy withholding tax obligations by electing to have the Company withhold from the Shares or cash to be issued upon exercise or vesting of an Award that number of Shares or cash having a Fair Market Value equal to the minimum amount required to be withheld. The Fair Market Value of any Shares to be withheld shall be determined on the date that the amount of tax to be withheld is to be determined, and all elections by a Participant to have Shares or cash withheld for this purpose shall be made in such form and under such conditions as the Administrator may deem necessary or advisable;

(x) authorize any person to execute on behalf of the Company any instrument required to effect the grant of an Award previously granted by the Administrator;

(xi) allow a Participant to defer the receipt of the payment of cash or the delivery of Shares that would otherwise be due to the Participant under an Award;

(xii) determine whether Awards shall be settled in Shares, cash or in a combination of Shares and cash;

(xiii) determine whether Awards shall be adjusted for Dividend Equivalents;

(xiv) create Other Stock-Based Awards for issuance under the Plan;

(xv) establish a program whereby Service Providers designated by the Administrator can reduce compensation otherwise payable in cash in exchange for Awards under the Plan;

(xvi) impose such restrictions, conditions or limitations as it determines appropriate as to the timing and manner of any resales by a Participant or other subsequent transfers by the Participant of any Shares issued as a result of or under an Award, including without limitation, (A)

restrictions under an insider trading policy, and (B) restrictions as to the use of a specified brokerage firm for such resales or other transfers;

(xvii) establish one or more programs under the Plan to permit selected Participants the opportunity to elect to defer receipt of consideration upon exercise of an Award, satisfaction of Performance Goals or other performance criteria, or other event that absent the election, would entitle the Participant to payment or receipt of Shares or other consideration under an Award; and

(xviii) make all other determinations that the Administrator deems necessary or advisable for administering the Plan.

The express grant in the Plan of any specific power to the Administrator shall not be construed as limiting any power or authority of the Administrator. However, the Administrator may not exercise any right or power reserved to the Board.

(c) Effect of Administrator's Decision. The Administrator's decisions, determinations, actions and interpretations shall be final, conclusive and binding on all persons having an interest in the Plan.

(d) Indemnification. The Company shall defend and indemnify members of the Board, officers and Employees of the Company or of a Parent or Subsidiary whom authority to act for the Board, the Administrator or the Company is delegated ("Indemnitees") to the maximum extent permitted by law against (i) all reasonable expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees incurred in connection with the defense of any claim, investigation, action, suit or proceeding, or in connection with any appeal therein (collectively, a "Claim"), to which any of them is a party by reason of any action taken or failure to act in connection with the Plan, or in connection with any Award granted under the Plan; and (ii) all amounts required to be paid by them in settlement the Claim (provided the settlement is approved by the Company) or required to be paid by them in satisfaction of a judgment in any Claim. However, no person shall be entitled to indemnification to the extent he is determined in such Claim to be liable for gross negligence, bad faith or intentional misconduct. In addition, to be entitled to indemnification, the Indemnitee must, within 30 days after written notice of the Claim, offer the Company, in writing, the opportunity, at the Company's expense, to defend the Claim. The right to indemnification shall be in addition to all other rights of indemnification available to the Indemnitee.

5. **Eligibility**. Nonstatutory Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Units, Performance Shares, and Other Stock-Based Awards may be granted to Service Providers. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to Employees.

#### 6. Limitations.

(a) \$100,000 Limitation for Incentive Stock Options. Each Option shall be designated in the Award Agreement as either an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option. However, notwithstanding such designation, to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value of the Shares with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by a Participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary) exceeds \$100,000, such Options shall be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options. For purposes of this Section 6(a), Incentive Stock Options shall be taken into account in the order in which they were granted. The Fair Market Value of the Shares shall be determined as of the time the Options with respect to such Shares are granted.

(b) Special Annual Limits. Subject to Section 15 of the Plan, the maximum number of Shares that may be subject to Options or Stock Appreciation Rights granted to any Service Provider in any calendar year shall equal five hundred thousand (500,000) Shares and contain an exercise price equal to the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock as of the date of grant. Subject to Section 15 of the Plan, the maximum number of Shares that may be subject to Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares, Performance Units and Other Stock-Based Awards granted to any Service Provider in any calendar year shall equal three hundred thousand (300,000) Shares. Subject to Section 15 of the Plan, the maximum dollar amount that may be subject to cash awards granted to any Service Provider in any calendar year shall equal \$2,000,000. Notwithstanding the foregoing Share limitations to the contrary, and subject to Section 15 of the Plan, any Award to a Service Provider who is a non-employee Director shall not exceed the following Share limitations per calendar year: (i) 300,000 (for Options and Stock Appreciation Rights) (ii) 100,000 (for Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares, Performance Units and Other Stock-Based Awards).

#### 7. Options.

(a) Term of Option. The term of each Option shall be stated in the Award Agreement. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option, the term shall be 10 years from the date of grant or such shorter term as may be provided in the Award Agreement. Moreover, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option granted to a Participant who, at the time the Incentive Stock Option is granted, owns stock representing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary, the term of the Incentive Stock Option shall be five years from the date of grant or such shorter term as may be provided in the Award Agreement.

#### (b) Option Exercise Price and Consideration.

(i) Exercise Price. The per Share exercise price for the Shares to be issued pursuant to exercise of an Option shall be determined by the Administrator, subject to the following:

##### (1) In the case of an Incentive Stock Option

(A) granted to an Employee who, at the time the Incentive Stock Option is granted, owns stock representing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary, the per Share exercise price shall be no less than 110% of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant.

(B) granted to any Employee other than an Employee described in paragraph (A) immediately above, the per Share exercise price shall be no less than 100% of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant.

(2) In the case of a Nonstatutory Stock Option, the per Share exercise price shall be determined by the Administrator, but shall not be less than Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant.

(3) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Options may be granted with a per Share exercise price of less than 100% of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant pursuant to a transaction described in, and in a manner consistent with, Section 424(a) of the Code.

(ii) Waiting Period and Exercise Dates. At the time an Option is granted, the Administrator shall fix the period within which the Option may be exercised and shall determine any

conditions that must be satisfied before the Option may be exercised. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the satisfaction of such conditions at any time.

(c) Form of Consideration. The Administrator shall determine the acceptable form of consideration for exercising an Option, including the method of payment. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option, the Administrator shall determine the acceptable form of consideration at the time of grant. Such consideration, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, may consist entirely of:

(i) cash;

(ii) check;

(iii) other Shares which meet the conditions established by the Administrator to avoid adverse accounting consequences (as determined by the Administrator);

(iv) consideration received by the Company under a cashless exercise program implemented by the Company in connection with the Plan;

(v) any combination of the foregoing methods of payment; or

(vi) any other consideration and method of payment for the issuance of Shares permitted by Applicable Laws.

(d) Exercise of Option.

(i) Procedure for Exercise; Rights as a Stockholder. Any Option granted under this Plan shall be exercisable according to the terms of the Plan and at such times and under such conditions as determined by the Administrator and set forth in the Award Agreement. An Option shall be deemed exercised when the Company receives: (x) written or electronic notice of exercise (in accordance with the Award Agreement) from the person entitled to exercise the Option, and (y) full payment for the Shares with respect to which the Option is exercised (including provision for any applicable tax withholding). Full payment may consist of any consideration and method of payment authorized by the Administrator and permitted by the Award Agreement and the Plan. Shares issued upon exercise of an Option shall be issued in the name of the Participant or, if requested by the Participant, in the name of the Participant and his spouse. Until the Shares are issued (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company), no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder shall exist with respect to the Awarded Stock, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Company shall issue (or cause to be issued) such Shares promptly after the Option is exercised. No adjustment shall be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date the Shares are issued, except as provided in Section 15 of the Plan or the applicable Award Agreement. Exercising an Option in any manner shall decrease the number of Shares thereafter available for sale under the Option, by the number of Shares as to which the Option is exercised.

(ii) Termination of Relationship as a Service Provider. If a Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, other than upon the Participant's death or Disability, the Participant may exercise his Option within such period of time as is specified in the Award Agreement to the extent that the Option is vested on the date of termination (but in no event later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement). In the absence of a specified time in the Award Agreement, the Option shall remain exercisable for 30 days following the Participant's termination after which the Option shall terminate. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if on the date of

termination the Participant is not vested as to his entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option shall revert to the Plan. If the Participant does not exercise his Option as to all of the vested Shares within the time specified by the Award Agreement, the Option shall terminate, and the remaining Shares covered by the Option shall revert to the Plan.

(iii) Disability of Participant. If a Participant ceases to be a Service Provider as a result of his Disability, the Participant may exercise his Option, to the extent vested, within the time specified in the Award Agreement (but in no event later than the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Award Agreement). If no time for exercise of the Option on Disability is specified in the Award Agreement, the Option shall remain exercisable for 12 months following the Participant's termination for Disability. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, on the date of termination for Disability, the unvested portion of the Option shall revert to the Plan. If after termination for Disability, the Participant does not exercise his Option as to all of the vested Shares within the time specified by the Award Agreement, the Option shall terminate and the remaining Shares covered by such Option shall revert to the Plan.

(iv) Death of Participant. If a Participant dies while a Service Provider, the Option, to the extent vested, may be exercised within the time specified in the Award Agreement (but in no event may the Option be exercised later than the expiration of the term of the Option as set forth in the Award Agreement), by the beneficiary designated by the Participant prior to his death; provided that such designation must be acceptable to the Administrator. If no beneficiary has been designated by the Participant, then the Option may be exercised by the personal representative of the Participant's estate, or by the persons to whom the Option is transferred pursuant to the Participant's will or in accordance with the laws of descent and distribution. If the Award Agreement does not specify a time within which the Option must be exercised following a Participant's death, it shall be exercisable for 12 months following his death. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if at the time of death, the Participant is not vested as to his entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option shall immediately revert to the Plan. If the Option is not exercised as to all of the vested Shares within the time specified by the Administrator, the Option shall terminate, and the remaining Shares covered by such Option shall revert to the Plan.

#### 8. Restricted Stock.

(a) Grant of Restricted Stock. Subject to the terms and provisions of the Plan, the Administrator, at any time and from time to time, may grant Shares of Restricted Stock to Service Providers in such amounts as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall determine.

(b) Restricted Stock Agreement. Each Award of Restricted Stock shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement that shall specify the Period of Restriction, the number of Shares granted, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall determine. Unless the Administrator determines otherwise, Shares of Restricted Stock shall be held by the Company as escrow agent until the restrictions on the Shares have lapsed.

(c) Removal of Restrictions. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 8, Shares of Restricted Stock covered by each Award made under the Plan shall be released from escrow as soon as practical after the last day of the Period of Restriction. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions shall lapse or be removed.

(d) Voting Rights. During the Period of Restriction, Service Providers holding Shares of Restricted Stock may exercise full voting rights with respect to those Shares, unless the Administrator determines otherwise.

(e) Dividends and Other Distributions. During the Period of Restriction, Service Providers holding Shares of Restricted Stock shall be entitled to receive all dividends and other distributions paid with respect to such Shares unless otherwise provided in the Award Agreement. If any dividends or distributions are paid in Shares, the Shares shall be subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the Shares of Restricted Stock with respect to which they were paid.

(f) Return of Restricted Stock to Company. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, the Restricted Stock for which restrictions have not lapsed shall revert to the Company and again shall become available for grant under the Plan.

#### 9. Stock Appreciation Rights

(a) Grant of SARs. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, a SAR may be granted to Service Providers at any time and from time to time as shall be determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion. The Administrator shall have complete discretion to determine the number of SARs granted to any Service Provider. The Administrator, subject to the provisions of the Plan, shall have complete discretion to determine the terms and conditions of SARs granted under the Plan, including the sole discretion to accelerate exercisability at any time.

(b) SAR Agreement. Each SAR grant shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement that shall specify the exercise price, the term, the conditions of exercise, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall determine.

(c) Expiration of SARs. A SAR granted under the Plan shall expire upon the date determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion, as set forth in the Award Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the rules of Sections 7(d)(ii), 7(d)(iii) and 7(d)(iv) shall also apply to SARs.

(d) Payment of SAR Amount. Upon exercise of a SAR, a Participant shall be entitled to receive payment from the Company in an amount determined by multiplying:

(i) The difference between the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of exercise over the exercise price; times

(ii) The number of Shares with respect to which the SAR is exercised.

(iii) At the sole discretion of the Administrator, the payment upon the exercise of a SAR may be in cash, in Shares of equivalent value, or in some combination thereof.

#### 10. Performance Units and Performance Shares

(a) Grant of Performance Units and Performance Shares. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, Performance Units and Performance Shares may be granted to Service Providers at any time and from time to time, as shall be determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion. The Administrator shall have complete discretion in determining the number of Performance Units and Performance Shares granted to each Service Provider.

(b) Value of Performance Units and Performance Shares. Each Performance Unit shall have an initial value established by the Administrator on or before the date of grant. Each Performance Share shall have an initial value equal to the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant.

(c) Performance Objectives and Other Terms. The Administrator shall set Performance Goals or other performance objectives in its sole discretion which, depending on the extent to which they are met, shall determine the number or value of Performance Units and Performance Shares that shall be paid out to the Participant. Each award of Performance Units or Performance Shares shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement that shall specify the Performance Period and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator in its sole discretion shall determine. The Administrator may set Performance Goals or performance objectives based upon the achievement of Company-wide, divisional, or individual goals (including solely continued service), applicable federal or state securities laws, or any other basis determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion.

(d) Earning of Performance Units and Performance Shares. After the applicable Performance Period has ended, the holder of Performance Units or Performance Shares shall be entitled to receive a payout of the number of Performance Units or Performance Shares earned by the Participant over the Performance Period, to be determined as a function of the extent to which the corresponding Performance Goals or performance objectives have been achieved. After the grant of Performance Units or Performance Shares, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any performance objectives for the Performance Unit or Performance Share.

(e) Form and Timing of Payment of Performance Units and Performance Shares. Payment of earned Performance Units and Performance Shares shall be made after the expiration of the applicable Performance Period at the time determined by the Administrator. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may pay earned Performance Units and Performance Shares in the form of cash, in Shares (which have an aggregate Fair Market Value equal to the value of the earned Performance Units or Performance Shares, as applicable, at the close of the applicable Performance Period) or in a combination of cash and Shares.

(f) Cancellation of Performance Units or Performance Shares. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, all unearned or unvested Performance Units and Performance Shares shall be forfeited to the Company, and again shall be available for grant under the Plan.

11. Restricted Stock Units. Restricted Stock Units shall consist of a Restricted Stock, Performance Share or Performance Unit Award that the Administrator, in its sole discretion permits to be paid out in a lump sum, installments or on a deferred basis, in accordance with rules and procedures established by the Administrator

12. Other Stock-Based Awards. Other Stock-Based Awards may be granted either alone, in addition to, or in tandem with, other Awards granted under the Plan and/or cash awards made outside of the Plan. The Administrator shall have authority to determine the Service Providers to whom and the time or times at which Other Stock-Based Awards shall be made, the amount of such Other Stock-Based Awards, and all other conditions of the Other Stock-Based Awards, including any dividend or voting rights and whether the Award should be paid in cash.

13. Leaves of Absence. Unless the Administrator provides otherwise, vesting of Awards granted under this Plan shall be suspended during any unpaid leave of absence and shall resume on the date the Participant returns to work on a regular schedule as determined by the Company; provided, however, that no vesting credit shall be awarded for the time vesting has been suspended during such leave of absence. A Service Provider shall not cease to be an Employee in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Company or (ii) transfers between locations of the Company or between the Company, its Parent, or any Subsidiary. For purposes of Incentive Stock Options, no leave of absence may exceed 90 days, unless reemployment upon expiration of such leave is guaranteed by statute or contract. If reemployment upon expiration of a leave of absence approved by the Company is not

guaranteed by statute or contract, then at the end of three months following the expiration of the leave of absence, any Incentive Stock Option held by the Participant shall cease to be treated as an Incentive Stock Option and shall be treated for tax purposes as a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

14. Non-Transferability of Awards. Unless determined otherwise by the Administrator, an Award may not be sold, pledged, assigned, hypothecated, transferred, or disposed of in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised, during the lifetime of the Participant, only by the Participant. If the Administrator makes an Award transferable, such Award shall contain such additional terms and conditions as the Administrator deems appropriate.

15. Adjustments; Dissolution or Liquidation; Change in Control.

(a) Adjustments. In the event of any change in the outstanding Shares of Common Stock by reason of any stock split, stock dividend or other non-recurring dividends or distributions, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination, repurchase or exchange of stock, reorganization, liquidation, dissolution or other similar corporate transaction that affects the Common Stock, an adjustment shall be made, as the Administrator deems necessary or appropriate, in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Plan. Such adjustment may include an adjustment to the number and class of Shares which may be delivered under the Plan, the number, class and price of Shares subject to outstanding Awards, the number and class of Shares issuable pursuant to Options, and the numerical limits in Sections 3 and 6(b). Notwithstanding the preceding, the number of Shares subject to any Award always shall be a whole number.

(b) Dissolution or Liquidation. In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, the Administrator shall notify each Participant as soon as practical prior to the effective date of the proposed transaction. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may provide for a Participant to have the right to exercise his Award, to the extent applicable, until 10 days prior to the transaction as to all of the Awarded Stock covered thereby, including Shares as to which the Award would not otherwise be exercisable. In addition, the Administrator may provide that any Company repurchase option or forfeiture rights applicable to any Award shall lapse 100%, and that any Award vesting shall accelerate 100%, provided the proposed dissolution or liquidation takes place at the time and in the manner contemplated. To the extent it has not been previously exercised or vested, an Award shall terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed action.

(c) Change in Control. This Section 15(c) shall apply except to the extent otherwise provided in the Award Agreement.

(i) Stock Options and SARs. In the event of a Change in Control, the Participant shall fully vest in and have the right to exercise each outstanding Option and SAR as to all of the Awarded Stock, including Shares as to which it would not otherwise be vested or exercisable. The Administrator shall notify the Participant in writing or electronically that the Option or SAR shall be exercisable, to the extent vested, for a period of up to 15 days from the date of such notice, and the Option or SAR shall terminate upon the expiration of such period.

(ii) Restricted Stock, Performance Shares, Performance Units, Restricted Stock Units and Other Stock-Based Awards. In the event of a Change in Control, the Participant shall fully vest in each outstanding Award of Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Unit, Performance Share, Performance Unit, and Other Stock-Based Award, including as to Shares or Units that would not otherwise be vested, all applicable restrictions shall lapse, and all performance objectives and other vesting criteria shall be deemed achieved at targeted levels.

16. Date of Grant. The date of grant of an Award shall be, for all purposes, the date on which the Administrator makes the determination granting such Award, or a later date as is determined by the Administrator. Notice of the determination shall be provided to each Participant within a reasonable time after the date of such grant.

17. Board and Stockholder Approval; Term of Plan. The Board and the Company's stockholders approved the Plan on August 23, 2013, to be effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Company's Form S-1 Registration Statement. From its effectiveness, the Plan shall continue in effect for a term of ten years unless terminated earlier under Section 18 of the Plan.

18. Amendment and Termination of the Plan.

(a) Amendment and Termination. The Board may at any time amend, alter, suspend or terminate the Plan.

(b) Stockholder Approval. The Company shall obtain stockholder approval of any Plan amendment to the extent necessary to comply with Applicable Laws.

(c) Effect of Amendment or Termination. No amendment, alteration, suspension, or termination of the Plan shall materially or adversely impair the rights of any Participant, unless otherwise mutually agreed upon by the Participant and the Administrator, which agreement must be in writing and signed by the Participant and the Company. Termination of the Plan shall not affect the Administrator's ability to exercise the powers granted to it under this Plan with respect to Awards granted under the Plan prior to the date of termination.

19. Conditions upon issuance of shares.

(a) Legal Compliance. Shares shall not be issued pursuant to the exercise of an Award unless the exercise of the Award and the issuance and delivery of such Shares shall comply with Applicable Laws and shall be further subject to the approval of counsel for the Company with respect to such compliance.

(b) Investment Representations. As a condition to the exercise or receipt of an Award, the Company may require the person exercising or receiving the Award to represent and warrant at the time of any such exercise or receipt that the Shares are being purchased only for investment and without any present intention to sell or distribute the Shares if, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, such a representation is required.

(c) Taxes. No Shares shall be delivered under the Plan to any Participant or other person until the Participant or other person has made arrangements acceptable to the Administrator for the satisfaction of any non-U.S., U.S.-federal, U.S.-state, or local income and employment tax withholding obligations, including, without limitation, obligations incident to the receipt of Shares. Upon exercise or vesting of an Award, the Company shall withhold or collect from the Participant an amount sufficient to satisfy such tax obligations, including, but not limited to, by surrender of the whole number of Shares covered by the Award sufficient to satisfy the minimum applicable tax withholding obligations incident to the exercise or vesting of an Award.

20. Severability. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of the Plan or an Award to the contrary, if any one or more of the provisions (or any part thereof) of this Plan or the Awards shall be held invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, such provision shall be modified so as to make it valid,

legal, and enforceable, and the validity, legality, and enforceability of the remaining provisions (or any part thereof) of the Plan or Award, as applicable, shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

21. Inability to Obtain Authority. The inability of the Company to obtain authority from any regulatory body having jurisdiction, which authority is deemed by the Company's counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any Shares hereunder, shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such Shares as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained.

22. No Rights to Awards. No eligible Service Provider or other person shall have any claim to be granted any Award pursuant to the Plan, and neither the Company nor the Administrator shall be obligated to treat Participants or any other person uniformly.

23. No Stockholder Rights. Except as otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, a Participant shall have none of the rights of a stockholder with respect to Shares covered by an Award until the Participant becomes the record owner of the Shares.

24. Fractional Shares. No fractional Shares shall be issued and the Administrator shall determine, in its sole discretion, whether cash shall be given in lieu of fractional Shares or whether such fractional Shares shall be eliminated by rounding up or down as appropriate.

25. Governing Law. The Plan, all Award Agreements, and all related matters, shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas, without regard to choice of law principles that direct the application of the laws of another state.

26. No Effect on Terms of Employment or Consulting Relationship. The Plan shall not confer upon any Participant any right as a Service Provider, nor shall it interfere in any way with his right or the right of the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary to terminate the Participant's service at any time, with or without cause, and with or without notice.

27. Unfunded Obligation. This Section 27 shall only apply to Awards that are not settled in Shares. Participants shall have the status of general unsecured creditors of the Company. Any amounts payable to Participants pursuant to the Plan shall be unfunded and unsecured obligations for all purposes, including, without limitation, Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended. Neither the Company nor any Parent or Subsidiary shall be required to segregate any monies from its general funds, or to create any trusts, or establish any special accounts with respect to such obligations. The Company shall retain at all times beneficial ownership of any investments, including trust investments, which the Company may make to fulfill its payment obligations under this Plan. Any investments or the creation or maintenance of any trust for any Participant account shall not create or constitute a trust or fiduciary relationship between the Administrator, the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary and Participant, or otherwise create any vested or beneficial interest in any Participant or the Participant's creditors in any assets of the Company or Parent or Subsidiary. The Participants shall have no claim against the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary for any changes in the value of any assets that may be invested or reinvested by the Company with respect to the Plan.

28. Section 409A. It is the intention of the Company that no Award shall be "deferred compensation" subject to Section 409A of the Code, unless and to the extent that the Administrator specifically determines otherwise, and the Plan and the terms and conditions of all Awards shall be interpreted accordingly. The following rules shall apply to Awards intended to be subject to Section 409A of the Code ("**409A Awards**"):

(a) Any distribution of a 409A Award following a separation from service that would be subject to Section 409A(a)(2)(A)(i) of the Code as a distribution following a separation from service of a “specified employee” (as defined under Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code) shall occur no earlier than the expiration of the six-month period following such separation from service.

(b) In the case of a 409A Award providing for distribution or settlement upon vesting or lapse of a risk of forfeiture, if the time of such distribution or settlement is not otherwise specified in the Plan or Award Agreement or other governing document, the distribution or settlement shall be made no later than March 15 of the calendar year following the calendar year in which such 409A Award vested or the risk of forfeiture lapsed.

(c) In the case of any distribution of any other 409A Award, if the timing of such distribution is not otherwise specified in the Plan or Award Agreement or other governing document, the distribution shall be made not later than the end of the calendar year during which the settlement of the 409A Award is specified to occur.

29. Construction. Headings in this Plan are included for convenience and shall not be considered in the interpretation of the Plan. References to sections are to Sections of this Plan unless otherwise indicated. Pronouns shall be construed to include the masculine, feminine, neutral, singular or plural as the identity of the antecedent may require. This Plan shall be construed according to its fair meaning and shall not be strictly construed against the Company.

30. Compensation Recoupment. All compensation and Awards payable or paid under the Plan and any sub-plans shall be subject to the Company’s ability to recover incentive-based compensation from executive officers, as is required by the provisions of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, any regulations or rules promulgated thereunder, or any other “clawback” provision required by applicable law or the listing standards of any applicable stock exchange or national market system.

\* \* \* \* \*

**LGI HOMES, INC.**  
**ANNUAL BONUS PLAN**

**ARTICLE 1**  
**ESTABLISHMENT AND PURPOSE**

1.1 Purpose. LGI Homes, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”) hereby establishes this Annual Bonus Plan (the “**Plan**”) as a sub-plan to the Company’s Equity Incentive Plan. The Plan is intended to increase stockholder value and the success of the Company by motivating key executives to perform to the best of their abilities and to achieve the objectives set forth by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors (the “**Committee**”). The Plan and any payouts hereunder are intended to qualify as performance-based compensation under Section 162(m) of the Code.

1.2 Sub-Plan to the Equity Incentive Plan. In accordance with Article 4 of the Equity Incentive Plan, the Plan shall be a sub-plan thereunder and is therefore subject to all the terms of the Equity Incentive Plan.

1.3 Effective Date. The Plan was adopted by the Board on August 23, 2013, to be effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Company’s Form S-1 Registration Statement.

**ARTICLE 2**  
**DEFINITIONS**

Except as otherwise defined under the Equity Incentive Plan, the following terms shall have the following meanings (unless the context clearly requires a different meaning):

2.1 “**Actual Award**” means the actual award (if any) payable to a Participant for the Performance Period. The Actual Award is determined by the Payout Formula for the Performance Period, subject to the Committee’s authority under Section 3.5 to reduce the award otherwise determined by the Payout Formula.

2.2 “**Base Salary**” means as to any Performance Period, 100% of the Participant’s salary he or she earned for the applicable Performance Period. Such Base Salary shall be determined prior to any deductions for taxes or benefits and prior to any deferrals of compensation pursuant to a Company-sponsored employee benefit plan.

2.3 “**Board**” means the Board of Directors of the Company.

2.4 “**Code**” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

2.5 “**Committee**” means a committee selected by the Board to administer the Plan (or a subcommittee thereof) composed of not less than two directors, each of whom is an

“outside director” (within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code). If a Committee member shall fail to qualify as an “outside director” when administering the Plan with respect to a Target Award, such failure shall not invalidate any such Target Award granted by the Committee if such Target Award is otherwise validly granted.

2.6 “**Company**” means LGI Homes, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its successors.

2.7 “**Determination Date**” means as to any Performance Period, the later of (i) the first day of the Performance Period, or (ii) the latest date possible which will not jeopardize the qualification of the payment as performance-based compensation under Section 162(m) of the Code.

2.8 “**Effective Date**” means immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Company’s Form S-1 Registration Statement.

2.9 “**Equity Incentive Plan**” means the LGI Homes, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. The Plan shall be a sub-plan to the Equity Incentive Plan.

2.10 “**Maximum Award**” means as to any Participant for any Performance Period, two million dollars (\$2,000,000.00). The Maximum Award is the maximum amount which may be paid to a Participant for any Performance Period.

2.11 “**Participant**” means as to any Performance Period, an officer or other employee of the Company who has been selected by the Committee to participate in the Plan for the applicable Performance Period.

2.12 “**Payout Formula**” means as to any Performance Period, the formula or payout matrix established by the Committee pursuant to Section 3.4, in order to determine the Actual Awards (if any) to be paid to Participants. The formula or matrix may differ from Participant to Participant.

2.13 “**Performance Goal**” means as defined in the Equity Incentive Plan.

2.14 “**Performance Period**” means any calendar year beginning on or after January 1, 2013, except that for the partial year that includes the Effective Date, the Performance Period shall be the stub year.

2.15 “**Plan**” means this Annual Bonus Plan, a sub-plan to the Equity Incentive Plan.

2.16 “**Target Award**” means the target award payable under the Plan to a Participant for the Performance Period, expressed as a percentage of his or her Base Salary or an amount, as determined by the Committee in accordance with Section 3.3.

**ARTICLE 3**  
**SELECTION OF PARTICIPANTS AND DETERMINATION OF AWARDS**

3.1 Selection of Participants. On or prior to the Determination Date, the Committee, in its sole discretion, shall select the employees of the Company who shall be Participants for the Performance Period. In selecting Participants, the Committee shall choose employees who are likely to have a significant impact on the performance of the Company. Participation in the Plan is in the sole discretion of the Committee and on a Performance Period by Performance Period basis. Accordingly, an employee who is a Participant for a given Performance Period in no way is guaranteed or assured of being selected as a Participant for any subsequent Performance Period.

3.2 Determination of Performance Goals. On or prior to the Determination Date, the Committee, in its sole discretion, shall establish the Performance Goals for each Participant for the Performance Period. Such Performance Goals shall be set forth in writing.

3.3 Determination of Target Awards. On or prior to the Determination Date, the Committee shall establish a Target Award for each Participant. Each Participant's Target Award shall be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion, and each Target Award shall be set forth in writing.

3.4 Determination of Payout Formula. On or prior to the Determination Date, the Committee, in its sole discretion, shall establish a Payout Formula for purposes of determining the Actual Award (if any) payable to each Participant. Each Payout Formula shall (i) be in writing, (ii) be based on a comparison of actual performance to the Performance Goals, (iii) provide for the payment of a Participant's Target Award if the Performance Goals for the Performance Period are achieved, and (iv) provide for an Actual Award greater than or less than the Participant's Target Award, depending upon the extent to which actual performance exceeds or falls below the Performance Goals. Notwithstanding the preceding, no Participant's Actual Award under the Plan may exceed the Maximum Award.

3.5 Determination of Actual Awards. As soon as administratively practicable after the end of each Performance Period, the Committee shall certify in writing the extent to which the Performance Goals applicable to each Participant for the Performance Period were achieved or exceeded. The Actual Award for each Participant shall be determined by applying the Payout Formula to the level of actual performance which has been certified by the Committee. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of the Plan: (i) the Committee, in its sole discretion, may eliminate or reduce the Actual Award payable to any Participant that would otherwise be payable under the Payout Formula; and (ii) if a Participant's employment with the Company is terminated by the Company for a reason other than Cause prior to the date the Actual Award for the Performance Period is paid, the Committee shall reduce his or her Actual Award proportionately based on the date of termination (and subject to further reduction or elimination under clause (i) of this sentence).

**ARTICLE 4  
PAYMENT OF AWARDS**

4.1 Right to Receive Payment. Each Actual Award that may become payable under the Plan shall be paid solely from the general assets of the Company. Nothing in the Plan shall be construed to create a trust or security interest, or to establish or evidence any Participant's claim of any right other than as an unfunded, unsecured general creditor with respect to any payment to which he or she may be entitled.

4.2 Timing of Payment. Payment of each Actual Award shall be made within ten (10) days from conclusion of the audit related to the applicable Performance Period; provided, however, that payment of an Actual Award shall be made no later than March 15 of the calendar year following the calendar year in which such Actual Award vested or the risk of forfeiture lapsed. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no payment of an Actual Award shall be made prior to the Committee's certification set forth in Section 3.5 of the Plan.

4.3 Form of Payment. Actual Awards shall be paid in cash (or its equivalent) in a single lump sum. However, the Committee, in its sole discretion, may declare any Actual Award, in whole or in part, payable in the form of a stock bonus granted under the Equity Incentive Plan or successor equity incentive plan. The number of shares granted shall be determined by dividing the cash amount of the Actual Award by the Fair Market Value of a share of Company common stock on the date that the cash payment otherwise would have been made. For this purpose, the term Fair Market Value shall be as defined in the Equity Incentive Plan or successor equity incentive plan.

4.4 Payment in the Event of Death. If a Participant dies prior to the payment of an Actual Award earned by him or her for a Performance Period, the Actual Award shall be paid to the Participant's beneficiary. If a Participant fails to designate a beneficiary or if each person designated as a beneficiary predeceases the Participant or dies prior to distribution of the Participant's benefits, then the Committee shall direct the distribution of such benefits to the Participant's estate.

**ARTICLE 5  
ADMINISTRATION**

5.1 Committee is the Administrator. The Plan shall be administered by the Committee.

5.2 Committee Authority. The Committee shall have all discretion and authority necessary or appropriate to administer the Plan and to interpret the provisions of the Plan, consistent with the qualification of the Plan as performance-based compensation under Section 162(m) of the Code. Any determination, decision or action of the Committee in connection with the construction, interpretation, administration or application of the Plan shall be final, conclusive, and binding upon all persons, and shall be given the maximum deference permitted by law.

5.3 Tax Withholding. The Company shall withhold all applicable taxes from any payment, including any non-U.S., federal, state, and local taxes. In the case of payment in the form of a stock bonus pursuant to Section 4.3, the granting and vesting of such stock bonus shall be subject to Section 19(c) (Conditions Upon Issuance of Shares – Taxes) of the Equity Incentive Plan, or such comparable provisions of any successor plan regarding the withholding of taxes.

## **ARTICLE 6 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

6.1 Nonassignability. A Participant shall have no right to assign or transfer any interest under the Plan.

6.2 No Effect on Employment; Coordination with Employment Agreements. The establishment and subsequent operation of the Plan, including eligibility as a Participant, shall not be construed as conferring any legal or other rights upon any Participant for the continuation of his or her employment for any Performance Period or any other period. Employment with the Company is on an at-will basis only. Except as may be provided in an employment contract with the Participant, the Company expressly reserves the right, which may be exercised at any time during a Performance Period, to terminate any individual's employment without cause and without regard to the effect such termination might have upon the Participant's receipt of an Actual Award under the Plan. In the event of any inconsistency between the terms of the Plan and the terms of any employment agreement between the Company and the Participant (whether now in effect or later adopted or amended), the terms of the Plan shall prevail; further, whether and to the extent any inconsistency exists shall be interpreted in the sole discretion of the Committee.

6.3 Section 409A of the Code. The Plan, including any future amendments thereto which do not expressly amend this Section 6.3, is designed, and shall be administered and operated, in the good faith determination of the Board or the Committee, to comply with, or be exempt from, Section 409A of the Code. Although the Company intends to administer the Plan so that it complies with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, the Company does not warrant that any Actual Award under the Plan will in fact comply with Section 409A or qualify for favorable tax treatment under any other provision of federal, state, local or foreign law. The Company shall not be liable to any Participant for any tax, interest or penalties the Participant might owe as a result of its participation in the Plan.

6.4 Savings Clause. The Plan is intended to comply in all respects with applicable laws and regulations. In case any one or more of the provisions of the Plan shall be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under applicable law or regulation, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision shall be deemed null and

void; provided, however, to the extent permissible by law, any provision which could be deemed null and void shall first be construed, interpreted or revised retroactively to permit the Plan to be construed in compliance with all applicable laws so as to foster the intent of the Plan.

6.5 Non-Alienation of Benefits. Except to the extent set forth herein as to the rights of the estates or beneficiaries of employees to receive payments, Actual Awards under the Plan are non-assignable and non-transferable and are not subject to anticipation, adjustment, alienation, encumbrance, garnishment, attachment or levy of any kind.

**ARTICLE 7  
AMENDMENT AND TERMINATION**

The Board or a duly authorized committee thereof may amend or terminate the Plan at any time and for any reason.

\* \* \* \* \*

**LGI HOMES, INC.  
2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN  
NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION AWARD**

Subject to the terms and conditions of this Notice of Stock Option Award (this “Notice”), the Stock Option Award Agreement attached hereto (the “Award Agreement”), and the LGI Homes, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Plan”), the below individual (the “Participant”) is hereby granted an option (the “Option”) to purchase the below number of Shares of common stock in LGI Homes, Inc. (the “Company”). Unless otherwise specifically indicated, all terms used in this Notice shall have the meaning as set forth in the Award Agreement or the Plan.

**Identifying Information:**

Participant Name: _____	Date of Grant: _____
and Address: _____	Vesting Commencement Date: _____
_____	Exercise Price per Share: _____
Type of Option: <input type="checkbox"/> Nonstatutory Stock Option	Total Number of Shares (“Optioned Shares”): _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Incentive Stock Option	
Expiration Date: <u>[Insert 10 years from Date of Grant]</u>	

**Vesting Schedule:**

Subject to the Participant’s continuous service as a Service Provider, the Optioned Shares shall vest over a [ \_\_\_\_\_ ]-year period in accordance with the following vesting schedule (the “Vesting Schedule”):

<u>Vesting Date</u>	<u>Nonforfeitable Percentage</u>
1 <sup>st</sup> anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 25% vested
2 <sup>nd</sup> anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 50% vested
3 <sup>rd</sup> anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 75% vested
4 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 100% vested

[Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Optioned Shares shall automatically become fully vested upon the earlier of: (i) the Participant’s Disability, (ii) the Participant’s death, and (iii) immediately prior to the closing of a Change in Control of the Company.]

**Maximum Exercise Period:**

Pursuant to Section 4 of the Award Agreement and Section 7(d) of the Plan, the post-termination exercise period shall be:

<u>Event Triggering Termination of Option</u>	<u>Max Time to Exercise Following Triggering Event</u>
Termination of Service Provider status (except as provided below)	30 days
Termination of Service Provider status due to Disability	12 months
Termination of Service Provider status due to death	12 months

[SIGNATURES ON NEXT PAGE]

By the Participant's signature and the signature of the Company's representative below, the Participant and Company agree that the Option granted herein is governed by the terms and conditions of this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan.

**LGI HOMES, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

The Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan and represents that he or she is familiar with the provisions thereof, and hereby accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and provisions hereof and thereof. The Participant has reviewed this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of legal counsel prior to executing this Notice, and fully understands all provisions of this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan. The Participant hereby agrees that all questions of interpretation and administration relating to this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan shall be solely resolved by the Company's Board.

The Participant hereby acknowledges that he has had the opportunity to review with his own tax advisors the tax consequences of receiving this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan, and the transactions contemplated thereby, including any U.S. federal, state and local tax laws, and any other applicable taxing jurisdiction, prior to executing this Notice. Participant attests that he is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents or affiliates. Further, Participant hereby acknowledges and understands that he (and not the Company) shall be solely responsible for his tax liability that may arise as a result of receiving this Notice and the Award Agreement.

**PARTICIPANT:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**LGI HOMES, INC.**  
**2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**STOCK OPTION AWARD AGREEMENT**

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Notice of Stock Option Award (the "Notice"), this Stock Option Award Agreement (this "Award Agreement") and the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), LGI Homes, Inc. (the "Company") hereby grants the individual set forth in the Notice (the "Participant") an option (the "Option") to purchase shares of the Company's common stock. Unless otherwise specifically indicated, all terms used in this Award Agreement shall have the meaning as set forth in the Notice or the Plan.

1. Grant of the Option. The principal features of the Option, including the number of Optioned Shares subject to the Option, are set forth in the Notice.

2. Vesting Schedule. Subject to the Participant's continuous service as a Service Provider, the Optioned Shares shall vest in accordance with the Vesting Schedule provided in the Notice.

3. Risk of Forfeiture. The Optioned Shares shall be subject to a risk of forfeiture until such time the risk of forfeiture lapses in accordance with the Vesting Schedule. All or any portion of the Optioned Shares subject to a risk of forfeiture shall automatically be forfeited and immediately returned to the Company if Participant's continuous status as a Service Provider is interrupted or terminated for any reason other than as permitted under the Plan. Additionally, and notwithstanding anything in the Notice or this Award Agreement to the contrary, the vested and unvested Optioned Shares shall be forfeited if the Participant's continuous service as a Service Provider is terminated for Cause or if the Participant breaches (as determined by the Board) any provisions of the Notice, this Award Agreement or the Plan. The Company shall implement any forfeiture under this Section 3 in a unilateral manner, without Participant's consent, and with no payment to Participant, cash or otherwise, for the forfeited Optioned Shares.

4. Exercise of Option.

(a) Right to Exercise. The Optioned Shares shall be exercisable during its term cumulatively according to the Vesting Schedule set forth above and the applicable provisions of the Plan; however, the Optioned Shares shall not be exercised for a fraction of a Share. Additionally, and notwithstanding anything in the Notice, this Award Agreement, the Plan or any other agreement to the contrary, the Participant's right to exercise vested Optioned Shares shall automatically expire, and the vested Optioned Shares shall automatically terminate, upon the end of the period (the "Maximum Exercise Period") prescribed in the Notice following the earliest of these events: (i) the termination of the status of the Participant as a Service Provider (except as provided below); (ii) the termination of the status of the Participant as a Service Provider due to Disability; and (iii) the termination of the status of the Participant as a Service Provider due to death. As provided under the Plan, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary, all Optioned Shares shall automatically expire and terminate upon the Expiration Date (as set forth in the Notice) to the extent not then exercised. Thereafter, no vested Optioned Shares may be exercised.

(b) Method of Exercise. The Option shall be exercisable to the extent then vested by delivery of a written exercise notice in a form acceptable to the Administrator (the "Exercise Notice"), which shall state the election to exercise the Option, the number of Shares with respect to which the Option is being exercised, and such other representations and agreements as may be required by the Company. The Exercise Notice shall be signed by the Participant (or by the Participant's beneficiary or other person entitled to exercise the Option in the event of the Participant's death under the Plan) and shall be delivered in person or by certified mail to the Secretary of the Company. The Exercise Notice shall be accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as to all Shares exercised. The Option shall be deemed to be exercised as of the date (the "Exercise Date"): (i) the date the Company receives (as determined by the Administrator in its sole, but reasonable, discretion) the fully executed Exercise Notice accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price, and (ii) all other applicable terms and conditions of the Award Agreement are satisfied in the sole discretion of the Administrator.

(c) Approval by Shareholders and Compliance Restrictions on Exercise. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Award Agreement to the contrary, no portion of the Option shall be exercisable at any time prior to the approval of the Plan by the shareholders of the Company. No Shares shall be issued pursuant to the exercise of an Option unless the issuance and exercise, including the form of consideration used to pay the Exercise Price, comply with Applicable Laws.

(d) Issuance of Shares. After receiving the Exercise Notice, the Company shall cause to be issued a certificate or certificates for the Shares as to which the Option has been exercised, registered in the name of the person exercising this Option (or in the names of such person and his or her spouse as community property or as joint tenants with right of survivorship). The Company shall cause the certificate or certificates to be deposited in escrow or delivered to or upon the order of the person exercising the Option.

5. Method of Payment. Payment of the aggregate Exercise Price shall be by any of the following forms of consideration, or a combination thereof, at the election of the Participant:

(a) cash or check;

(b) if approved by the Administrator (in its sole discretion), consideration received by the Company under a formal cashless exercise program adopted by the Company in connection with the Plan or a net exercise feature; or

(c) if approved by the Administrator (in its sole discretion), surrender of other Shares which, if accepted by the Company, would not subject the Company to adverse accounting as determined by the Administrator.

6. Non-Transferability of Option. The Option and the rights and privileges conferred hereby shall not be sold, pledged or otherwise transferred (whether by operation of law or otherwise) in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution, shall not be subject to sale under execution, attachment, levy or similar process and may be exercised during the lifetime of the Participant only by the Participant. The terms of the Notice, this Award Agreement and the Plan shall be binding upon the executors, administrators, heirs, successors and assigns of the Participant.

7. Term of Option. The Option shall in any event expire on the Expiration Date set forth in the Notice, and may be exercised prior to the Expiration Date only in accordance with the Plan and the terms of this Award Agreement.

8. Tax Obligations.

(a) Withholding Taxes. The Participant shall make appropriate arrangements with the Company (or the Parent or Subsidiary employing or retaining the Participant) for the satisfaction of all U.S. Federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and employment tax withholding requirements applicable to the Option exercise. The Participant hereby acknowledges, understands and agrees that the Company may refuse to honor the exercise and refuse to deliver Shares if the withholding amounts are not delivered at the time of exercise.

(b) Notice of Disqualifying Disposition of Shares. If the Option granted to the Participant herein is designated as an Incentive Stock Option, and if the Participant sells or otherwise disposes of any of the Shares acquired pursuant to the Incentive Stock Option on or before the later of: (i) the date two years after the Date of Grant and (ii) the date one year after the date of exercise, the Participant shall immediately notify the Company in writing of such disposition. The Participant hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Participant may be subject to income tax withholding by the Company on the compensation income recognized by the Participant in connection with the exercise of the Option.

9. Adjustment of Shares. In the event of any transaction described in Section 15(a) of the Plan, the terms of the Option (including, without limitation, the number and kind of the Optioned Shares and the Exercise Price) may be adjusted as set forth therein. This Award Agreement shall in no way affect the right of the Company to adjust, reclassify, reorganize or otherwise change its capital or business structure or to merge, consolidate, dissolve, liquidate or sell or transfer any part of its business or assets.

10. Legality of Initial Issuance. No Shares shall be issued upon the exercise of the Option unless and until the Company has determined that: (i) the Company and the Participant have taken all actions required to register the Shares under the Securities Act or to perfect an exemption from the registration requirements thereof, if applicable; (ii) all applicable listing requirements of any stock exchange or other securities market on which the Shares are listed has been satisfied; and (iii) any other applicable provision of state or U.S. federal law or other Applicable Laws has been satisfied.

11. No Registration Rights. The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, register or qualify the sale of Shares under the Securities Act or any other Applicable Laws. The Company shall not be obligated to take any affirmative action in order to cause the sale of Shares under this Award Agreement to comply with any law.

12. Restrictions. Regardless of whether the offering and sale of Shares under the Plan have been registered under the Securities Act or have been registered or qualified under the securities laws of any state, the Company at its discretion may impose restrictions upon the sale, pledge or other transfer of the Shares (including the placement of appropriate legends on share certificates or the imposition of stop-transfer instructions) if, in the judgment of the Company, such restrictions are necessary or desirable in order to achieve compliance with Applicable Laws.

13. Notice. Any notice required by the terms of this Award Agreement shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effective upon personal delivery or upon deposit with the United States Postal Service, by registered or certified mail, with postage and fees prepaid. Notice shall be addressed to the Company at its principal executive office and to the Participant at the address that he or she most recently provided to the Company.

14. Successors and Assigns. Except as provided herein to the contrary, this Award Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties to this Award Agreement, their respective successors and permitted assigns.

15. No Assignment. Except as otherwise provided in this Award Agreement, the Participant shall not assign any of his or her rights under this Award Agreement without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent may be withheld in its sole discretion. The Company shall be permitted to assign its rights or obligations under this Award Agreement, but no such assignment shall release the Company of any obligations pursuant to this Award Agreement.

16. Severability. The validity, legality or enforceability of the remainder of this Award Agreement shall not be affected even if one or more of the provisions of this Award Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect.

17. Administration. Any determination by the Administrator in connection with any question or issue arising under the Plan or this Award Agreement shall be final, conclusive, and binding on the Participant, the Company, and all other persons.

18. Spousal Consent. To the extent Participant is married, Participant agrees to (i) provide Participant's spouse with a copy of this Award Agreement prior to its execution by Participant and (ii) obtain such spouse's consent to this Award Agreement as evidenced by such spouse's execution of the Spousal Consent attached hereto as **Exhibit A**.

19. Venue. The Company, the Participant and the Participant's assignees agree that any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or related to the Notice, this Award Agreement or the Plan shall be brought in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas (or should such court lack jurisdiction to hear such action, suit or proceeding, in a state court in Montgomery County) and that all parties shall submit to the jurisdiction of such court. The parties irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection the party may have to the laying of venue for any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such court. If any one or more provisions of this Section 19 shall for any reason be held invalid or unenforceable, it is the specific intent of the parties that such provisions shall be modified to the minimum extent necessary to make it or its application valid and enforceable.

20. Headings. The section headings in this Award Agreement are inserted only as a matter of convenience, and in no way define, limit or interpret the scope of this Award Agreement or of any particular section.

21. Counterparts. This Award Agreement may be executed simultaneously in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

22. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. The provisions of the Plan are incorporated herein by reference. The Notice, this Award Agreement and the Plan constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and the Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Participant's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and the Participant. This Award Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Texas applicable to contracts executed in and to be performed in that State.

23. No Guarantee of Continued Service. THE PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SHARES PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THE OPTION OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER). THE PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AWARD AGREEMENT, THE OPTION GRANTED HEREUNDER, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND SHALL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH THE PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE COMPANY'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE THE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.

\* \* \* \* \*

LGI HOMES, INC  
2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN  
STOCK OPTION AWARD AGREEMENT

SPOUSAL CONSENT

I, the undersigned, hereby certify that:

- 1. I am the spouse of \_\_\_\_\_ .
- 2. Each of the undersigned and the undersigned's spouse is a resident of \_\_\_\_\_ .

3. I have read the LGI Homes, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan and the Stock Option Award Agreement (the "Agreement"), by and between LGI Homes, Inc. (the "Company"), and my spouse. I have had the opportunity to consult independent legal counsel regarding the contents of the Plan and Agreement.

4. I understand the terms and conditions of the Award Agreement and the Plan.

5. I hereby consent to the terms of the Agreement and the Plan and to their application to and binding effect upon any community property or other interest I may have in the Option (it being understood that this Spousal Consent shall in no way be construed to create any such interest). I agree that I will take no action at any time to hinder the operation of the transactions contemplated in and by the Agreement and the Plan.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Spousal Consent has been executed as of \_\_\_\_\_ , 2013.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

**LGI HOMES, INC.  
2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**NOTICE OF RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD**

Subject to the terms and conditions of this Notice of Restricted Stock Award (this "Notice"), the Restricted Stock Award Agreement attached hereto (the "Award Agreement"), and the LGI Homes, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), the below individual (the "Participant") is hereby granted the below number of Shares (the "Covered Shares") of common stock in LGI Homes, Inc. (the "Company"). Unless otherwise specifically indicated, all terms used in this Notice shall have the meaning as set forth in the Award Agreement or the Plan.

**Identifying Information:**

Participant Name _____ and Address: _____ _____ _____	Date of Grant: _____ Number of "Covered Shares": _____ Purchase Price per Share: _____ Vesting Commencement Date: _____
--	--

**Vesting Schedule:**

Subject to the Participant's continuous status as a Service Provider, and the terms of the Plan and this Award Agreement, the Covered Shares shall vest over a [ ]-year period in accordance with the following vesting schedule (the "Vesting Schedule"):

<u>Vesting Date</u>	<u>Nonforfeitable Percentage</u>
1 <sup>st</sup> anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 25% vested
2 <sup>nd</sup> anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 50% vested
3 <sup>rd</sup> anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 75% vested
4 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 100% vested

[Notwithstanding the above, the Covered Shares shall automatically become fully vested upon the earlier of: (i) the Participant's Disability; (ii) the Participant's death; and (iii) immediately prior to the closing of a Change in Control of the Company.]

[SIGNATURES ON NEXT PAGE]

By your signature and the signature of the Company's representative below, the Participant and the Company agree that the Covered Shares granted are governed by the terms and conditions of this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan.

**LGI HOMES, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

The Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan, and represents that he or she is familiar with the provisions thereof, and hereby accepts the Covered Shares subject to all of the terms and provisions hereof and thereof. The Participant has reviewed this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of legal counsel prior to executing this Notice, the Award Agreement, and fully understands all provisions of this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan. The Participant hereby agrees that all questions of interpretation and administration relating to this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan shall be resolved by the Committee.

The Participant hereby acknowledges that he or she has had the opportunity to review with his or her own tax advisors the tax consequences of receiving this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan, and the transactions contemplated thereby, including any U.S. federal, state and local tax laws, and any other applicable taxing jurisdiction, prior to executing this Notice. The Participant attests that he or she is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents or affiliates. Further, the Participant hereby acknowledges and understands that he or she (and not the Company) shall be solely responsible for his or her tax liability that may arise as a result of receiving this Notice and the Award Agreement.

**PARTICIPANT:**

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**LGI HOMES, INC.**  
**2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD AGREEMENT**

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Notice of Restricted Stock Award (the “Notice”), this Restricted Stock Award Agreement (the “Award Agreement”), and the LGI Homes, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Plan”), the individual set forth in the Notice (the “Participant”) is hereby granted Shares of common stock (the “Covered Shares”) in LGI Homes, Inc. (the “Company”). Unless otherwise specifically indicated, all terms used in this Award Agreement shall have the meaning as set forth in the Notice or the Plan.

1. Purchase Price Per Share. If the Covered Shares are subject to a purchase price, as set forth in the Notice, the Participant shall have the right to purchase such Covered Shares at the specified purchase price in accordance with such procedures as may be established by the Committee from time to time.

2. Vesting Schedule and Risk of Forfeiture.

(a) Vesting Schedule. Subject to the Participant’s continuous service with the Company as a Service Provider, the Covered Shares shall vest in accordance with the Vesting Schedule provided in the Notice.

(b) Risk of Forfeiture. The Covered Shares shall be subject to a risk of forfeiture until such time the risk of forfeiture lapses in accordance with the Vesting Schedule. All or any portion of the Covered Shares subject to a risk of forfeiture shall automatically be forfeited and immediately returned to the Company if Participant’s continuous status as a Service Provider is interrupted or terminated for any reason other than as permitted under the Plan. Additionally, and notwithstanding anything in the Notice or this Award Agreement to the contrary, the vested and unvested Covered Shares shall be forfeited if the Participant’s continuous service as a Service Provider is terminated for Cause or if the Participant breaches (as determined by the Board) any provisions of the Notice, this Award Agreement or the Plan. The Company shall implement any forfeiture under this Section 2 in a unilateral manner, without Participant’s consent, and with no payment to Participant, cash or otherwise, for the forfeited Covered Shares.

3. Transfer Restrictions. The Covered Shares issued to the Participant hereunder may not be sold, transferred by gift, pledged, hypothecated, or otherwise transferred or disposed of by the Participant (other than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution) prior to the date when the Covered Shares become vested pursuant to the Vesting Schedule. Any attempt to transfer Covered Shares in violation of this Section 3 shall be null and void and shall be disregarded. The terms of the Plan and this Award Agreement shall be binding upon the executors, administrators, heirs, successors and assigns of the Participant.

4. Escrow of Shares. For purposes of facilitating the enforcement of the provisions of the Notice, this Award Agreement and the Plan, the Participant agrees, immediately upon receipt of the certificate(s) for the Covered Shares (i) to deliver such certificate(s), together with

an Assignment Separate from Certificate in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit A**, (ii) executed in blank by the Participant and with respect to each such stock certificate, (iii) to the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Company, or their designee, to hold in escrow for so long as such Covered Shares have not vested pursuant to the Vesting Schedule or until such time as this Award Agreement is no longer in effect. Such escrow agent shall have the authority to take all such actions and to effectuate all such transfers and/or releases as may be necessary or appropriate to accomplish the objectives of this Award Agreement in accordance with the terms hereof. The Participant hereby acknowledges that the appointment of the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Company (or their designee) as the escrow holder hereunder with the stated authorities is a material inducement to the Company to enter into the Notice and this Award Agreement and that such appointment is coupled with an interest and is accordingly irrevocable. The Participant agrees that such escrow holder shall not be liable to any party hereto (or to any other party) for any actions or omissions unless such escrow holder is grossly negligent relative thereto. The escrow holder may rely upon any letter, notice or other document executed by any signature purported to be genuine and may resign at any time. Upon the vesting of Covered Shares, the escrow holder will, without further order or instruction, transmit to the Participant the certificate evidencing such Shares, subject, however, to satisfaction of any withholding obligations provided in Section 7, below.

5. **Additional Securities.** Any securities or cash received as the result of an adjustment provided for in Section 15 of the Plan (the “**Additional Securities**”) shall be retained in escrow in the same manner and subject to the same conditions and restrictions as the Covered Shares with respect to which they were issued, including the Vesting Schedule. If the Additional Securities consist of a convertible security, the Participant may exercise any conversion right, and any securities so acquired shall constitute Additional Securities. In the event of any change in certificates evidencing the Shares or the Additional Securities by reason of any transaction under Article 15 of the Plan, the escrow holder is authorized to deliver to the issuer the certificates evidencing the Shares or Additional Securities in exchange for the certificates of the replacement securities.

6. **Distributions.** The Company shall disburse to the Participant all regular cash dividends with respect to the Shares and Additional Securities, whether vested or otherwise, less the amount to satisfy any applicable withholding obligations, on the same payment date dividends are disbursed to other shareholders of the Company. Such dividends shall be fully vested on the date the dividends are disbursed and shall not be subject to the Vesting Schedule.

7. **Taxes.** The Participant hereby acknowledges and understands that he or she may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result of the Participant’s receipt of (or purchase of), vesting in, or disposition of, the Covered Shares. The Participant hereby represents that the Participant has consulted with any tax consultants the Participant deems advisable in connection with the purchase, vesting, or disposition of the Covered Shares and that the Participant is not relying on the Company for any tax advice. In the event the Company determines that it has a tax withholding obligation in connection with Participant’s purchase of, vesting in, or disposition of, the Covered Shares, the Participant agrees to make appropriate arrangements with the Company or Affiliate for the satisfaction of such withholding. The Participant consents to the Company or Affiliate satisfying any withholding obligation by withholding from other compensation due to the Participant in the event such satisfactory arrangements are not made.

(a) Representations. The Participant has reviewed with his own tax advisors the tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement, including any U.S. federal, state and local tax laws, and any other applicable taxing jurisdiction. The Participant is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents. The Participant hereby acknowledges and understands that he or she (and not the Company) shall be responsible for his or her own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement.

(b) Section 83(b) Election. The Participant hereby acknowledges that he or she has been informed that if he or she makes a timely election (the "Election") pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Code to be taxed currently on any difference between the Fair Market Value of the Covered Shares and any purchase price paid, this will result in a recognition of taxable income to the Participant on the date the Covered Shares were granted. Absent such an Election, taxable income will be measured and recognized by the Participant at the time or times on which the Covered Shares become vested. The Participant is strongly encouraged to seek the advice of his or her own tax consultants in connection with the Covered Shares granted pursuant to the Plan and this Award Agreement, and the advisability of filing the Election under Section 83(b) of the Code. A form of Election under Section 83(b) is attached hereto as **Exhibit B**.

THE PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT IS THE PARTICIPANT'S SOLE RESPONSIBILITY AND NOT THE COMPANY'S OR ANY AFFILIATE TO TIMELY FILE THE ELECTION UNDER SECTION 83(b) OF THE CODE, EVEN IF THE PARTICIPANT REQUESTS THE COMPANY, AFFILIATE OR THEIR REPRESENTATIVE TO MAKE THIS FILING ON THE PARTICIPANT'S BEHALF.

(c) Payment of Withholding Taxes. In the event the Company determines that it has a tax withholding obligation in connection with Participant's purchase of, vesting in, or disposition of, the Covered Shares, the Participant agrees to make appropriate arrangements with the Company for the satisfaction of such withholding. The Participant consents to the Company satisfying any withholding obligation by withholding from other compensation due to the Participant in the event such satisfactory arrangements are not made.

8. Legality of Initial Issuance. No Covered Shares shall be issued unless and until the Company has determined that: (i) the Company and the Participant have taken all actions required to register the Covered Shares under the Securities Act or to perfect an exemption from the registration requirements thereof, if applicable; (ii) all applicable listing requirements of any stock exchange or other securities market on which the Covered Shares are listed has been satisfied; and (iii) any other applicable provision of state or U.S. federal law or other applicable law has been satisfied.

9. Restrictive Legends. The share certificate evidencing the Covered Shares issued hereunder shall be endorsed with the following legends (in addition to any legend required under applicable U.S. federal, state securities laws and under any other Applicable Law):

(a) On the face of the certificate:

“TRANSFER OF THIS STOCK IS RESTRICTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONDITIONS PRINTED ON THE REVERSE OF THIS CERTIFICATE”

(b) On the reverse of the certificate:

“THE SHARES OF STOCK EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO AND TRANSFERABLE ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THAT CERTAIN LGI HOMES, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE COMPANY IN SUGARLAND, TEXAS. NO TRANSFER OR PLEDGE OF THE SHARES EVIDENCED HEREBY MAY BE MADE EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH AND SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SAID PLAN. BY ACCEPTANCE OF THIS CERTIFICATE, ANY HOLDER, TRANSFEREE OR PLEDGEE HEREOF AGREES TO BE BOUND BY ALL OF THE PROVISIONS OF SAID PLAN.”

10. Restrictions on Transfer.

(a) Stop-Transfer Notices. The Participant agrees that, in order to ensure compliance with the restrictions referred to herein and applicable law, the Company may issue appropriate “stop transfer” instructions to its transfer agent, if any, and that, if the Company transfers its own securities, it may make appropriate notations to the same effect in its own records.

(b) Rights of the Company. The Company shall not (i) record on its books the transfer of any Covered Shares that have been sold or transferred in contravention of this Award Agreement or (ii) treat as the owner of Covered Shares, or otherwise to accord voting, dividend or liquidation rights to, any transferee to whom Covered Shares have been transferred in contravention of this Award Agreement. Any transfer of Covered Shares not made in conformance with this Award Agreement shall be null and void and shall not be recognized by the Company.

11. Entire Agreement; Governing Law; and Amendments. The provisions of the Plan and the Notice are incorporated herein by reference. The Plan, the Notice and this Award Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and the Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Participant’s interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and the Participant. This Award Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Texas applicable to contracts executed in and to be performed in that country.

12. Construction; Severability. The captions used in this Award Agreement are inserted for convenience and shall not be deemed a part of the Shares for construction or interpretation. Except when otherwise indicated by the context, the singular shall include the plural and the plural shall include the singular. Use of the term “or” is not intended to be exclusive, unless the context clearly requires otherwise. The validity, legality or enforceability of this Award Agreement shall not be affected even if one or more of the provisions of this Award Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect.

13. Administration and Interpretation. Any question or dispute regarding the administration or interpretation of the Plan or this Award Agreement shall be submitted by the Participant or by the Company to the Committee. The resolution of such question or dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on all persons.

14. Venue. The Company, the Participant and the Participant’s assignees agree that any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or related to the Plan or the Agreement shall be brought in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas (or should such court lack jurisdiction to hear such action, suit or proceeding, in a Texas state court in Montgomery County) and that all parties shall submit to the jurisdiction of such court. The parties irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection the party may have to the laying of venue for any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such court. If any one or more provisions of this Section 14 shall for any reason be held invalid or unenforceable, it is the specific intent of the parties that such provisions shall be modified to the minimum extent necessary to make it or its application valid and enforceable.

15. Notices. Any notice required by the terms of this Award Agreement shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effective upon personal delivery or upon deposit with the U.S. Postal Service, by registered or certified mail, with postage and fees prepaid. Notice shall be addressed to the Company at its principal executive office and to the Participant at the address that he or she most recently provided to the Company.

16. Spousal Consent. To the extent the Participant is married, the Participant agrees to (i) provide the Participant’s spouse with a copy of the Notice and this Award Agreement prior to its execution by Participant and (ii) obtain such spouse’s consent to this Agreement as evidenced by such spouse’s execution of the Spousal Consent attached hereto as **Exhibit C**.

17. Counterparts. This Award Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, any of which may be executed and transmitted by facsimile, and each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together shall be deemed to be one and the same instrument.

18. Assignment. Except as otherwise provided in this Award Agreement, the Participant shall not assign any of his or her rights under this Award Agreement without the written consent of the Company, which consent may be withheld in its sole discretion. The Company shall be permitted to assign its rights or obligations under this Award Agreement, but no such assignment shall release the Company of its obligations hereunder.

19. No Guarantee of Service Provider Status. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SHARES PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER

AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER). PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AWARD AGREEMENT, THE COVERED SHARES GRANTED HEREUNDER, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND SHALL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH THE PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE COMPANY'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE THE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.

\* \* \* \* \*

LGI HOMES, INC.  
2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

STOCK ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM CERTIFICATE

[Please sign this document but do not date it. The date and information of the transferee will be completed if and when the shares are assigned.]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_\_\_\_\_ hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ ( \_\_\_\_\_ ) shares of the Common Stock of LGI Homes, Inc. (the "Company"), standing in his or her name on the books of the Company represented by Certificate No. \_\_\_\_\_ herewith, and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint the Secretary of the Company with the power of attorney to transfer the said stock in the books of the Company with full power of substitution.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Participant

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

**ELECTION UNDER SECTION 83(b)  
OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986**

This statement is made under Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, pursuant to Section 1.83-2 of the regulations.

1. The taxpayer who performed the services is:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Social Security No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Taxable Year: \_\_\_\_\_

2. The property with respect to which the election is made is \_\_\_\_\_ shares of the common stock of LGI Homes, Inc. (the "Company").

3. The property was transferred to the undersigned on \_\_\_\_\_.

4. The property is subject to a forfeiture condition pursuant to which the issuer has the right to acquire the property without compensation to the taxpayer if for any reason taxpayer's service with the issuer is terminated. The forfeiture condition lapses in a series of installments depending on certain conditions set forth in an Award Agreement.

5. The fair market value of such property at the time of transfer (determined without regard to any restriction other than a restriction which by its terms will never lapse) is \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share x \_\_\_\_\_ shares = \$ \_\_\_\_\_.

6. For the property transferred, the undersigned paid \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share x \_\_\_\_\_ shares = \$ \_\_\_\_\_.

7. The amount to include in gross income is \$ \_\_\_\_\_ **[The result of the amount reported in Item 5 minus the amount reported in Item 6.]**

8. A copy of this statement was furnished to the Company for whom taxpayer rendered the services underlying the transfer of such property.

9. This statement is executed on \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Spouse (if any)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Taxpayer

This election must be filed within 30 days after the date of transfer with the Internal Revenue Service Center with which Holder files his or her federal income tax returns. This filing should be made by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested. Holder must retain two copies of the completed form for filing with his or her federal and state tax returns for the current tax year and an additional copy for his or her records, and deliver another additional copy to the Company.

LGI HOMES, INC.  
2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD AGREEMENT

SPOUSAL CONSENT

I, the undersigned, hereby certify that:

- 1. I am the spouse of \_\_\_\_\_ .
- 2. Each of the undersigned and the undersigned's spouse is a resident of \_\_\_\_\_ .
- 3. I have read the LGI Homes, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and the Restricted Stock Award Agreement (the "Award Agreement"), by and between LGI Homes, Inc. (the "Company"), and my spouse. I have had the opportunity to consult independent legal counsel regarding the contents of the Award Agreement and the Plan.
- 4. I understand the terms and conditions of the Award Agreement and the Plan.
- 5. I hereby consent to the terms of the Award Agreement and the Plan and to their application to and binding effect upon any community property or other interest I may have in the Shares (it being understood that this Spousal Consent shall in no way be construed to create any such interest). I agree that I will take no action at any time to hinder the operation of the transactions contemplated in and by the Award Agreement and the Plan.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Spousal Consent has been executed as of \_\_\_\_\_ , 2013.

**SPOUSE:**

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**LGI HOMES, INC.  
2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**NOTICE OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD**

Subject to the terms and conditions of this Notice of Restricted Stock Unit Award (this "Notice"), the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement attached hereto (the "Award Agreement"), and the LGI Homes, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), the below individual (the "Participant") is hereby granted the below number of Restricted Stock Units (the "RSUs") in LGI Homes, Inc. (the "Company"). Unless otherwise specifically indicated, all terms used in this Notice shall have the meaning as set forth in the Award Agreement or the Plan.

**Identifying Information:**

Participant Name \_\_\_\_\_  
and Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Date of Grant: \_\_\_\_\_  
Number of RSUs: \_\_\_\_\_  
Vesting Commencement Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Vesting Schedule:**

Subject to the Participant's continuous status as a Service Provider, and the terms of the Plan and this Award Agreement, the RSUs shall vest over a [ ]-year period in accordance with the following vesting schedule (the "Vesting Schedule"):

<u>Vesting Date</u>	<u>Nonforfeitable Percentage</u>
1st anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 25% vested
2nd anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 50% vested
3rd anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 75% vested
4th anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 100% vested

[Notwithstanding the above, the RSUs shall automatically become fully vested upon the earlier of: (i) the Participant's Disability; (ii) the Participant's death; and (iii) immediately prior to the closing of a Change in Control of the Company.]

[SIGNATURES ON NEXT PAGE]

By your signature and the signature of the Company's representative below, the Participant and the Company agree that the RSUs granted are governed by the terms and conditions of this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan.

**LGI HOMES, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

The Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan, and represents that he or she is familiar with the provisions thereof, and hereby accepts the RSUs subject to all of the terms and provisions hereof and thereof. The Participant has reviewed this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of legal counsel prior to executing this Notice, the Award Agreement, and fully understands all provisions of this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan. The Participant hereby agrees that all questions of interpretation and administration relating to this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan shall be resolved by the Committee.

The Participant hereby acknowledges that he or she has had the opportunity to review with his or her own tax advisors the tax consequences of receiving this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan, and the transactions contemplated thereby, including any U.S. federal, state and local tax laws, and any other applicable taxing jurisdiction, prior to executing this Notice. The Participant attests that he or she is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents or affiliates. Further, the Participant hereby acknowledges and understands that he or she (and not the Company) shall be solely responsible for his or her tax liability that may arise as a result of receiving this Notice and the Award Agreement.

**PARTICIPANT:**

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**LGI HOMES, INC.  
2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT**

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Notice of Restricted Stock Unit Award (the “Notice”), this Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the “Award Agreement”), and the LGI Homes, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Plan”), the individual set forth in the Notice (the “Participant”) is hereby granted Restricted Stock Units (the “RSUs”) in LGI Homes, Inc. (the “Company”). Unless otherwise specifically indicated, all terms used in this Award Agreement shall have the meaning as set forth in the Notice or the Plan.

1. Vesting Schedule and Risk of Forfeiture.

(a) Vesting Schedule. Subject to the Participant’s continuous service with the Company as a Service Provider, the RSUs shall vest in accordance with the Vesting Schedule provided in the Notice.

(b) Risk of Forfeiture. The RSUs shall be subject to a risk of forfeiture until such time the risk of forfeiture lapses in accordance with the above Vesting Schedule. All or any portion of the RSUs subject to a risk of forfeiture shall automatically be forfeited and immediately returned to the Company if Participant’s continuous status as a Service Provider is interrupted or terminated for any reason other than as permitted under the Plan. Additionally, and notwithstanding anything in the Notice or this Award Agreement to the contrary, the vested and unvested RSUs shall be forfeited if the Participant’s continuous service as a Service Provider is terminated for Cause or if the Participant breaches (as determined by the Board) any provisions of the Notice, this Award Agreement or the Plan. The Company shall implement any forfeiture under this Section 1 in a unilateral manner, without Participant’s consent, and with no payment to Participant, cash or otherwise, for the forfeited RSUs.

2. Settlement of RSUs into Shares. Subject to the terms of this Award Agreement, on the date all or any portion of the RSUs become nonforfeitable pursuant to the Vesting Schedule, each RSU that becomes nonforfeitable shall immediately and automatically be converted into one Share of the Company’s Common Stock and immediately thereafter shall be granted to Participant.

3. Taxes. The Participant hereby acknowledges and understands that he or she may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result of the Participant’s receipt of, vesting in, or disposition of, the RSUs.

(a) Representations. The Participant has reviewed with his or her own tax advisors the tax consequences of this Award Agreement and the RSUs granted hereunder, including any U.S. federal, state and local tax laws, and any other applicable taxing jurisdiction. The Participant is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents. The Participant hereby acknowledges and understands that he or she (and not the Company) shall be responsible for his or her own tax liability that may arise as a result of his or her receiving this Award Agreement and the RSUs granted hereunder.

(b) Payment of Withholding Taxes. The Participant shall make appropriate arrangements with the Company for the satisfaction of all U.S. Federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and employment tax withholding requirements applicable to any RSUs that settle in Shares of Common Stock in accordance with Section 2. The Committee shall have the sole authority to determine whether a “net withholding” may be permitted or is required for purposes of Participant satisfying his or her obligations under this Section 3(b). Participant hereby acknowledges his or her understanding that the Company’s obligations under this Award Agreement are fully contingent on Participant first satisfying this Section 3(b). Therefore, a failure of Participant to reasonably satisfy this Section 3 in accordance with the Committee’s sole and absolute discretion shall result in the automatic termination and expiration of this Award Agreement and the Company’s obligations hereunder. Participant hereby agrees that a breach of this Section 3(b) shall be deemed to be a material breach of this Award Agreement.

(c) No Application of Section 409A. The RSUs and this Award Agreement are intended to avoid the application of Section 409A of the Code (“Section 409A”) because there is no deferral arrangement. Notwithstanding any other provision in the Plan or this Award Agreement to the contrary, the Committee shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to adopt such amendments to the Plan or this Award Agreement or take such other actions (including amendments and actions with retroactive effect) as the Committee determines are necessary or appropriate for the RSUs to comply with Section 409A.

4. Transferability of RSUs. The RSUs may not be transferred in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Participant may designate one or more beneficiaries of Participant’s RSUs in the event of Participant’s death on a beneficiary designation form provided by the Committee. The terms of this Award Agreement shall be binding upon the executors, administrators, heirs, successors and transferees of Participant.

5. Rights as a Shareholder of the Company. Participant’s receipt of the grant of RSUs pursuant to this Award Agreement shall provide and confer no rights or status as a shareholder of the Company until such time the RSUs are converted in accordance with Section 2 of this Award Agreement.

6. Legality of Initial Issuance. No Shares of Common Stock shall be issued in accordance with Section 2 of this Award Agreement unless and until the Committee has determined that: (i) the Company and Participant have taken all actions required to register the Shares of Common Stock under the Securities Act or to perfect an exemption from the registration requirements thereof, if applicable; (ii) all applicable listing requirements of any stock exchange or other securities market on which the Shares of Common Stock are listed has been satisfied; and (iii) any other applicable provision of state or U.S. federal law or other applicable law has been satisfied.

7. Notice. Any notice required by the terms of this Award Agreement shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effective upon personal delivery or upon deposit with the U.S. Postal Service, by registered or certified mail, with postage and fees prepaid. Notice shall be addressed to the Company at its principal executive office and to the Participant at the address that he or she most recently provided to the Company.

8. Spousal Consent. To the extent Participant is married, Participant agrees to (i) provide Participant's spouse with a copy of this Award Agreement prior to its execution by Participant and (ii) obtain such spouse's consent to this Award Agreement as evidenced by such spouse's execution of the Spousal Consent attached hereto as **EXHIBIT A**.

9. Successors and Assigns. Except as provided herein to the contrary, this Award Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties to this Award Agreement, their respective successors and permitted assigns.

10. No Assignment. Except as otherwise provided in this Award Agreement, Participant shall not assign any of his rights under this Award Agreement without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent may be withheld in its sole discretion. The Company shall be permitted to assign its rights or obligations under this Award Agreement, but no such assignment shall release the Company of any obligations pursuant to this Award Agreement.

11. Severability. The validity, legality or enforceability of the remainder of this Award Agreement shall not be affected even if one or more of the provisions of this Award Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect.

12. Amendment. Any provision of this Award Agreement may be amended and the observance thereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only by a written instrument signed by the parties hereto.

13. Administration and Interpretation. Any determination by the Committee in connection with any question or issue arising under the Plan or this Award Agreement shall be final, conclusive and binding on Participant, the Company and all other persons. Any question or dispute regarding the interpretation of this Award Agreement or the receipt of the RSUs hereunder shall be submitted by Participant to the Committee. The resolution of such a dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on all parties.

14. Headings. The section headings in this Award Agreement are inserted only as a matter of convenience, and in no way define, limit or interpret the scope of this Award Agreement or of any particular section.

15. Counterparts. This Award Agreement may be executed simultaneously in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Any counterpart or other signature delivered by facsimile shall be deemed for all purposes as being a good and valid execution and deliver of this Award Agreement by that party.

16. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. The provisions of the Plan and the Notice are incorporated herein by reference. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Plan, the Notice and this Award Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and the Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Participant's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and the Participant. This Award Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Texas applicable to contracts executed in and to be performed in that state.

17. No Guarantee of Service Provider Status. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF RSUs PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUOUS SERVICE AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AND AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED RSUs OR ACQUIRING COMMON STOCK HEREUNDER). PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AWARD AGREEMENT, THE RIGHT GRANTED HEREUNDER, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH IN THIS AWARD AGREEMENT DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND SHALL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE COMPANY'S/AFFILIATE'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.

18. Waiver. Failure to insist upon strict compliance with any of the terms, covenants, or conditions hereof will not be deemed a waiver of such term, covenant, or condition, nor will any waiver or relinquishment of, or failure to insist upon strict compliance with, any right or power hereunder at any one or more times be deemed a waiver or relinquishment of such right or power at any other time or times.

\* \* \* \* \*

LGI HOMES, INC.  
2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT

SPOUSAL CONSENT

I, the undersigned, hereby certify that:

- 1. I am the spouse of \_\_\_\_\_ .
- 2. Each of the undersigned and the undersigned's spouse is a resident of \_\_\_\_\_ .
- 3. I have read the LGI Homes, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the "Award Agreement"), by and between LGI Homes, Inc. (the "Company"), and my spouse. I have had the opportunity to consult independent legal counsel regarding the contents of the Award Agreement and the Plan.
- 4. I understand the terms and conditions of the Award Agreement and the Plan.
- 5. I hereby consent to the terms of the Award Agreement and the Plan and to their application to and binding effect upon any community property or other interest I may have in the RSUs (it being understood that this Spousal Consent shall in no way be construed to create any such interest). I agree that I will take no action at any time to hinder the operation of the transactions contemplated in and by the Award Agreement and the Plan.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Spousal Consent has been executed as of \_\_\_\_\_ , 2013.

**SPOUSE:**

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**LGI HOMES, INC.  
2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**NOTICE OF STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHT AWARD**

Subject to the terms and conditions of this Notice of Stock Appreciation Right Award (this "Notice"), the Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement attached hereto (the "Award Agreement"), and the LGI Homes, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), the below individual (the "Participant") is hereby granted the below number of Stock Appreciation Rights (the "SARs") in LGI Homes, Inc. (the "Company"). Unless otherwise specifically indicated, all terms used in this Notice shall have the meaning as set forth in the Award Agreement or the Plan.

Participant Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
and Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Date of Grant: \_\_\_\_\_  
Number of SARs: \_\_\_\_\_  
Vesting Commencement Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Vesting Schedule:**

Subject to the Participant's continuous status as a Service Provider, and the terms of the Plan and this Award Agreement, the SARs shall vest over a [ ]-year period in accordance with the following vesting schedule (the "Vesting Schedule"):

<u>Vesting Date</u>	<u>Nonforfeitable Percentage</u>
1 <sup>st</sup> anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 25% vested
2 <sup>nd</sup> anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 50% vested
3 <sup>rd</sup> anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 75% vested
4 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date	25% shall vest, combined total of 100% vested

[Notwithstanding the above, the SARs shall automatically become fully vested upon the earlier of: (i) the Participant's Disability; (ii) the Participant's death; and (iii) immediately prior to the closing of a Change in Control of the Company.]

[SIGNATURES ON NEXT PAGE]

By your signature and the signature of the Company's representative below, the Participant and the Company agree that the SARs granted are governed by the terms and conditions of this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan.

**LGI HOMES, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

The Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan, and represents that he or she is familiar with the provisions thereof, and hereby accepts the SARs subject to all of the terms and provisions hereof and thereof. The Participant has reviewed this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of legal counsel prior to executing this Notice, the Award Agreement, and fully understands all provisions of this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan. The Participant hereby agrees that all questions of interpretation and administration relating to this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan shall be resolved by the Committee.

The Participant hereby acknowledges that he or she has had the opportunity to review with his or her own tax advisors the tax consequences of receiving this Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan, and the transactions contemplated thereby, including any U.S. federal, state and local tax laws, and any other applicable taxing jurisdiction, prior to executing this Notice. The Participant attests that he or she is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents or affiliates. Further, the Participant hereby acknowledges and understands that he or she (and not the Company) shall be solely responsible for his or her tax liability that may arise as a result of receiving this Notice and the Award Agreement.

**PARTICIPANT:**

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**LGI HOMES, INC.  
2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHT AWARD AGREEMENT**

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Notice of Stock Appreciation Right Award (the "Notice"), this Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement (the "Award Agreement"), and the LGI Homes, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), the individual set forth in the Notice (the "Participant") is hereby granted Stock Appreciation Rights (the "SARs") in LGI Homes, Inc. (the "Company"). Unless otherwise specifically indicated, all terms used in this Award Agreement shall have the meaning as set forth in the Notice or the Plan.

1. Number and Purpose of SARs. Participant has been awarded the number of SARs as set forth in the Notice. Subject to the terms and conditions contained in the Notice and this Award Agreement, the general purpose of the SARs is to provide Participant with the prospective ability to receive a cash payment equal in value to the appreciation of the Company's common stock from the Date of Grant to the conversion and payment set forth in Section 3, below.

2. Vesting Schedule and Risk of Forfeiture.

(a) Vesting Schedule. Subject to the Participant's continuous service with the Company as a Service Provider, and any other limitations set forth in the Notice or this Award Agreement, the SARs shall vest in accordance with the Vesting Schedule provided in the Notice.

(b) Risk of Forfeiture. The SARs shall be subject to a risk of forfeiture until such time the risk of forfeiture lapses in accordance with the above Vesting Schedule. All or any portion of the SARs subject to a risk of forfeiture shall automatically be forfeited and immediately returned to the Company if Participant's continuous status as a Service Provider is interrupted or terminated for any reason other than as permitted under the Plan. Additionally, and notwithstanding anything in the Notice or this Award Agreement to the contrary, the vested and unvested SARs shall be forfeited if the Participant's continuous service as a Service Provider is terminated for Cause or if the Participant breaches (as determined by the Board) any provisions of the Notice, this Award Agreement or the Plan. The Company shall implement any forfeiture under this Section 2 in a unilateral manner, without Participant's consent, and with no payment to Participant, cash or otherwise, for the forfeited SARs.

3. Conversion, Payment of SARs. Subject to the terms of this Award Agreements, on the Vesting Date, the portion of the SARs that became vested shall automatically and immediately be converted to the right to receive a cash payment from the Company in an amount equal to the positive difference (if any) between the Fair Market Value of the Company's common stock as of the Vesting Date and the Fair Market Value of the Company's common stock as of the Date of Grant and immediately thereafter shall be made to the Participant.

4. Taxes.

(a) Tax Liability. Participant is ultimately liable and responsible for all taxes owed by Participant in connection with his or her receipt of SARs and payments made under this Award Agreement, regardless of any action the Company takes with respect to any tax withholding obligations arising hereunder. The Company makes no representation or undertaking regarding the treatment of any tax withholding in connection with the grant of SARs or payments made pursuant to this Award Agreement. The Company does not commit and is under no obligation to structure the SARs to reduce or eliminate Participant's tax liability.

(b) Payment of Withholding Taxes. Participant authorizes the Company to withhold from the cash payable to Participant upon any payment made pursuant to this Award Agreement an amount sufficient to satisfy any tax withholding obligation, whether federal, state, local or non-U.S., including any employment tax obligation. Notwithstanding anything in this Award Agreement to the contrary, the Company's obligation to provide any payment under this Award Agreement shall immediately cease if Participant refuses after reasonable notice to make arrangements with the Company to satisfy any tax withholding obligations imposed upon the Company.

5. Transferability of SARs. The SARs may not be transferred in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Participant may designate one or more beneficiaries of Participant's SARs in the event of Participant's death on a beneficiary designation form provided by the Committee. The terms of this Award Agreement shall be binding upon the executors, administrators, heirs, successors and transferees of Participant.

6. Rights as a Shareholder of the Company. Participant's receipt of the grant of SARs pursuant to the Notice and this Award Agreement shall provide and confer no rights to or status as a shareholder or equity holder of the Company. Without limiting the foregoing, the holding of SARs shall NOT confer any right to: (i) vote; (ii) bring derivative actions; (iii) inspect books and records of the Company; (iv) receive dividends or other distributions except as provided in Section 3; or (v) have any other rights accorded owners of the Company's shareholders or equity holders.

7. Notice. Any notice required by the terms of this Award Agreement shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effective upon personal delivery or upon deposit with the U.S. Postal Service, by registered or certified mail, with postage and fees prepaid. Notice shall be addressed to the Company at its principal executive office and to the Participant at the address that he or she most recently provided to the Company.

8. Spousal Consent. To the extent Participant is married, Participant agrees to (i) provide Participant's spouse with a copy of this Award Agreement prior to its execution by Participant and (ii) obtain such spouse's consent to this Award Agreement as evidenced by such spouse's execution of the Spousal Consent attached hereto as **EXHIBIT A**.

9. Successors and Assigns. Except as provided herein to the contrary, this Award Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties to this Award Agreement, their respective permitted successors and assigns.

10. No Assignment. Except as otherwise provided in this Award Agreement, Participant shall not assign any of his rights under the Notice or this Award Agreement without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent may be withheld in its sole discretion. The Company shall be permitted to assign its rights or obligations under the Notice and this Award Agreement, but no such assignment shall release the Company of any obligations pursuant to the Notice or this Award Agreement.

11. Severability. The validity, legality or enforceability of the remainder of this Award Agreement shall not be affected even if one or more of the provisions of this Award Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect.

12. Amendment. Any provision of this Award Agreement may be amended and the observance thereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only by a written instrument signed by the parties hereto.

13. Administration and Interpretation. Any question or dispute regarding the interpretation of the Notice or this Award Agreement or the receipt of SARs hereunder shall be submitted by Participant to the Company's board of directors. The resolution of such a dispute by the Company's board of directors shall be final and binding on all parties.

14. Headings. The section headings in this Award Agreement are inserted only as a matter of convenience, and in no way define, limit or interpret the scope of this Award Agreement or of any particular section.

15. Counterparts. The Notice may be executed simultaneously in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Any counterpart or other signature delivered by facsimile shall be deemed for all purposes as being a good and valid execution and delivery of the Notice by that party.

16. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. The Notice and this Award Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes in its entirety all prior undertakings, representation and agreements of the Company and Participant (whether oral or written, and whether express or implied) with respect to the subject matter hereof. The Notice and this Award Agreement are to be construed in accordance with and governed by the federal laws of the United States of America and by the internal laws of the State of Texas without giving effect to any choice of law rule that would cause the application of the laws of any other jurisdiction.

17. Venue. The Company and Participant agree that any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or related to the Notice or this Award Agreement shall be brought in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas (or should such court lack jurisdiction to hear such action, suit or proceeding, in a Texas state court in Montgomery County), and that all parties shall submit to the jurisdiction of such court. The parties irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection the party may have to the laying of venue for any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such court. If any one or more provisions of this Section 17 shall for any reason be held invalid or unenforceable, it is the specific intent of the parties that such provisions shall be modified to the minimum extent necessary to make it or its application valid and enforceable.

18. No Guarantee of Service Provider Status. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SARs PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUOUS SERVICE AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AND AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED OR BEING GRANTED SARs). PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AWARD AGREEMENT, THE RIGHT GRANTED HEREUNDER, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH IN THIS AWARD AGREEMENT DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND SHALL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE COMPANY'S/AFFILIATE'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.

19. Unsecured General Creditor. Participant shall have no legal or equitable rights, interests or claims in any property or assets of the Company due to the Notice, this Award Agreement and the grant of SARs hereunder. For purposes of the payment of benefits under the Notice and this Award Agreement, Participant shall have no more rights than those of a general creditor of the Company. The Company's obligation under the Notice and this Award Agreement shall be that of a conditional unfunded and unsecured promise to pay money or property in the future.

20. Waiver. Failure to insist upon strict compliance with any of the terms, covenants, or conditions hereof will not be deemed a waiver of such term, covenant, or condition, nor will any waiver or relinquishment of, or failure to insist upon strict compliance with, any right or power hereunder at any one or more times be deemed a waiver or relinquishment of such right or power at any other time or times.

\* \* \* \* \*

LGI HOMES, INC.  
2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHT AWARD AGREEMENT

SPOUSAL CONSENT

I, the undersigned, hereby certify that:

1. I am the spouse of \_\_\_\_\_.

2. Each of the undersigned and the undersigned's spouse is a resident of \_\_\_\_\_.

3. I have read the LGI Homes, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and the Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement (the "Award Agreement"), by and between LGI Homes, Inc. (the "Company"), and my spouse. I have had the opportunity to consult independent legal counsel regarding the contents of the Award Agreement and the Plan.

4. I understand the terms and conditions of the Award Agreement and the Plan.

5. I hereby consent to the terms of the Award Agreement and the Plan and to their application to and binding effect upon any community property or other interest I may have in the SARs (it being understood that this Spousal Consent shall in no way be construed to create any such interest). I agree that I will take no action at any time to hinder the operation of the transactions contemplated in and by the Award Agreement and the Plan.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Spousal Consent has been executed as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013.

**SPOUSE:**

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT**

**THIS INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT** (“Agreement”) is made as of July 8, 2013 by and between LGI Homes, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and \_\_\_\_\_, a director and/or officer of the Company (the “Indemnitee”).

**WHEREAS**, the Company has concluded that to retain and attract talented and experienced individuals to serve as directors and officers of the Company, it is necessary for the Company to contractually indemnify officers and directors and to assume for itself maximum liability for expenses and damages in connection with claims against such directors and officers in connection with their service to the Company;

**WHEREAS**, Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “DGCL”), under which the Company is organized, empowers the Company to indemnify by agreement its officers, directors, employees and agents, and persons who serve, at the request of the Company, as directors, officers, employees or agents of other corporations or enterprises, and expressly provide that the indemnification provided by the DGCL is not exclusive;

**WHEREAS**, the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation (the “Certificate of Incorporation”) and the Company’s Bylaws (the “Bylaws”) authorize the Company to provide indemnification and to advance expenses to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law;

**WHEREAS**, Indemnitee is currently serving as a[n] [director][and][officer] of the Company and the Company wishes Indemnitee to continue his service in such capacity without concern of unwarranted personal liability arising out of or related to such services to the Company;

**WHEREAS**, the Company wishes to provide Indemnitee with an independent contractual right to indemnification and advancement of expenses in addition to those rights provided by the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation and the Bylaws;

**NOW, THEREFORE, the Company and Indemnitee, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:**

**1. Indemnification in Third Party Proceedings.** The Company shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Indemnitee from and against, and shall compensate and reimburse Indemnitee for, any Damages (as defined below) that are directly or indirectly suffered or incurred by Indemnitee as a result of, or are directly or indirectly connected with, any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (other than an action, suit or proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor), whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a “Proceeding”), to which Indemnitee is or was a party, or is threatened to be made a party, by reason of, or arising from, the fact that Indemnitee is or was an officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or a member of the boards of directors of the Company or any of its subsidiaries (collectively, the “Company’s Board”), by reason of any action or inaction on the part of Indemnitee in his role as an officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or member of the Company’s Board, or by reason of the fact that Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of

the Company or of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to indemnify Indemnitee under this Section 1 unless Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, and, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, Indemnitee had no reasonable cause to believe Indemnitee's conduct was unlawful. The termination of any Proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of *nolo contendere* or its equivalent shall not, of itself, create a presumption that (i) Indemnitee did not act in good faith, (ii) Indemnitee did not act in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in the best interests of the Company, or (iii) with respect to any criminal Proceeding, Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that Indemnitee's conduct was unlawful. Anyone seeking to overcome the presumption that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Section 1 shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence. "Damages" shall mean any Expenses (as defined below), judgments, fines or amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on his behalf in connection with a Proceeding. "Expenses" shall mean any direct and indirect costs and expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on his behalf in connection with the investigation, defense or appeal of a Proceeding, including any fee (including any legal fee, expert fee, accounting fee or advisory fee), charge, cost (including any cost of investigation) or expense of any nature, but shall not include the amount of any judgments, fines or amounts paid in settlement of any Proceeding.

**2. Indemnification in Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company.** The Company shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Indemnitee from and against, and shall compensate and reimburse Indemnitee for, any Expenses and, to the extent permitted by law, amounts paid in settlement that are directly or indirectly suffered or incurred by Indemnitee as a result of, or are directly or indirectly connected with, any threatened, pending or completed Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor, to which Indemnitee is or was a party, or is threatened to be made a party, by reason of, or arising from, the fact that Indemnitee is or was an officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or a member of the Company's Board, by reason of any action or inaction on the part of Indemnitee in his role as an officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or a member of the Company's Board or by reason of the fact that Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to indemnify Indemnitee under this Section 2: (1) unless Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company; or (2) for any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnitee shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Company by a court of competent jurisdiction due to willful misconduct of a culpable nature in the performance of his duty to the Company, unless and only to the extent that the court in which such Proceeding is or was pending shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of such liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for Expenses and then only to the extent that the court shall determine. The termination of any Proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of *nolo contendere* or its equivalent shall not, of itself, create a presumption that (i) Indemnitee did not act in good faith, or (ii) Indemnitee did not act in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in the best interests of the Company. Anyone seeking to overcome the presumption that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Section 2 shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence.

### 3. Expenses; Indemnification Procedure.

(a) **Advancement of Expenses.** The Company shall advance all Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the investigation, defense, settlement or appeal of any Proceeding referenced in Sections 1 or 2 hereof (but not amounts actually paid in settlement of any such Proceeding). Indemnitee hereby undertakes to repay such amounts advanced only if, and to the extent that, it shall ultimately be determined such Expenses were not reasonable or that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company under the provisions of this Agreement, the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Company, the DGCL or otherwise. The advances to be made hereunder shall be paid by the Company to Indemnitee within ten (10) days following delivery of a written statement therefor by Indemnitee to the Company. Such statement or statements shall reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee. Any advances and undertakings to repay pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall be made without regard to the financial ability of Indemnitee to make repayment and shall be unsecured and interest free.

(b) **Witness Expenses.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of, or arising from, the fact that Indemnitee is or was an officer of the Company or a member of the Company's Board, a witness in any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party, he shall be indemnified against all expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection therewith.

(c) **Notice/Cooperation by Indemnitee.** Indemnitee shall give the Company notice in writing as soon as practicable of the commencement of, or the threat of commencement of, any claim made against Indemnitee for which indemnification will or could be sought under this Agreement. Notice to the Company shall be directed to the President of the Company at the address shown on the signature page of this Agreement (or such other address as the Company shall designate in writing to Indemnitee). In addition, Indemnitee shall give the Company such information and cooperation as it may reasonably require and as shall be within Indemnitee's power.

(d) **Procedure.** Any indemnification provided for in Sections 1 or 2 shall be made no later than thirty (30) days after receipt of the written request of Indemnitee. If a claim under this Agreement, under any statute, or under any provision of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws providing for indemnification, is not paid in full by the Company within thirty (30) days after a written request for payment thereof has first been received by the Company, Indemnitee may, but need not, at any time thereafter bring an action against the Company to recover the unpaid amount of the claim and, subject to Section 18 of this Agreement, Indemnitee shall also be entitled to be paid for the Expenses (including attorneys' fees) of bringing such action. It shall be a defense to any such action (other than an action brought to enforce a claim for Expenses incurred in connection with any Proceeding in advance of its final disposition) that Indemnitee has not met the standard of conduct which make it permissible under applicable law for the Company to indemnify Indemnitee for the amount claimed, but the burden of proving such defense shall be on the Company. Neither the failure of the Company (including the Company's Board, any committee or subgroup of the Company's

Board, independent legal counsel, or the Company's stockholders) to have made a determination that indemnification of Indemnitee is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct required by applicable law, nor an actual determination by the Company (including the Company's Board, any committee or subgroup of the Company's Board, independent legal counsel, or the Company's stockholders) that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall create a presumption that Indemnitee has or has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

(e) **Settlements.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company shall not be required to indemnify Indemnitee under this Agreement for any amounts paid in settlement of any Proceeding effected without the Company's prior written consent. The Company shall not settle any Proceeding in any manner that would impose any penalty or limitation on Indemnitee without Indemnitee's prior written consent. Neither the Company nor Indemnitee shall unreasonably withhold their consent to any proposed settlement.

(f) **Selection of Counsel.** In the event the Company shall be obligated under Section 3(a) hereof to pay the Expenses of any Proceeding against Indemnitee, the Company, if appropriate, shall be entitled to assume the defense of Indemnitee in such Proceeding, with counsel approved by Indemnitee, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, upon the delivery to Indemnitee of written notice of its election so to do. After delivery of such notice, approval of such counsel by Indemnitee and the retention of such counsel by the Company, the Company will not be liable to Indemnitee under this Agreement for any fees of counsel subsequently incurred by Indemnitee with respect to the same Proceeding; provided, that (i) Indemnitee shall have the right to employ his counsel in any such Proceeding at Indemnitee's expense; and (ii) if (A) the employment of counsel by Indemnitee has been previously authorized by the Company, (B) counsel to Indemnitee shall have reasonably concluded that there may be a conflict of interest between the Company and Indemnitee in the conduct of any such defense or (C) the Company shall not, in fact, have employed counsel to assume the defense of such Proceeding, then in each case, the fees and expenses of Indemnitee's counsel shall be at the expense of the Company, except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement.

#### **4. Additional Indemnification Rights; Nonexclusivity.**

(a) **Scope.** Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, the Company hereby agrees to indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by law, notwithstanding that such indemnification is not specifically authorized by the other provisions of this Agreement, the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws or by statute. In the event of any change, after the date of this Agreement, in any applicable law, statute or rule which expands the right of a Delaware corporation to indemnify a member of its board of directors, such changes shall be, ipso facto, within the purview of Indemnitee's rights and Company's obligations, under this Agreement. In the event of any change in any applicable law, statute or rule which narrows the right of a Delaware corporation to indemnify a member of its board of directors, such changes, to the extent not otherwise required by such law, statute or rule to be applied to this Agreement shall have no effect on this Agreement or the parties' rights and obligations hereunder.

(b) **Nonexclusivity.** The provisions for indemnification and advancement of Expenses provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any rights to which Indemnitee may be entitled under the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws, any agreement, any vote of stockholders or disinterested directors, Delaware law, or otherwise, both as to action in Indemnitee's official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office. Indemnitee's rights provided under this Agreement shall continue after Indemnitee has ceased acting as an officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or a member of the Company's Board.

#### 5. **Partial Indemnification and Contribution.**

(a) **Partial Indemnification.** If Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Agreement to indemnification by the Company for some or a portion of the Expenses, judgments, fines or amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in the investigation, defense, settlement or appeal of any Proceeding, but is not entitled, however, to indemnification for the total amount thereof, the Company shall nevertheless indemnify Indemnitee for the portion of such Expenses, judgments, fines or amounts paid in settlement to which Indemnitee is entitled. For purposes of this Section 5(a) and without limitation, the termination of any claim, issue or matter by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter.

(b) **Contribution.** If the indemnification provided in this Agreement is unavailable in whole or in part and may not be paid to Indemnitee for any reason other than those explicitly set forth herein, then in respect to any Proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such Proceeding), to the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying and holding harmless Indemnitee, shall pay, in the first instance, all Damages and Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in connection with such Proceeding without requiring Indemnitee to contribute to such payment, and the Company hereby waives and relinquishes any right of contribution it may have at any time against Indemnitee.

6. **Determination of Right To Indemnification.** Any indemnification under this Agreement shall be made by the Company unless a determination is made that indemnification of such Indemnitee is not proper in the circumstances because he has not met the applicable standards of conduct set forth in Sections 1 or 2, as applicable, hereof. Any such determination shall be made (i) by a majority vote of the directors who are not parties to the Proceeding in question ("disinterested directors"), even if less than a quorum, (ii) by a majority vote of a committee of disinterested directors designated by majority vote of disinterested directors, even if less than a quorum, (iii) by a vote of stockholders who are not at that time parties to the Proceeding in question holding a majority of the outstanding shares of stock of all classes entitled to vote on the matter, voting as a single class, (iv) by independent legal counsel, or (v) by a court of competent jurisdiction.

7. **Mutual Acknowledgment.** Both the Company and Indemnitee acknowledge that in certain instances, Federal law or applicable public policy may prohibit the Company from indemnifying its directors, officers or other advisors under this Agreement or otherwise. Indemnitee understands and acknowledges that the Company has undertaken or may be required

in the future to undertake to the Securities and Exchange Commission to submit the question of indemnification to a court in certain circumstances for a determination of the Company's right under public policy to indemnify Indemnitee.

**8. Severability.** Nothing in this Agreement is intended to require or shall be construed as requiring the Company to do or fail to do any act in violation of applicable law. The Company's inability, pursuant to applicable law (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction), to perform its obligations under this Agreement shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement. The provisions of this Agreement shall be severable as provided in this Section 8. If this Agreement or any portion hereof shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever, then (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, all portions of any provisions of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that are not themselves invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and (b) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, all portions of any provisions of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that are not themselves invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested by the provision held invalid, illegal or unenforceable.

**9. Exceptions.** Any other provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to indemnify Indemnitee or to advance Expenses in connection with any of the following:

(a) **Excluded Acts.** Any actions or omissions or transactions from which an officer or director of a corporation may not be relieved of liability under Delaware law;

(b) **Claims Initiated by Indemnitee.** Any Proceedings or claims initiated or brought voluntarily by Indemnitee and not by way of defense, except with respect to Proceedings brought to establish or enforce a right to indemnification and/or advancement of Expenses arising under this Agreement, the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws or any other statute or law, but such indemnification or advancement of Expenses may be provided by the Company in specific cases if the Company's Board finds it to be appropriate;

(c) **Lack of Good Faith.** Any Proceeding instituted by Indemnitee to enforce or interpret this Agreement, if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that each of the material assertions made by Indemnitee in such Proceeding was not made in good faith or was frivolous;

(d) **Claims Under Section 16(b).** Expenses and the payment of profits arising from the purchase and sale by Indemnitee of securities in violation of Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any similar successor statute;

(e) **Insurance Payments.** Any claims for which payment is actually made to Indemnitee under a valid, enforceable and collectible insurance policy;

(f) **Other Payments.** To the extent that Indemnitee is indemnified and actually paid or Expenses are advanced otherwise than pursuant to this Agreement;

(g) **Personal Advantage.** If it is proved by final judgment in a court of law or other final adjudication to have been based upon or attributable to Indemnitee's in fact having gained any personal profit or advantage to which he was not legally entitled; or

(h) **Unlawful Indemnification.** If a final decision by a court having jurisdiction in the matter shall determine that such indemnification or advancement of Expenses is not lawful.

10. **Remedies of Indemnitee.** In the event that (i) the Company makes a determination that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under Sections 1 or 2 of this Agreement, (ii) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 3 of this Agreement, or (iii) payment of indemnification is not made pursuant to this Agreement within thirty (30) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication in an appropriate court in the State of Delaware, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, of his entitlement to such indemnification and shall be entitled to reimbursement of Expenses incurred in connection therewith in accordance with Section 18.

11. **Insurance.** To the extent that the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for directors, officers, employees, agents or fiduciaries of the Company or any other corporation, partnership, joint venture or other enterprise which such person serves at the request of the Company, Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies in accordance with its or their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any such director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary under such policy or policies.

12. **Subrogation.** In the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee, who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

13. **Effectiveness of Agreement.** To the extent that the indemnification permitted under the terms of certain provisions of this Agreement exceeds the scope of the indemnification provided for under Delaware law, such provisions shall not be effective unless and until the indemnification permitted by such provisions comes within the scope of the indemnification provided for under Delaware law. In all other respects, the balance of this Agreement shall be effective as of the date set forth on the first page.

14. **Enforcement.** The Company expressly confirms and agrees that it has entered into this Agreement and assumed the obligations imposed on it hereby in order to induce Indemnitee to serve as an officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries and/or a member of the Company's Board, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement as consideration for serving as an officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or a member of the Company's Board.

15. **Construction of Certain Phrases.**

(a) For purposes of this Agreement, references to the "Company" shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any

constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, employees or agents, so that if Indemnitee is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, Indemnitee shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this Agreement with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as Indemnitee would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued.

(b) For purposes of this Agreement, references to “other enterprises” shall include employee benefit plans; references to “fines” shall include any ERISA excise taxes or penalties; and references to “serving at the request of the Company” shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants, or beneficiaries.

16. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original.

17. **Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement shall be binding upon the Company and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to the benefit of Indemnitee and Indemnitee’s estate, heirs, legal representatives and assigns. This Agreement will continue in effect whether Indemnitee continues to serve as an officer or director of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any other enterprise at the Company’s request.

18. **Attorneys’ Fees.** In the event that any action is instituted by Indemnitee under this Agreement to enforce or interpret any of the terms hereof, or to recover under any directors’ and officers’ liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, Indemnitee shall be entitled to be paid all court costs and Expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees, incurred by Indemnitee with respect to such action, unless as a part of such action, the court of competent jurisdiction determines that the material assertions made by Indemnitee as a basis for such action were not made in good faith or were frivolous. In the event of an action instituted by or in the name of the Company under this Agreement or to enforce or interpret any of the terms of this Agreement, Indemnitee shall be entitled to be paid all court costs and Expenses, including attorneys’ fees, incurred by Indemnitee in defense of such action (including with respect to Indemnitee’s counterclaims and cross-claims made in such action), unless as a part of such action the court determines that Indemnitee’s material defenses to such action were made in bad faith or were frivolous.

19. **Notices.** All notices, requests, demands and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed duly given (i) if delivered by hand and receipted for by the party addressee, on the date of such receipt, or (ii) if mailed by domestic certified or registered mail, properly addressed with postage prepaid, on the third business day after the date postmarked; otherwise a notice shall be deemed duly given when such notice shall be actually received by the addressee. Addresses for notice to either party are as shown on the signature page of this Agreement, or as subsequently modified by written notice. The failure to notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of any obligation which it may have to Indemnitee under this Agreement or otherwise.

20. **Modification and Waiver.** No supplement, modification, termination or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by both parties. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions hereof (whether or not similar) nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

21. **Choice of Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by and its provisions construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware as applied to contracts between Delaware residents entered into and to be performed entirely within Delaware.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Indemnification Agreement as of the date first above written.

**AGREED TO AND ACCEPTED**

**INDEMNITEE:**

**LGI HOMES, INC.**

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address:

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_

1450 Lake Robbins Drive, Suite 430

\_\_\_\_\_

The Woodlands, Texas 77380

\_\_\_\_\_

**SIGNATURE PAGE TO INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT**

**PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

**BY AND BETWEEN**

**[NAME OF GTIS ENTITY]**

**AND**

**LGI HOMES, INC.**

**August 28, 2013**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS	1
ARTICLE 2. BASIC TRANSACTION	6
2.1 Purchase and Sale of Purchased Interests	6
2.2 Consideration	7
2.3 The Closing	7
2.4 Deliveries at the Closing	7
2.5 Tax Treatment of Transaction	8
ARTICLE 3. SELLER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	8
3.1 Organization and Qualification of Seller	8
3.2 Due Authorization; Enforceability	9
3.3 Consents and Approvals; No Conflicts	9
3.4 Title to Purchased Interests	9
3.5 No Brokers or Finders	10
3.6 Litigation	10
3.7 No Foreign Tax Status	10
3.8 Accredited Investor; Investment Intent	10
3.9 No Other Representations or Warranties	10
ARTICLE 4. BUYER REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	11
4.1 Organization of Buyer, LGI Member and LGI Group	11
4.2 Due Authorization; Enforceability	12
4.3 Consents and Approvals; No Conflicts	12
4.4 Capitalization; Valid Issuance of Buyer Common Shares	13
4.5 Financial Information	13
4.6 Absence of Undisclosed Liabilities	14
4.7 Absence of Certain Events	14
4.8 Litigation	14
4.9 Compliance with Laws; Permits	14
4.10 Environmental Matters	14
4.11 Intellectual Property	15
4.12 Real Property	16
4.13 Employee Benefits	17
4.14 Labor Matters	17
4.15 Taxes	17
4.16 Insurance	17
4.17 Certain Business Practices	18
4.18 No Brokers or Finders	18
4.19 Full Disclosure	18

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

(Continued)

	<b>Page</b>
<b>ARTICLE 5. COVENANTS</b>	<b>18</b>
5.1 Operation of Business	18
5.2 Buyer Organization	19
5.3 Additional Cooperation	19
5.4 Lock-Up	19
5.5 Release and Waiver of Claims	20
5.6 GTIS Name	20
5.7 Registration of Buyer Common Shares; Participation in Future Equity Offering	20
<b>ARTICLE 6. CONDITIONS TO OBLIGATION TO CLOSE.</b>	<b>21</b>
6.1 Conditions to Each Party's Obligation	21
6.2 Additional Conditions to Buyer's Obligation	21
6.3 Additional Conditions to Seller's Obligation	22
<b>ARTICLE 7. TERMINATION</b>	<b>22</b>
7.1 Termination of Agreement	22
7.2 Effect of Termination	23
<b>ARTICLE 8. INDEMNIFICATION</b>	<b>23</b>
8.1 Survival of Representations and Warranties	23
8.2 Indemnification by Seller	23
8.3 Indemnification by Buyer	23
8.4 Limitations on Indemnity	24
8.5 Matters Involving Third Parties	24
8.6 Characterization of Indemnification Payments	25
8.7 Remedies; Exclusive Remedy	25
<b>ARTICLE 9. MISCELLANEOUS</b>	<b>27</b>
9.1 No Third-Party Beneficiaries	27
9.2 Entire Agreement	27
9.3 Succession and Assignment	27
9.4 Counterparts	27
9.5 Headings	27
9.6 Notices	27
9.7 Governing Law	27
9.8 Waiver of Jury Trial	27
9.9 Amendments and Waivers	28
9.10 Severability	28
9.11 Expenses	28

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
(Continued)

9.12 Further Assurances	28
9.13 Specific Performance	28
9.14 Construction	29
9.15 Incorporation of Exhibits	30

---

## Exhibits

Exhibit A	Purchase Price Calculation
Exhibit B	Form of Assignment Agreement
Exhibit C	Form of Lock-up Agreement
Exhibit D	Form of Contribution Agreement

## PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Purchase Agreement is entered into on August 28, 2013, by and between [NAME OF GTIS ENTITY], a Delaware limited [partnership] [liability company] ("Seller"), and LGI Homes, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Buyer"). Seller and Buyer are referred to together herein as the "Parties."

WHEREAS, LGI Homes [Corporate][Group], LLC, a Texas limited liability company and Affiliate of Buyer ("LGI Member"), and Seller are the record and beneficial owners of all of the issued and outstanding limited liability company interests of [NAME OF LGI-GTIS JOINT VENTURE], a Delaware limited liability company (the "Company"), as more fully described in the Company's Limited Liability Company Agreement;

WHEREAS, Buyer wishes to purchase from Seller, and Seller wishes to sell to Buyer, all of Seller's limited liability company interests in the Company (the "Purchased Interests") on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual promises herein made, and in consideration of the representations, warranties and covenants herein contained, the Parties agree as follows:

### ARTICLE 1.

#### DEFINITIONS

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Adverse Consequences" means all charges, complaints, claims, Proceedings, Liabilities, injunctions, judgments, orders, decrees, rulings, awards, damages, natural resource damages, dues, penalties, fines, costs, remedial or response action costs, Taxes, Liens, losses, expenses and fees, including court costs, reasonable attorneys' and environmental consultants' fees and expenses of investigation and litigation related thereto, in all cases, net of any insurance recoveries or tax benefits. "Adverse Consequences" shall not include special, consequential, punitive or exemplary damages or damages for lost profits or diminution in value or any loss of goodwill or possible business after the Closing, whether actual or prospective.

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly, through one or more Persons, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the Person specified, where "control" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract, as trustee or executor or otherwise; provided, however, that the Company shall not be considered an Affiliate of Seller.

"Agreement" means this Purchase Agreement, including all Exhibits hereto.

“Ancillary Agreement” means any contract or other agreement that is entered into between Seller (or any of its Affiliates), on the one hand, and Buyer (or any of its Affiliates), on the other hand, pursuant to this Agreement on the Closing Date, including the Assignment Agreement, the Lock-up Agreement and the Contribution Agreement. The Ancillary Agreements executed by a specified Person shall be referred to as such Person’s Ancillary Agreements or by other similar expression.

“Assets” means the assets, properties and rights (tangible and intangible) of Buyer.

“Assignment Agreement” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.4.1.

“Business Day” means any day other than (a) any Saturday or Sunday or (b) any other day on which banks located in New York, New York generally are closed or authorized by Law to be closed for business.

“Buyer” has the meaning set forth in the preface.

“Buyer Cap Amount” has the meaning set forth in Section 8.4.1.

“Buyer Common Share Consideration” means the number of shares of Common Stock equal to the amount set forth on Exhibit A under the column “Buyer Common Share Consideration Total Value,” divided by the IPO Price.

“Buyer Common Shares” means the shares of Common Stock being issued as part of the Buyer Common Share Consideration.

“Buyer Indemnified Parties” has the meaning set forth in Section 8.2.

“Buyer IT Systems” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.12.2.

“Closing” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.3.

“Closing Cash Payment” means the amount set forth on Exhibit A under the column “Closing Cash Payment”.

“Closing Date” has the meaning set forth in the Underwriting Agreement.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“Commission” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Common Stock” means the common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of Buyer.

“Company” has the meaning set forth in the recitals.

“Contract” means any written or oral contract, agreement, license, lease, sales order, purchase order, indenture, mortgage, note, bond, warrant, instrument, undertaking, arrangement or commitment (including all amendments, supplements and modifications thereto).

“Contribution Agreement” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.4.1.

“Environmental Law” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.11.

“ERISA” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.14.

“Exchange Act” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.6.

“FCPA” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.18.

“Formation Transactions” has the meaning set forth in the Contribution Agreement.

“Fundamental Warranties” means the representations and warranties set forth in Sections 3.1 (Organization and Qualification of Seller), 3.2 (Due Authorization; Enforceability), 3.4 (Title to Purchased Interests), 4.1 (Organization of Buyer, LGI Member and LGI Group), 4.2 (Due Authorization; Enforceability), 4.4 (Capitalization; Valid Issuance of Buyer Common Shares; Formation Transactions) and 4.16 (Taxes).

“GAAP” means United States generally accepted accounting principles in effect from time to time applied consistently throughout the periods involved.

“Governmental Authority” means any federal, state, provincial, local or foreign government, or subdivision thereof, or any entity, body or authority exercising executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to any federal, state, provincial, local or foreign government, including any quasi-governmental entity established to perform such functions, in each case having jurisdiction over the Person, property or matter in question.

“Governmental Licenses” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.10.2.

“GTIS Name” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.6.

“Indemnified Party” has the meaning set forth in Section 8.5.1.

“Indemnifying Party” has the meaning set forth in Section 8.5.1.

“Intellectual Property” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.12.1.

“IPO” means the initial underwritten issuance of Common Stock by Buyer pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act filed by Buyer with the Commission on Form S-1 (or any successor form adopted by the Commission).

“IPO Closing” means the consummation of the IPO.

“IPO Price” means the public offering price per share of Common Stock as set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus.

“JV Assets” means the Assets of the JVs.

“JVs” means the Company, [NAME OF LGI-GTIS JOINT VENTURE], a Delaware limited liability company, [NAME OF LGI-GTIS JOINT VENTURE], a Delaware limited liability company, and [NAME OF LGI-GTIS JOINT VENTURE], a Delaware limited liability company.

“Law” means any law, statute, regulation, ordinance, rule, order, decree, judgment, injunction, consent decree, settlement agreement or governmental requirement enacted, promulgated, entered into, agreed or imposed by any Governmental Authority.

“LGI Group” means LGI Member; LGI Homes [Group] [Corporate], LLC, a Texas limited liability company; LGI Homes, Ltd., a Texas limited partnership; LGI Homes – Sunrise Meadow, Ltd., a Texas limited partnership; LGI Homes – Canyon Crossing, Ltd., a Texas limited partnership; and LGI Homes – Deer Creek, LLC, a Texas limited liability company.

“LGI Member” has the meaning set forth in the recitals.

“Liability” means any and all debts, liability, duty or obligation of any nature, whether pecuniary or not, asserted or unasserted, accrued or unaccrued, absolute or contingent, matured or unmatured, liquidated or unliquidated, determined or determinable, incurred or consequential, known or unknown and whether due or to become due.

“Lien” means any mortgage, pledge, lien, encumbrance, collateral assignment, security interest, easement, encroachment, restriction (including restriction on use), option, deed of trust, title retention, conditional sale or other security arrangement, or any license, order or charge, or any adverse claim of title, ownership or use, or agreement of any kind restricting transfer, or any other right of any third party or encumbrance whatsoever.

“Limited Liability Company Agreement” means the limited liability company agreement of the Company, dated as of [ ], by and among LGI Member, Seller and [LGI Group] (as amended from time to time until the date hereof).

“Lock-up” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.4.1.

“Lock-up Agreement” means the Lock-up Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C.

“Lock-up Period” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.4.1.

“Material Adverse Effect” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1.

“Ordinary Course of Business” means the ordinary course of business consistent with past custom and practice.

“Organizational Documents” means (a) articles of incorporation and the code of regulations or bylaws of a corporation, (b) any articles of organization and operating agreements of a limited liability company, (c) any charter or similar document adopted or filed in connection with the creation, formation, or organization of a Person and (d) any amendment to any of the foregoing.

“Outside Date” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.1.2.

“Party” has the meaning set forth in the preface.

“Person” means any individual, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, association, joint stock company, trust, joint venture, unincorporated organization or other business entity or Governmental Authority.

“Plan” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.14.

“Proceedings” means any judicial or administrative action, investigation, audit, claim, suit, arbitration, proceeding or other litigation.

“Prospectus” means the final prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act.

“Purchase Agreements” means the (i) Purchase Agreement for the purchase of limited liability company interests in [NAME OF LGI-GTIS JOINT VENTURE], a Delaware limited liability company, (ii) Purchase Agreement for the purchase of limited liability company interests in [NAME OF LGI-GTIS JOINT VENTURE], a Delaware limited liability company, and (iii) Purchase Agreement for the purchase of limited liability company interests in [NAME OF LGI-GTIS JOINT VENTURE], a Delaware limited liability company, in each case, of even date herewith and, in each case, by and among Buyer and certain of Seller’s Affiliates.

“Purchase Price” means the amount set forth on Exhibit A under the column “Purchase Price”.

“Purchased Interests” has the meaning set forth in the recitals.

“Registration Statement” means the registration statement on Form S-1 filed with the Commission with respect to shares of Common Stock, and all amendments thereto, a draft of which has been delivered to Seller as of the date of this Agreement.

“Rule 144” means Rule 144 as promulgated by the Commission under the Securities Act.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any successor thereto, as in effect at the time of reference.

“Seller” has the meaning set forth in the preface.

“Seller Indemnified Parties” has the meaning set forth in Section 8.3.

“Tax Return” means any return, report or other information or filing required to be supplied to a Governmental Authority or Person in connection with any Taxes, including any schedule or attachment thereto or amendment thereof.

“Taxes” means all taxes, charges, fees, duties, levies or other assessments (including income, gross receipts, net proceeds, ad valorem, turnover, real and personal property (tangible and intangible), sales, use, franchise, excise, goods and services, value added, stamp, user, transfer, fuel, excess profits, occupational, interest equalization, windfall profits, severance, payroll, unemployment and social security taxes) that are imposed by any Governmental Authority, and such term includes any interest, penalties or additions to tax attributable thereto or attributable to any nonpayment thereof.

“Third-Party Claim” has the meaning set forth in Section 8.5.1.

“Threshold” has the meaning set forth in Section 8.4.1.

“Transfer Taxes” has the meaning set forth in Section 9.11.

“Treasury Regulations” means the income tax regulations, including any temporary or proposed regulations, promulgated under the Code, as such regulations may be amended from time to time.

“Underwriting Agreement” means the Underwriting Agreement to be entered into prior to the Closing Date among Buyer, Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., JMP Securities LLC, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and as representatives of the several underwriters named therein.

## ARTICLE 2.

### BASIC TRANSACTION

**2.1 Purchase and Sale of Purchased Interests.** On and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, at the Closing and for the consideration specified in this Article 2, Seller will sell, convey, assign, transfer and deliver to Buyer, and Buyer will purchase and receive from Seller, free and clear of all Liens, all of Seller’s rights and interests in and title to the Purchased Interests, which represent all of Seller’s limited liability company interests in the Company.

**2.2 Consideration.** At the Closing, Buyer agrees to (a) pay to Seller the Closing Cash Payment and (b) issue to Seller (or an Affiliate of Seller designated by Seller prior to the Closing) the Buyer Common Share Consideration.

**2.3 The Closing.** The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the “Closing”) shall take place remotely via electronic exchange of signature pages on the Closing Date or such other place, date or time as the Parties may mutually determine. Once the Closing occurs, the Closing, and all transactions to occur at the Closing, shall be deemed to have taken place at, and shall be effective as of, 12:00:01 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the Closing Date.

**2.4 Deliveries at the Closing.**

2.4.1 At the Closing, Seller shall have duly executed and delivered (or have caused to be duly executed and delivered) to Buyer:

(a) an assignment agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, assigning the Purchased Interests to Buyer, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B, (the “Assignment Agreement”);

(b) a certificate of non-foreign status, in the form provided in Treasury Regulation §1.1445-2(b)(2)(iv), issued pursuant to and in compliance with Treasury Regulation §1.1445-2(b)(2), certifying that Seller is not a foreign person within the meaning of Treasury Regulation §1.1445-2(b)(2);

(c) the Contribution Agreement by and among Buyer, Seller, each seller named in the other Purchase Agreements, Eric Lipar, Thomas Lipar and certain Affiliates of each of them named therein, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D (the “Contribution Agreement”); and

(d) such other agreements, documents, instruments and writings as are expressly required to be delivered by Seller on or prior to the Closing Date pursuant to this Agreement or as may be reasonably requested by Buyer to carry out the intent and purposes of this Agreement.

2.4.2 At the Closing, Buyer shall have paid and duly executed and delivered (or have caused to be paid and duly executed and delivered), as applicable, to Seller:

(a) the Closing Cash Payment;

(b) a certificate from Buyer’s registrar and transfer agent, evidencing the issuance of the Buyer Common Shares to Seller (or an Affiliate of Seller designated by Seller prior to the Closing) and bearing a conspicuous legend stating that the shares have not been registered under the Securities Act or the securities law of any state and referring to the restrictions on transferability and sale of the shares;

(c) the Assignment Agreement;

(d) a certificate, dated no more than five (5) days prior to the Closing Date, from the Secretary of the State of Delaware, as to Buyer's good standing;

(e) a certificate, dated as of the Closing Date, signed by the Secretary of Buyer (i) certifying that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of the resolutions duly and validly adopted by the board of directors (or other similar governing body) of Buyer approving the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, including admission of Seller as a stockholder of Buyer, and that such resolutions are in full force and effect and not revoked and (ii) certifying that attached thereto are true and complete copies of the Organizational Documents of Buyer in effect at the Closing;

(f) the Contribution Agreement; and

(g) such other agreements, documents, instruments and writings as are expressly required to be delivered by Buyer or its Affiliates on or prior to the Closing Date pursuant to this Agreement or as may be reasonably requested by Seller to carry out the intent and purposes of this Agreement.

**2.5 Tax Treatment of Transaction.** The Parties agree that for U.S. federal income tax purposes Buyer's purchase of the Purchased Interests shall be characterized as an exchange qualifying under Section 351 of the Code in which Seller contributed the Purchased Interests to Buyer in exchange for (a) the Buyer Common Share Consideration and (b) the Closing Cash Payment unless such characterization is contrary to applicable U.S. federal income tax Law. The Parties agree to report the transaction in accordance with this treatment in all Tax Returns unless such treatment is contrary to applicable U.S. federal income tax Law.

### ARTICLE 3.

#### SELLER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Seller represents and warrants to Buyer as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date, as follows:

**3.1 Organization and Qualification of Seller.** Seller is duly organized and is validly existing as a limited [partnership] [liability company] in good standing under the Laws of the State of Delaware, with requisite power and authority to own or lease its properties and conduct its business. Seller is duly qualified to transact business and in good standing in all jurisdictions in which the conduct of its business requires such qualification except where the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not (i) have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on the earnings, business, management, properties, assets, rights, operations, condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of Seller or (ii) prevent the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby (the occurrence of any such effect or any such prevention described in the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) being referred to as a "Material Adverse Effect").

**3.2 Due Authorization; Enforceability.** Seller has full right, power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and its Ancillary Agreements, to perform its obligations hereunder and thereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. This Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by Seller and its Ancillary Agreements shall have been duly and validly executed and delivered by Seller on or prior to the Closing Date. This Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of Seller, and each of its Ancillary Agreements when executed and delivered shall constitute a legal, valid and binding obligation of Seller, in each case enforceable against Seller in accordance with its terms (assuming the due authorization, valid execution and delivery of this Agreement and each Ancillary Agreement by each other Person that is or will be a party thereto) and except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or similar Laws in effect which affect the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by equitable limitations on the availability of specific remedies.

**3.3 Consents and Approvals; No Conflicts.**

3.3.1 Each approval, consent, order, authorization, designation, declaration or filing by or with any regulatory, administrative or other governmental body or any other Person not a party to this Agreement necessary in connection with the execution and delivery by Seller of this Agreement and its Ancillary Agreements or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby has been obtained or made and is in full force and effect.

3.3.2 The execution and delivery by Seller of this Agreement and each of its Ancillary Agreements and the consummation of the transactions herein and therein contemplated, and the fulfillment of the terms hereof and thereof do not and will not conflict with or result in a breach of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, or give any Person any additional right (including a termination right) under, permit cancellation of, or result in the creation of any Lien upon, or result in or constitute a circumstance which, with or without notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute any of the foregoing, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust or other agreement or instrument to which Seller is a party or by which Seller or any of its properties is bound, or of its Organizational Documents or any law, order, rule or regulation judgment, order, writ or decree applicable to Seller of any court or of any government, regulatory body or administrative agency or other governmental body having jurisdiction over Seller or any of its properties or assets, except to the extent the same would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

**3.4 Title to Purchased Interests.** Seller is the record and beneficial owner of, and has good and valid title to, the Purchased Interests free and clear of all Liens. Seller is not a party to any option, warrant, purchase right or other Contract that could require Seller to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any such limited liability company interests of the Company (other than this Agreement). Seller is not a party to any voting trust, proxy or other Contract with respect to the voting of any limited liability company interests of the Company.

**3.5 No Brokers or Finders.** Neither Seller nor any of the JV's is a party to any contract, agreement or understanding with any Person that would give rise to a valid claim against Seller for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or like payment in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement other than the "Avila Fee" as defined in the Limited Liability Company Agreement.

**3.6 Litigation.** There is no Proceeding pending or, to the knowledge of Seller, threatened against Seller that, individually or in the aggregate, would materially impair or delay the ability of Seller to effect the Closing. Seller is not subject to any outstanding injunction, judgment, order, decree, ruling or charge that, individually or in the aggregate, would materially impair or delay the ability of Seller to effect the Closing. To the knowledge of Seller, there is no legal, governmental, administrative or regulatory Proceeding pending or threatened in writing against the Company, or to which any property of the Company is or would reasonably be expected to be subject before any court or regulatory or administrative agency or otherwise which if determined adversely to the Company would, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

**3.7 No Foreign Tax Status.** Seller is not a "foreign person" within the meaning of Section 1445 of the Code.

**3.8 Accredited Investor; Investment Intent.** Seller is an "accredited investor" as such term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act. Seller is acquiring the Buyer Common Shares for its own account for investment and not with a view to, or for sale or other disposition in connection with, any distribution of all or any part thereof, except in compliance with applicable federal and state securities Laws. Seller understands that the Buyer Common Shares will not have been registered pursuant to the Securities Act or any applicable state securities Laws, that the Buyer Common Shares will be characterized as "restricted securities" under federal securities laws, that under such Laws and applicable regulations the Buyer Common Shares cannot be sold or otherwise disposed of without registration under the Securities Act or an exemption therefrom and that the certificates representing the Buyer Common Shares will bear restrictive legends stating the foregoing. Seller further acknowledges that the Buyer Common Shares are neither offered nor sold to Seller pursuant to the Prospectus.

**3.9 No Other Representations or Warranties.** Except for the representations and warranties contained in this [Article 3](#), neither Seller nor any of its Affiliates or any of their respective stockholders, trustees, members, fiduciaries or representatives, nor any other Person has made or is making any other representation or warranty of any kind or nature whatsoever, oral or written, express or implied, with respect to the Company, this Agreement, the Ancillary Agreements or the transactions contemplated hereby. Except for the representations and warranties contained in this [Article 3](#), Seller disclaims, on behalf of itself and its Affiliates,

(a) any other representations or warranties, whether made by Seller, any of its Affiliates or their respective stockholders, trustees, members, fiduciaries or representatives or any other Person and (b) all liability and responsibility for any other representation, warranty, opinion, projection, forecast, advice, statement or information made, communicated or furnished. Neither Seller, any of its Affiliates, any of their respective stockholders, trustees, members, fiduciaries or representatives nor any other Person has made or is making any representations or warranties to Buyer or its Affiliates or any other Person regarding the probable success or profitability of the Company (whether before or after the Closing), including regarding the possibility or likelihood of any application, challenge, Proceeding or review, regulatory or otherwise, including any increase, decrease or plateau in the volume of product or service, or revenue derived therefrom, related to the Company's business. Neither Seller, any of its Affiliates, any of their respective stockholders, trustees, members, fiduciaries or representatives nor any other Person will have or be subject to any liability or indemnification obligation to Buyer or its Affiliates or any other Person resulting from the delivery, dissemination or any other distribution to Buyer or its Affiliates or any other Person, or the use by Buyer or its Affiliates or any other Person, of any such information provided or made available to them by or on behalf of Seller, any of its Affiliates or any of their respective stockholders, trustees, members, fiduciaries or representatives or any other Person, including any information, documents, estimates, projections, forecasts or other forward-looking information, business plans or other material provided or made available to Buyer or its Affiliates or any other Person in certain "data rooms," confidential information memoranda or management presentations in anticipation or contemplation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE 4.

##### BUYER REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Buyer represents and warrants to Seller as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date, except as may be set forth in the Prospectus and except as otherwise provided herein, as follows:

**4.1 Organization of Buyer, LGI Member and LGI Group.** Buyer is duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with requisite power and authority to own or lease its properties and conduct its business. As of the date of this Agreement, each Person in the LGI Group is duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation, limited liability company or similar entity under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization with requisite power and authority to own or lease its properties and conduct its business. As of the Closing Date, and after giving effect to the Formation Transactions, each Person in the LGI Group shall be duly organized and validly existing as a corporation, limited liability company or similar entity in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization with requisite power and authority to own or lease its properties and conduct its business. As of the date of this Agreement, Buyer and each Person in the LGI Group is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing in all jurisdictions in which the conduct of its business requires such qualification except where the failure to be so

qualified or be in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect on Buyer or any Person in the LGI Group taken as a whole. As of the Closing Date, and after giving effect to the Formation Transactions, Buyer and each Person in the LGI Group will be duly qualified to transact business and in good standing in all jurisdictions in which the conduct of its business requires such qualification except where the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect on Buyer or any Person in the LGI Group taken as a whole. The outstanding shares of capital stock or other equity interests of Buyer are duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and non-assessable.

**4.2 Due Authorization; Enforceability.** Buyer has full right, power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and its Ancillary Agreements, to perform its obligations hereunder and thereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. This Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by Buyer and each of Buyer's Ancillary Agreements shall have been duly and validly executed and delivered by Buyer on or prior to the Closing Date. This Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of Buyer, and each of its Ancillary Agreements when executed and delivered shall constitute a legal, valid and binding obligation of Buyer, in each case enforceable against Buyer in accordance with its terms, in each case assuming the due authorization, valid execution and delivery of this Agreement and each Ancillary Agreement by each other Person that is or will be a party thereto and except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or similar Laws in effect which affect the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by equitable limitations on the availability of specific remedies.

**4.3 Consents and Approvals; No Conflicts.**

4.3.1 Except as may be set forth in the Prospectus, each approval, consent, order, authorization, designation, declaration or filing by or with any regulatory, administrative or other governmental body or any other Person not a party to this Agreement necessary in connection with the execution and delivery by Buyer of this Agreement and its Ancillary Agreements and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby has been obtained or made and is in full force and effect as of the date of this Agreement, or will be obtained or made and in full force and effect on or prior to the Closing Date.

4.3.2 The execution and delivery by Buyer of this Agreement and each of its Ancillary Agreements and the consummation of the transactions herein and therein contemplated, and the fulfillment of the terms hereof and thereof do not and will not conflict with or result in a breach of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, or give any Person any additional right (including a termination right) under, permit cancellation of, or result in the creation of any Lien upon, or result in or constitute a circumstance which, with or without notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute any of the foregoing, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust or other agreement or instrument to which Buyer or any Person in the LGI Group is a party or by which Buyer or any Person in the LGI Group or any of their respective properties is bound, or of their respective Organizational Documents or any law, order, rule or regulation, judgment, order, writ or decree applicable to Buyer or any Person in the

LGI Group of any court or of any government, regulatory body or administrative agency or other governmental body having jurisdiction over Buyer or any Person in the LGI Group, or any of their properties or assets, except to the extent the same would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

#### **4.4 Capitalization; Valid Issuance of Buyer Common Shares.**

4.4.1 As of the date of the Prospectus, the information set forth under the caption “Capitalization” in the Prospectus is true and correct. The Buyer Common Shares conform to the description thereof contained in the Prospectus. The form of certificates for the Buyer Common Shares conforms to the corporate law of the jurisdiction of Buyer’s incorporation and to any requirements of Buyer’s Organizational Documents.

4.4.2 The Buyer Common Shares are duly authorized and when issued and paid for as contemplated herein will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; and no preemptive or similar rights of stockholders exist with respect to any of the Buyer Common Shares or the issue and sale thereof. The offering and sale of the Buyer Common Shares as contemplated by this Agreement does not give rise to any rights, other than those contemplated herein, for or relating to the registration of any shares of Common Stock.

**4.5 Financial Information.** As of the date of the Prospectus: (a) The combined financial statements of the LGI Group and the consolidated financial statements of each of the JVs and each of their respective subsidiaries, together with related notes and schedules as set forth in the Prospectus, comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and present fairly the financial position and the results of operations and cash flows of Buyer and/or the respective members of the LGI Group, as the case may be, at the indicated dates and for the indicated periods; (b) such financial statements and related schedules have been prepared in accordance with GAAP, except as disclosed therein, and all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of results for such periods have been made; (c) the summary and selected financial and statistical data included in the Prospectus present fairly the information shown therein and such data has been compiled on a basis consistent with the financial statements presented therein and the books and records of Buyer; (d) the pro forma financial statements and other pro forma financial information included in the Prospectus present fairly the information shown therein, have been prepared in accordance in all material respects with the Commission’s rules and guidelines with respect to pro forma financial statements, have been properly compiled on the pro forma bases described therein, and the assumptions used in the preparation thereof are reasonable and the adjustments used therein are appropriate to give effect to the transactions or circumstances referred to therein; and (e) all disclosures contained in the Prospectus regarding “non-GAAP financial measures” (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission) comply with Regulation G of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), and Item 10 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, to the extent applicable.

**4.6 Absence of Undisclosed Liabilities.** As of the date of the Prospectus, neither Buyer nor any Person in the LGI Group has any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent (including any off-balance sheet obligations or any “variable interest entities” within the meaning of Financial Accounting Standards Board Interpretation No. 46), not disclosed in the Prospectus. There are no financial statements (historical or pro forma) that are required to be included in the Prospectus that are not included as required.

**4.7 Absence of Certain Events.** Except as may be set forth in the Prospectus, and except with respect to the JV Assets, since the date of the most recent financial statements included in the Prospectus, (i) there has not been any event, occurrence or development which would give rise to a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) there has not been any material transaction entered into or any material transaction that is probable of being entered into by Buyer or any Person in the LGI Group, other than transactions in the Ordinary Course of Business and the Formation Transactions, and (iii) neither Buyer nor any Person in the LGI Group has sustained any loss or interference with its business that is material to Buyer and the LGI Group taken as a whole and that is either from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor disturbance or dispute or any action, order or decree of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority.

**4.8 Litigation.** As of the date of the Prospectus and except as may be set forth in the Prospectus, there is no legal, governmental, administrative or regulatory Proceeding pending or, to the knowledge of Buyer, threatened in writing against Buyer, or to which any property of Buyer is, or to the knowledge of Buyer, would reasonably be expected to be, subject, before any court or regulatory or administrative agency or otherwise which if determined adversely to Buyer would, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. As of the date of the Prospectus, there are no current or pending legal, governmental, administrative or regulatory Proceedings that are required under the Securities Act to be described in the Prospectus that are not so described in the Prospectus. As of the date of the Prospectus, there are no statutes, regulations or Contracts or other documents that are required under the Act to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement or described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus that are not so filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement or described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus.

#### **4.9 Compliance with Laws; Permits.**

4.9.1 Except as may be set forth in the Prospectus and except with respect to the JV Assets, neither Buyer nor any member of the LGI Group is or with the giving of notice or lapse of time or both, will be, (i) in violation of its Organizational Documents, (ii) in violation of or in default under any agreement, lease, contract, indenture or other instrument or obligation to which it is a party or by which it, or any of its properties, is bound or (iii) in violation of any law, order, rule or regulation judgment, order, writ or decree applicable to Buyer or any Person in the LGI Group of any court or of any government, regulatory body or administrative agency or other governmental body having jurisdiction over Buyer or any Person in the LGI Group, or any of their properties or assets, except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), for such violations or defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

4.9.2 Except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect, Buyer (i) holds all licenses, registrations, certificates and permits from governmental authorities (collectively, "Governmental Licenses") which are necessary to the conduct of its business, (ii) is in compliance with the terms and conditions of all Governmental Licenses, and all Governmental Licenses are valid and in full force and effect, and (iii) has not received any written notice of Proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Governmental License.

**4.10 Environmental Matters.** Except as may be set forth in the Prospectus and except with respect to the JV Assets: (i) Buyer and each Person in the LGI Group have complied and are in compliance, in all material respects, with all applicable federal, state, local, foreign and international laws (including the common law), statutes, rules, regulations, orders, judgments, decrees or other legally binding requirements of any court, administrative agency or other governmental authority relating to pollution or to the protection of the environment, natural resources or human health or safety, or to the manufacture, use, generation, treatment, storage, disposal, release or threatened release of hazardous or toxic substances, pollutants, contaminants or wastes, or the arrangement for such activities which are effective as of the Closing Date ("Environmental Laws"); (ii) Buyer and each Person in the LGI Group have obtained and are in compliance, in all material respects, with all permits, licenses, authorizations or other approvals required of them under Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses and are not subject to any action to revoke, terminate, cancel, limit, amend or appeal any such permits, licenses, authorizations or approvals; (iii) neither Buyer nor any Person in the LGI Group is a party to any judicial or administrative Proceeding (including a notice of violation) under any Environmental Laws to which a governmental authority is also a party and which involves potential monetary sanctions, unless it could reasonably be expected that such Proceeding will result in monetary sanctions of less than \$100,000; and no such Proceeding has been threatened in writing or is known by Buyer or by any Person in the LGI Group to be contemplated; (iv) neither Buyer nor any Person in the LGI Group has received written notice or is otherwise aware of any pending or threatened in writing material claim or potential liability under Environmental Laws in respect of its past or present business, operations (including the disposal of hazardous substances at any off-site location), facilities or real property (whether owned, leased or operated) or on account of any predecessor or any person whose liability under any Environmental Laws it has agreed to assume; and neither Buyer nor any Person in the LGI Group is aware of any facts or conditions that could reasonably be expected to give rise to any such claim or liability; and (v) neither Buyer nor any Person in the LGI Group is aware of any matters regarding compliance with existing or reasonably anticipated Environmental Laws, or with any liabilities or other obligations under Environmental Laws (including asset retirement obligations), that could reasonably be expected to have a material effect on the capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position of Buyer and the LGI Group.

**4.11 Intellectual Property.** Except with respect to the JV Assets and as may be set forth in the Prospectus:

4.11.1 Buyer owns or possesses the right to use all patents, inventions, trademarks, trade names, service marks, logos, trade dress, designs, data, database rights, Internet domain names, rights of privacy, rights of publicity, copyrights, works of authorship, license rights, trade secrets, know-how and proprietary information (including unpatented and unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, inventions, systems or procedures) and other industrial property and intellectual property rights, as well as related rights, such as the right to sue for all past, present and future infringements or misappropriations of any of the foregoing, and registrations and applications for registration of any of the foregoing (collectively, "**Intellectual Property**") necessary to conduct its business as presently conducted and currently contemplated to be conducted in the future. Neither Buyer nor any Person in the LGI Group, whether through their respective products and services or the conduct of their respective businesses, has infringed, misappropriated, conflicted with or otherwise violated, or is currently infringing, misappropriating, conflicting with or otherwise violating, and none of Buyer or any Person in the LGI Group has received any communication or notice of infringement of, misappropriation of, conflict with or violation of, any Intellectual Property of any other person or entity. Neither Buyer nor any Person in the LGI Group has received any communication or notice alleging that by conducting their business as set forth in the Prospectus, such parties would infringe, misappropriate, conflict with, or violate, any of the Intellectual Property of any other Person. Buyer knows of no infringement, misappropriation or violation by others of Intellectual Property owned by or licensed to the Buyer or any Person in the LGI Group. Buyer and each Person in the LGI Group have taken all reasonable steps necessary to secure their interests in such Intellectual Property from their employees and contractors and to protect the confidentiality of all of their confidential information and trade secrets.

4.11.2 None of the Intellectual Property or technology (including information technology and outsourced arrangements) employed by Buyer or the LGI Group has been obtained or is being used by Buyer or the LGI Group in violation of any contractual obligation binding on Buyer or any Person in the LGI Group or any of their respective officers, directors or employees or otherwise in material violation of the rights of any Persons. Buyer and each Person in the LGI Group own or have a valid right to access and use all computer systems, networks, hardware, software, databases, websites, and equipment used to process, store, maintain and operate data, information, and functions used in connection with the business of Buyer and the LGI Group (the "**Buyer IT Systems**"). The Buyer IT Systems are adequate for, and operate and perform in all material respects as required in connection with, the operation of the business of Buyer and the LGI Group as currently conducted, except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Buyer and each Person in the LGI Group have implemented commercially reasonable backup, security and disaster recovery technology consistent in all material respects with applicable regulatory standards and customary industry practices.

**4.12 Real Property.** As of the date of the Prospectus, except with respect to the JV Assets, and except as may be set forth in the Prospectus, Buyer and each Person in the LGI Group has good and marketable title to all of the properties and assets reflected in the financial statements hereinabove described or described in the Prospectus, subject to no lien, mortgage, pledge, charge or encumbrance of any kind except those reflected in such financial statements or

described in the Prospectus or which (i) do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by Buyer or (ii) would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Buyer and the LGI Group occupy their leased properties under valid and binding leases (subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles) conforming in all material respects to the descriptions thereof set forth in the Prospectus.

**4.13 Employee Benefits.** (i) Each "employee benefit plan" (within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, including the regulations and published interpretations thereunder ("ERISA")) for which Buyer or any member of its "Controlled Group" (defined as any organization that is a member of a controlled group of corporations within the meaning of Section 414 of the Code) would have liability (each a "Plan") is in compliance in all material respects with all presently applicable statutes, rules and regulations, including ERISA and the Code; (ii) with respect to each Plan subject to Title IV of ERISA (a) no "reportable event" (as defined in Section 4043 of ERISA) has occurred for which Buyer or any member of its Controlled Group would have any liability; and (b) neither Buyer nor any member of its Controlled Group has incurred or expects to incur liability under Title IV of ERISA (other than for contributions to the Plan or premiums payable to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, in each case in the ordinary course and without default); (iii) no Plan which is subject to Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA has failed to satisfy the minimum funding standard within the meaning of such sections of the Code or ERISA; and (iv) to the knowledge of Buyer, each Plan that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified and nothing has occurred, whether by action or by failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification.

**4.14 Labor Matters.** Except as may be set forth in the Prospectus, no labor disturbance by or dispute with employees of Buyer or any Person in the LGI Group exists or, to the knowledge of Buyer, is contemplated or threatened.

**4.15 Taxes.** Except with respect to the JVs, Buyer and each Person in the LGI Group has filed all material U.S. federal, state, and local tax returns which have been required to be filed and have paid all taxes indicated by such returns and all assessments received by them or any of them to the extent that such taxes have become due, except for any such taxes currently being contested in good faith, in an amount the payment of which by Buyer would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect and for which an adequate reserve or accrual has been established in accordance with GAAP. All tax liabilities have been adequately provided for in the financial statements of Buyer, and Buyer does not know of any actual or proposed additional material tax assessments.

**4.16 Insurance.** Buyer and each Person in the LGI Group carry, or are covered by, insurance from insurers of recognized financial responsibility, in such amounts and covering such risks as is adequate for the conduct of their respective businesses and the value of their respective properties and as is prudent and customary for companies engaged in similar

businesses; neither Buyer nor any Person in the LGI Group has been refused any coverage under insurance policies sought or applied for; and the Company and the LGI Entities have no reason to believe that they will not be able to renew their existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue their respective businesses at a cost that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

**4.17 Certain Business Practices.** Neither Buyer nor any Person in the LGI Group nor any director, officer, agent, employee, or other person associated with or acting on behalf of Buyer or any Person in the LGI Group: (i) has used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (ii) has made any direct or indirect unlawful contribution or payment to any official of, or candidate for, or any employee of, any federal, state or foreign office from corporate funds; (iii) has made any bribe, unlawful rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment; or (iv) is aware of or has taken any action, directly or indirectly, that would result in a violation by such Persons of the OECD Convention on Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions, the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the “FCPA”) or any similar law or regulation to which Buyer or any Person in the LGI Group, any director, officer, agent, employee, or other person associated with or acting on behalf of Buyer is subject. Buyer and the members of the LGI Group have each conducted their businesses in compliance with the FCPA and any applicable similar law or regulation and have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to ensure, and which are reasonably expected to continue to ensure, continued compliance therewith, except any non-compliance which would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

**4.18 No Brokers or Finders.** Except as may be described in the Prospectus, neither Buyer nor any Person in the LGI Group is a party to any contract, agreement or understanding with any Person (other than the Underwriting Agreement and the “Avila Fee” as defined in the Limited Liability Company Agreement) that would give rise to a valid claim against Buyer or any Person in the LGI Group for a brokerage commission, finder’s fee or like payment in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

**4.19 Full Disclosure.** No representation or warranty made by Buyer in this Agreement contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make any of them, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

## ARTICLE 5.

### COVENANTS

**5.1 Operation of Business.** From the date of this Agreement until the Closing Date, the Company shall, and Buyer shall cause LGI Member to cause the Company to, operate and maintain its business in the Ordinary Course of Business and use best efforts to preserve intact its business organization and operations. Buyer shall cause LGI Member to continue to operate and

maintain the Company in good faith and pursuant to the Limited Liability Company Agreement, including operating the Company in accordance with the business plans of the Company, making all distributions and contributions and obtaining all necessary consents and approvals (including with respect to Major Decisions (as defined therein)) thereunder, in each case, as if no IPO was anticipated. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, immediately prior to the Closing, Buyer shall cause LGI Member, in its capacity as the “Managing Member” of the Company, to distribute Excess Cash (as defined in the Limited Liability Company Agreement) to the Members (as defined in the Limited Liability Company Agreement) in amounts determined in good faith in accordance with the Limited Liability Company Agreement.

**5.2 Buyer Organization.** From the date of this Agreement until the Closing Date, Buyer shall not, without the written consent of Seller or as required by Law: (a) amend or authorize amendment of its Organizational Documents; or (b) rescind or modify, or authorize rescission or modification of, any resolution adopted by its board of directors or stockholder with respect to the transactions contemplated in this Agreement.

**5.3 Additional Cooperation.** Without limiting the other provisions of this Article 5, each Party shall use commercially reasonable efforts to take all actions and to do all things necessary, proper or advisable in order to consummate and make effective the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

**5.4 Lock-Up.**

5.4.1 Seller agrees that in connection with the IPO, the managing underwriter may, during the period commencing on the IPO Closing Date until the date specified by such managing underwriter (the “Lock-up Period”), restrict holders of shares of Common Stock, without the prior written consent of such managing underwriter, from (a) offering, pledging, selling, contracting to sell, granting any option or contract to purchase, purchasing any option or contract to sell, hedging the beneficial ownership of or otherwise disposing of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into, exercisable for or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock (whether such shares or any such securities are then owned by such holder or are thereafter acquired), or (b) entering into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of such securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (a) or (b) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise (the “Lock-up”).

5.4.2 Notwithstanding Section 5.4.1, in no event shall the Lock-up Period exceed one hundred eighty (180) days with respect to the Buyer Common Shares, except for the limited circumstances provided in the Lock-up Agreement, and, in the event and to the extent that the managing underwriter or Buyer permits varying Lock-up Periods with respect to the holders of shares of Common Stock, the Buyer Common Shares shall be subject to the shortest Lock-up Period permitted to any holder of shares of Common Stock (other than Thomas Lipar) by the managing underwriter and Buyer.

5.4.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 5.4, the Buyer Common Shares shall be released from any Lock-up in the event and to the extent that the managing underwriter or Buyer permits any discretionary waiver or termination of the restrictions of any Lock-up pertaining to any officer, director or any other holder of shares of Common Stock other than Thomas Lipar.

**5.5 Release and Waiver of Claims.** Effective as of the Closing,

5.5.1 Subject to Article 8, Buyer, on behalf of itself and its beneficiaries and Affiliates, completely and irrevocably releases and forever discharges Seller and its Affiliates, and their respective directors, officers, managers, members, stockholders, principals, employees, agents, representatives, predecessors, successors and assigns, from any and all claims and Adverse Consequences arising out of or in any way related, directly or indirectly, to the conduct or operation of the Company prior to the Closing.

5.5.2 Seller, on behalf of itself and its beneficiaries and Affiliates, completely and irrevocably waives any and all claims Seller or its beneficiaries or Affiliates may have to any additional ownership in the Company or any ownership in Buyer other than the Buyer Common Shares, and Seller hereby authorizes the appropriate officers of the Company to execute and deliver such documents and take such other actions as may be required or advisable to carry out the effect of the release and waiver described in this Section 5.5.

5.5.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5.5, no rights of any Party arising under, or the right of any Party to enforce, this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement, as applicable, shall be affected by this Section 5.5.

**5.6 GTIS Name.** Within 60 days after the Closing Date, Buyer shall file, or shall cause to be filed, an amendment to the Company's certificate of formation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware changing the Company's name to a name that does not include the phrase "GTIS" or any name confusingly or misleadingly similar thereto (the "GTIS Name"), such amendment to be effective as soon as practicable following the Closing Date. Thereafter, Buyer shall not use the GTIS Name, other than (a) in a neutral, non-trademark sense to discuss the history of the business of the Company or (b) as required by applicable Law. Buyer and its Affiliates acknowledge that they are not acquiring, directly or indirectly, any right, title or interest in and to the GTIS Name or any trademark of Seller.

**5.7 Registration of Buyer Common Shares; Participation in Future Equity Offering.** Following the Lock-Up Period and any other legally required waiting period, if Seller is unable to sell all of its Buyer Common Shares under Rule 144, or Seller is unable to sell all of its Buyer Common Shares in routine brokerage transactions within any ninety day period, then upon the written request of Seller, Buyer and Seller shall enter into a registration rights agreement providing for the registration of the Buyer Common Shares on customary and reasonable terms, including customary indemnification provisions. From and after the Closing, prior to a follow-on offering of Common Stock, Buyer shall provide written notice to Seller

within twenty (20) Business Days of such offering, and Buyer shall permit Seller to sell any or all of its Buyer Common Shares in such offering if Seller notifies Buyer in writing within ten (10) Business Days of Buyer's written notice.

## ARTICLE 6.

### CONDITIONS TO OBLIGATION TO CLOSE.

**6.1 Conditions to Each Party's Obligation.** The obligations of each Party to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are subject to the satisfaction (or, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, the waiver by the applicable Party) of the following conditions on or before the Closing Date:

6.1.1 No injunction, restraint or prohibition by any court or other Governmental Authority of competent jurisdiction that prohibits the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall have been entered and shall continue to be in effect.

6.1.2 The IPO Closing shall have occurred.

6.1.3 All of the conditions to each party's obligations under each of the Purchase Agreements shall have been satisfied or waived (other than such conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing) such that the transactions contemplated thereby shall be consummated simultaneously with the Closing.

6.1.4 Buyer shall have consummated the Formation Transactions (other than the transactions contemplated in this Agreement).

**6.2 Additional Conditions to Buyer's Obligation.** Buyer's obligation to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is further subject to the satisfaction (or the waiver by Buyer) of the following conditions on or before the Closing Date:

6.2.1 Each of the representations and warranties of Seller set forth in Article 3 shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date.

6.2.2 Seller shall have performed and complied with, in all material respects, all of the covenants and agreements in this Agreement required to be performed and complied with by Seller on or prior to the Closing Date.

6.2.3 Seller shall have delivered to Buyer a certificate, dated as of the Closing Date, executed by Seller, certifying as to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Sections 6.2.1 and 6.2.2.

6.2.4 Seller shall have duly executed and delivered (or have caused to be duly executed and delivered) to Buyer all of the deliveries set forth in Section 2.4.1.

**6.3 Additional Conditions to Seller's Obligation.** Seller's obligation to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is further subject to the satisfaction (or the waiver by Seller) of the following conditions on or before the Closing Date:

6.3.1 Each of the representations and warranties of Buyer set forth in Article 4 shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date of this Agreement (except for those representations and warranties made as of the date of the Prospectus, which shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date of the Prospectus) and as of the Closing Date.

6.3.2 Buyer shall have performed and complied with in all material respects all of the covenants and agreements in this Agreement required to be performed and complied with by Buyer on or prior to the Closing.

6.3.3 Buyer shall have delivered to Seller a certificate to the effect that each of the conditions specified in Sections 6.3.1 and 6.3.2 has been satisfied in all respects.

6.3.4 Buyer shall have duly executed and delivered (or have caused to be duly executed and delivered) to Seller all of the deliveries set forth in Section 2.4.2.

## ARTICLE 7.

### TERMINATION

**7.1 Termination of Agreement.** This Agreement may be terminated and the transactions contemplated hereby may be abandoned at any time prior to the Closing as provided below:

7.1.1 Seller, on the one hand, and Buyer, on the other hand, may terminate this Agreement by mutual consent at any time prior to the Closing.

7.1.2 Buyer may terminate this Agreement by giving notice to Seller: (a) in the event Seller breaches any covenant contained in this Agreement, Buyer has notified Seller of the breach, and the breach has continued without cure for a period of ten (10) days after the notice of breach; or (b) if the Closing shall not have occurred on or before February 28, 2014 (the "Outside Date"), by reason of the failure of any condition precedent under Section 6.2 (unless the failure results primarily from a breach by Buyer of any representation, warranty or covenant contained in this Agreement).

7.1.3 Seller may terminate this Agreement by giving notice to Buyer: (a) in the event Buyer breaches any covenant contained in this Agreement, Seller has notified Buyer of the breach, and the breach has continued without cure for a period of ten (10) days after the notice of breach; or (b) if the Closing shall not have occurred on or before the Outside Date, by reason of the failure of any condition precedent under Section 6.3 (unless the failure results primarily from a breach by Seller of any representation, warranty or covenant contained in this Agreement).

**7.2 Effect of Termination.** If any Party terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 7.1, (a) this Agreement shall be void and of no further force and effect, (b) the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be abandoned without further action by any Party and (c) all rights and obligations of the Parties hereunder shall terminate without any Liability of any Party to any other Party, except for any Liability with respect to any breach of this Agreement prior to such termination and except for this Section 7.2 and Article 9, which shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

## ARTICLE 8.

### INDEMNIFICATION

**8.1 Survival of Representations and Warranties.** All of the representations and warranties of the Parties contained in this Agreement shall survive the Closing and continue in full force and effect until the date that is eighteen (18) months after the Closing Date; provided, that the Fundamental Warranties shall survive the Closing and continue in full force until the expiration of the applicable statute of limitations. No claim may be made with respect to any alleged breach of a representation or warranty contained in this Agreement unless notice of such claim is given to Seller or Buyer, as applicable, within the period specified in the immediately preceding sentence, in which case the survival period with respect to the applicable representation and warranty, as it relates to such claim, shall be extended until such claim is resolved. The covenants and agreements of the Parties contained in this Agreement shall survive the Closing Date in accordance with their terms or, if no term is stated, indefinitely.

**8.2 Indemnification by Seller.** Seller agrees, subject to the other terms, conditions and limitations of this Article 8, to indemnify Buyer and its Affiliates and each of their respective directors, officers, employees and representatives (collectively, the "Buyer Indemnified Parties"), against, and hold the Buyer Indemnified Parties harmless from, all Adverse Consequences suffered or incurred by any Buyer Indemnified Party arising out of or related to: (a) any breach by Seller of any representation or warranty made by Seller in this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement; or (b) any failure by Seller to perform or comply with any covenant or agreement contained in this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Seller shall not be liable for any Adverse Consequences to the extent such Adverse Consequences (i) arise out of any act, omission, transaction or arrangement carried out by, or on behalf of any Buyer Indemnified Party after the date hereof, (ii) would not have arisen but for any change in the operation of the Company consented to by Buyer or its Affiliates after the Closing Date or (iii) arose or were increased as a direct or indirect result of any increase in Tax rates or a change in Law occurring after the date hereof.

**8.3 Indemnification by Buyer.** Buyer agrees, subject to the other terms, conditions and limitations of this Article 8, to indemnify Seller and its Affiliates and each of their respective directors, officers, employees and representatives (collectively, the "Seller Indemnified Parties"), against, and hold the Seller Indemnified Parties harmless from, all Adverse Consequences

suffered or incurred by any Seller Indemnified Party arising out of or related to: (a) any breach of any representation or warranty made by Buyer in this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement; (b) any failure by Buyer to perform or comply with any covenant or agreement contained in this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement; (c) the conduct or operation of the Company from and after the Closing; or (d) any Third-Party Claims made against Seller Indemnified Parties arising out of or related to the IPO and the prospectus and registration statement used in connection therewith. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Buyer shall not be liable for any Adverse Consequences to the extent such Adverse Consequences (i) arise out of any act, omission, transaction or arrangement carried out by, or on behalf of any Seller Indemnified Party after the date hereof, (ii) would not have arisen but for any change in the operation of the Company consented to by Seller or its Affiliates prior to the Closing Date or (iii) arose or were increased as a direct or indirect result of any increase in Tax rates or a change in Law occurring after the date hereof.

#### **8.4 Limitations on Indemnity.**

8.4.1 Seller Indemnified Parties agree not to seek recourse against, and shall not recover from Buyer on account of any Adverse Consequences pursuant to Section 8.3(a), Section 8.3(b) or Section 8.3(c) until the aggregate amount of all such Adverse Consequences exceeds two percent (2.0%) of the Purchase Price (the "Threshold") in which event Buyer shall be responsible for the aggregate amount of all Adverse Consequences regardless of the Threshold up to the Buyer Cap Amount. The aggregate Liability of Buyer under Section 8.3(a), Section 8.3(b) or Section 8.3(c) shall not exceed the amount set forth on Exhibit A under the column "Buyer Common Share Consideration Total Value" (the "Buyer Cap Amount").

8.4.2 The Buyer Indemnified Parties agree not to seek recourse against, and shall not recover from the Seller on account of any Adverse Consequences pursuant to Section 8.2 until the aggregate amount of all such Adverse Consequences exceeds the Threshold in which event Seller shall be responsible for the aggregate amount of all Adverse Consequences regardless of the Threshold up to the Purchase Price. The aggregate Liability of Seller under Section 8.2 shall not exceed the Purchase Price.

#### **8.5 Matters Involving Third Parties.**

8.5.1 If any third party notifies any Party (the "Indemnified Party") of any matter (including any Proceeding by or in respect of such third party) (a "Third-Party Claim") that may give rise to a claim for indemnification against any other Party (the "Indemnifying Party") under this Article 8, then the Indemnified Party shall promptly notify each Indemnifying Party thereof; provided, that the failure of the Indemnified Party to give such prompt notice shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations under this Article 8 except to the extent (if any) that the Indemnifying Party shall have been actually materially prejudiced thereby.

8.5.2 Any Indemnifying Party shall have the right to assume and thereafter conduct the defense of the Third-Party Claim at its own expense and with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party; provided, that the Indemnifying Party shall not consent to the entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement with respect to any Third-Party Claim without the prior consent of the Indemnified Party unless the judgment or proposed settlement: (a) involves only the payment of money damages (all of which will be paid by the Indemnifying Party); (b) does not impose an injunction or other equitable relief upon the Indemnified Party; (c) does not include the admittance of any fault; (d) involves a dismissal of the underlying claim without prejudice (if applicable); (e) includes a full release by the plaintiff or claimant of all Indemnified Parties from any Liability; and (f) includes a provision whereby the plaintiff or claimant in the matter is prohibited from disclosing publicly any information regarding the Third-Party Claim or such relief without the Indemnified Party's prior consent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Indemnifying Party shall not be entitled to assume the defense of, defend, compromise or settle any such Third-Party Claim in the name of the Indemnified Party if: (i) the Indemnifying Party fails to defend or fails to prosecute the defense within a reasonable time period (not to exceed thirty (30) days from the date the Indemnified Party provides notice of such Third-Party Claim) or withdraws from such defense; (ii) the Indemnified Party shall have determined in good faith that an actual or potential conflict of interest makes representation of the Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party by the same counsel or the counsel selected by the Indemnifying Party inappropriate; or (iii) the Third-Party Claim is a criminal Proceeding. If the Indemnified Party has assumed the defense of the Third-Party Claim, the Indemnified Party shall not consent to the entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement with respect to such Third-Party Claim without the prior consent of the Indemnifying Party (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld).

8.5.3 The Indemnified Party and its counsel may participate in the defense of a Third-Party Claim even if the Indemnifying Party chooses to assume and conduct the defense of such Third-Party Claim, but in such case the expenses of the Indemnified Party's additional counsel shall be paid by the Indemnified Party.

**8.6 Characterization of Indemnification Payments.** All indemnification payments under this Article 8 shall be deemed adjustments to the Purchase Price. If, contrary to the intent of the Parties as expressed in the preceding sentence, any payment made pursuant to this Article 8 is treated as taxable income of an Indemnified Party, then, subject to the other terms, conditions and limitations of this Agreement, the Indemnifying Party shall indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnified Party from any Liability for additional Taxes attributable to the receipt of such payment.

**8.7 Remedies; Exclusive Remedy.** Subject to Section 9.13, except in the case of fraud, willful misrepresentation and willful breach, the rights and remedies under this Article 8 are exclusive and in lieu of any and all other rights and remedies that the Seller Indemnified Parties may have against Buyer or the Buyer Indemnified Parties may have against Seller under this Agreement or otherwise with respect to the Company or any breach of any representation or warranty or any failure to perform any covenant or agreement set forth in this Agreement. Seller and Buyer expressly waive any and all other rights, remedies and causes of action it or its Affiliates may have against Buyer and Seller, respectively, now or in the future under any Law

with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The remedies expressly provided in this Agreement shall constitute the sole and exclusive basis for and means of recourse between Seller and Buyer with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

## ARTICLE 9.

### MISCELLANEOUS

9.1 **No Third-Party Beneficiaries.** This Agreement shall not confer any rights or remedies upon any Person other than the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns; provided, that the Buyer Indemnified Parties and the Seller Indemnified Parties are intended third-party beneficiaries of Article 8.

9.2 **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement, together with any Exhibits and the Ancillary Agreements, constitutes the entire agreement among the Parties and supersedes any prior understandings, agreements or representations by or among the Parties, written or oral, to the extent they relate in any way to the subject matter hereof.

9.3 **Succession and Assignment.** This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties named herein and their respective personal representatives, heirs, successors and permitted assigns. No Party may assign either this Agreement or any of its rights, interests or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other Party.

9.4 **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts (including by means of facsimile or electronic means including .pdf form), each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

9.5 **Headings.** The section headings contained in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

9.6 **Notices.** All notices, requests, demands, claims, and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed duly given (a) when delivered personally to the recipient, (b) one (1) Business Day after being sent to the recipient by reputable overnight courier service (charges prepaid), (c) one (1) Business Day after being sent to the recipient by facsimile transmission or email if the sender on the same day sends a confirming copy of such notice by a reputable overnight courier service (charges prepaid), or (d) four (4) Business Days after being mailed to the recipient by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid, and addressed to the intended recipient as set forth below:

If to Seller:

GTIS Partners LP  
681 Schofield Road  
The Presidio  
San Francisco, CA 94129  
Attn: Thomas M. Feldstein,  
General Counsel  
Facsimile: (415) 674-4228  
Email: tfeldstein@gtispartners.com

and

GTIS Partners LP  
45 Rockefeller Plaza  
31st Floor  
New York, NY 10111  
Attn: Robert Vahradian  
Facsimile: (212) 220-5296  
Email: rvahradian@gtispartners.com

If to Buyer:

LGI Homes, Inc.  
1450 Lake Robbins Drive, Suite 430  
The Woodlands, Texas 77380  
Attn: Eric Lipar, CEO  
Facsimile: (281) 210-2601  
Email: elipar@lghomes.com

Copy to:

Mayer Brown LLP  
71 South Wacker Drive  
Chicago, IL 60606  
Attn: David Malinger  
Facsimile: (312) 701-7711  
Email: DMalinger@mayerbrown.com

Copy to:

Winstead PC  
1100 JPMorgan Chase Tower  
600 Travis Street  
Houston, Texas 77002  
Attn: Warren Hoffman  
Facsimile: (713) 650-2400  
Email: whoffman@winstead.com

Any Party may change the address to which notices, requests, demands, claims and other communications hereunder are to be delivered by giving the other Party notice in the manner herein set forth.

**9.7 Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Laws of the State of New York without giving effect to any choice or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdiction) that would cause the application of the Laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of New York.

**9.8 Waiver of Jury Trial.** Each Party acknowledges and agrees that any controversy which may arise under this Agreement is likely to involve complicated and difficult issues, and therefore each such Party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives any right such Party may have to a trial by jury in respect of any litigation directly or indirectly arising out of or

related to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. Each Party certifies and acknowledges that it: (a) understands and has considered the implications of this waiver; (b) makes this waiver voluntarily; and (c) has been induced to enter into this Agreement by, among other things, the mutual waiver in this [Section 9.8](#).

**9.9 Amendments and Waivers.** No amendment of any provision of this Agreement shall be valid unless the same shall be in writing and signed by each Party. No waiver by any party of any condition or provision of this Agreement or any default, misrepresentation or breach of any representation, warranty, covenant or agreement hereunder, whether intentional or not, shall be valid unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the party making such a waiver, nor shall such waiver be deemed to extend to any prior or subsequent default, misrepresentation or breach of any representation, warranty, covenant or agreement hereunder, or affect in any way any rights arising by virtue of any prior or subsequent such occurrence.

**9.10 Severability.** Any term or provision of this Agreement that is invalid or unenforceable in any situation in any jurisdiction shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remaining terms and provisions hereof or the validity or enforceability of the offending term or provision in any other situation or in any other jurisdiction.

**9.11 Expenses.** Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, each Party shall bear its own costs and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) incurred in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, that all transfer, documentary, sales, use, stamp, registration and other such Taxes, and all conveyance fees, recording charges and other fees and charges (including any penalties and interest) incurred in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement ("Transfer Taxes") shall be borne by Buyer, and each Party agrees to file all necessary documentation (including all Tax Returns) with respect to such Transfer Taxes in a timely manner, and, if required by applicable Law, the Parties shall, and shall cause their Affiliates to, join in the execution of any such Tax Returns and other documentation.

**9.12 Further Assurances.** After the Closing Date, Seller shall, from time to time at Buyer's request and expense, execute and deliver, or cause to be executed and delivered, such further instruments of conveyance, assignment and transfer or other documents, and perform such further acts and obtain such further consents, as Buyer may reasonably require in order to fully effect the conveyance and transfer to Buyer or its designees of the Purchased Interests, or to otherwise comply with the provisions of this Agreement and consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements.

**9.13 Specific Performance.** The Parties acknowledge and agree that the failure of Buyer or Seller to perform its agreements and covenants hereunder and in the Ancillary Agreements, including its failure to take all actions as are necessary on its part to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, will cause irreparable injury to Seller or Buyer, respectively, for which damages, even if available, will not be an adequate remedy. Accordingly, each party hereby consents to the issuance of injunctive relief (without requirement

to post any bond or other security) by any court of competent jurisdiction to compel performance of each Party's obligations and to the granting by any court of the remedy of specific performance of its obligations hereunder and the terms hereof. For the avoidance of doubt, the Parties agree that Buyer or Seller may seek to compel specific performance by Seller or Buyer, respectively, for the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereunder. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if all of the conditions under Sections 6.1 and 6.2 (other than those conditions that may only be satisfied on the Closing Date, provided that such conditions are capable of being satisfied) have been satisfied on or prior to the Outside Date, or have been waived in whole or in part by Buyer prior to the Outside Date, and Buyer fails to effect the Closing in breach of its obligations hereunder, then (a) Seller shall have been caused irreparable harm, (b) money damages will be inadequate to remedy such harm, and (c) Seller shall be entitled, without the requirement of posting a bond or other security, to obtain equitable relief, including obtaining an order requiring specific performance by Buyer of the terms of this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if all of the conditions under Sections 6.1 and 6.3 (other than those conditions that may only be satisfied on the Closing Date, provided that such conditions are capable of being satisfied) have been satisfied on or prior to the Outside Date, or have been waived in whole or in part by Seller prior to the Outside Date, and Seller fails to effect the Closing in breach of its obligations hereunder, then (a) Buyer shall have been caused irreparable harm, (b) money damages will be inadequate to remedy such harm, and (c) Buyer shall be entitled, without the requirement of posting a bond or other security, to obtain equitable relief, including obtaining an order requiring specific performance by Seller of the terms of this Agreement.

**9.14 Construction.**

9.14.1 The Parties have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement. In the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as if drafted jointly by the Parties and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any Party by virtue of the authorship of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

9.14.2 Any reference to any federal, state, local or foreign Law shall be deemed also to refer to all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, unless the context requires otherwise.

9.14.3 Unless the context otherwise requires, as used in this Agreement, (a) "including" and its variants mean "including, without limitation" and its variants, and shall not be construed to limit any general statement that it follows to the specific or similar items or matters immediately following it; (b) words defined in the singular have the parallel meaning in the plural and vice versa; (c) the terms "hereof," "herein," "hereby," "hereto," and derivative or similar words refer to this entire Agreement and any Exhibits hereto; (d) all Sections and Exhibits referred to herein are, respectively, Sections of, and Exhibits to, this Agreement; (e) words importing any gender shall include other genders; (f) a dollar figure (\$) used in this Agreement shall mean United States dollars; (g) any reference to "days" means calendar days, unless Business Days are expressly specified; and (h) the use of "or" is not intended to be exclusive unless expressly indicated otherwise.

9.14.4 A reference to a notice, consent or approval to be delivered under or pursuant to this Agreement means a written notice, consent or approval.

9.14.5 A reference to any Person includes such Person's successors and assigns to the extent such successors or assigns are permitted by the terms of the applicable agreement.

9.14.6 All payments under or pursuant to this Agreement shall be made by wire transfer in United States dollars in immediately available funds.

9.15 **Incorporation of Exhibits.** The Exhibits identified in this Agreement are incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

\* \* \* \* \*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Purchase Agreement on the date first above written.

**SELLER:**

[NAME OF GTIS ENTITY]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

**BUYER:**

LGI HOMES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

*[Signature Page to Purchase Agreement]*

**Exhibit A**

**Purchase Price Calculation\***

<u>Transaction</u>	<u>Closing Cash Payment</u>	<u>Buyer Common Share Consideration Total Value</u>	<u>Purchase Price</u>
[NAME OF LGI-GTIS JOINT VENTURE] Purchase	\$ 36,848,475	\$ 4,500,000	\$ 41,348,475

\* \$41,348,475 represents the aggregate purchase price for the purchase by Buyer of all of Seller's or Seller's applicable Affiliate's limited liability company interests in each of the JVs pursuant to this Agreement and the Purchase Agreements. By no later than the date that is ten (10) Business Days following the date that Buyer provides written notice to Seller that the IPO Closing is imminent, Seller will deliver to Buyer an updated Exhibit A in connection with this Agreement and an updated Exhibit A in connection with each Purchase Agreement, in each case reflecting only the amounts allocable to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and such Purchase Agreement, respectively. The Parties acknowledge and agree that the amount set forth under the column titled "Purchase Price" on each Exhibit A delivered pursuant to the preceding sentence shall not exceed \$41,348,475 in the aggregate, \$36,848,475 of which will be the aggregate Closing Cash Payment and \$4,500,000 of which will be the aggregate value of the Buyer Common Shares issued at the IPO Price pursuant to this Agreement and the Purchase Agreements. At and following the Closing, all references to Exhibit A in this Agreement shall be deemed to be references to Exhibit A, as updated in accordance with this paragraph.

**LIST OF SUBSIDIARIES OF LGI HOMES, INC.****LGI HOMES GROUP, LLC, a Texas limited liability company**

LGI HOMES – DECKER OAKS, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – E SAN ANTONIO, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – FW, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – GEORGIA, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – LAKES OF MAGNOLIA, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – PRESIDENTIAL GLEN, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – QUAIL RUN, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – SALTGRASS, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – STEWARTS FOREST, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – TEXAS, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – WINDMILL FARMS, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – WOODLAND CREEK, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES AZ CONSTRUCTION, LLC, an Arizona limited liability company  
LGI HOMES AZ SALES, LLC, an Arizona limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – ARIZONA, LLC, an Arizona limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – FLORIDA, LLC, a Florida limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – GLENNWILDE, LLC, an Arizona limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – SAN TAN HEIGHTS, LLC, an Arizona limited liability company

**LGI FUND III HOLDINGS, LLC, a Texas limited liability company**

LGI CROWLEY LAND PARTNERS, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES AVONDALE, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – MAPLE LEAF, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – MUNDY HILL, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – SHALE CREEK, LLC, a Texas limited liability company  
LGI HOMES – STERLING LAKES PARTNERS, LLC, a Texas limited liability company

---

**LGI HOMES CORPORATE, LLC, a Texas limited liability company**

LGI HOMES SERVICES, LLC, a Texas limited liability company

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company**

LGI HOMES – LUCKEY RANCH, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS II, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company**

LGI HOMES – MALLARD CROSSING, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

LGI HOMES – WEST MEADOWS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS III, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company**

LGI HOMES – OAK HOLLOW, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

LGI HOMES – SONTERRA, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

**LGI-GTIS HOLDINGS IV, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company**

LGI HOMES – BLUE HILLS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

LGI HOMES – KRENSON WOODS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

LGI HOMES – NORTHPOINTE, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

LGI HOMES – OAK HOLLOW PHASE 6, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

LGI HOMES – SALTGRASS CROSSING, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

LGI HOMES – LUCKEY RANCH PARTNERS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

**LGI HOMES – CANYON CROSSING, Ltd.<sup>1</sup>, a Texas limited partnership**

**LGI HOMES – DEER CREEK, LLC, a Texas limited liability company**

**LGI HOMES, Ltd.<sup>2</sup>, a Texas limited partnership**

**LGI HOMES – SUNRISE MEADOW, Ltd.<sup>3</sup>, a Texas limited partnership**

---

<sup>1</sup> In connection with this offering, this entity will be converted to a Texas limited liability company.

<sup>2</sup> In connection with this offering, this entity will be converted to a Texas limited liability company and renamed LGI Homes II, LLC.

<sup>3</sup> In connection with this offering, this entity will be converted to a Texas limited liability company.

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption “Experts” and to the use of our reports dated August 27, 2013, with regards to LGI Homes Group (Predecessor), and July 10, 2013, with regards to LGI Homes, Inc., in Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement (Form S-1 No. 333-190853) and related Prospectus of LGI Homes, Inc. for the registration of shares of its common stock.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

---

Houston, Texas  
September 19, 2013

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" and to the use of our reports dated August 27, 2013, with regards to LGI-GTIS Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries, LGI-GTIS Holdings II, LLC and Subsidiaries, LGI-GTIS Holdings III, LLC and Subsidiaries, and LGI-GTIS Holdings IV, LLC and Subsidiaries, in the Registration Statement (Form S-1 No. 333-190853) and related Prospectus of LGI Homes, Inc. for the registration of its common stock.

/s/ Armanino LLP  
San Ramon, California  
September 19, 2013

**CONSENT OF JOHN BURNS REAL ESTATE CONSULTING, LLC**

We hereby consent to the use of our name in the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (together with any amendments or supplements thereto, the "Registration Statement"), to be filed by LGI Homes, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), to the references to the John Burns Real Estate Consulting, LLC market study prepared for the Company wherever appearing in the Registration Statement, including, but not limited to the references to our company under the headings "Summary," "Market Opportunity," "Our Business" and "Experts" in the Registration Statement, and, if applicable, the attachment of such market study as an exhibit to the Registration Statement.

Dated: September 19, 2013

**JOHN BURNS REAL ESTATE CONSULTING, LLC**

By: /s/ Jody Kahn

Name: Jody Kahn